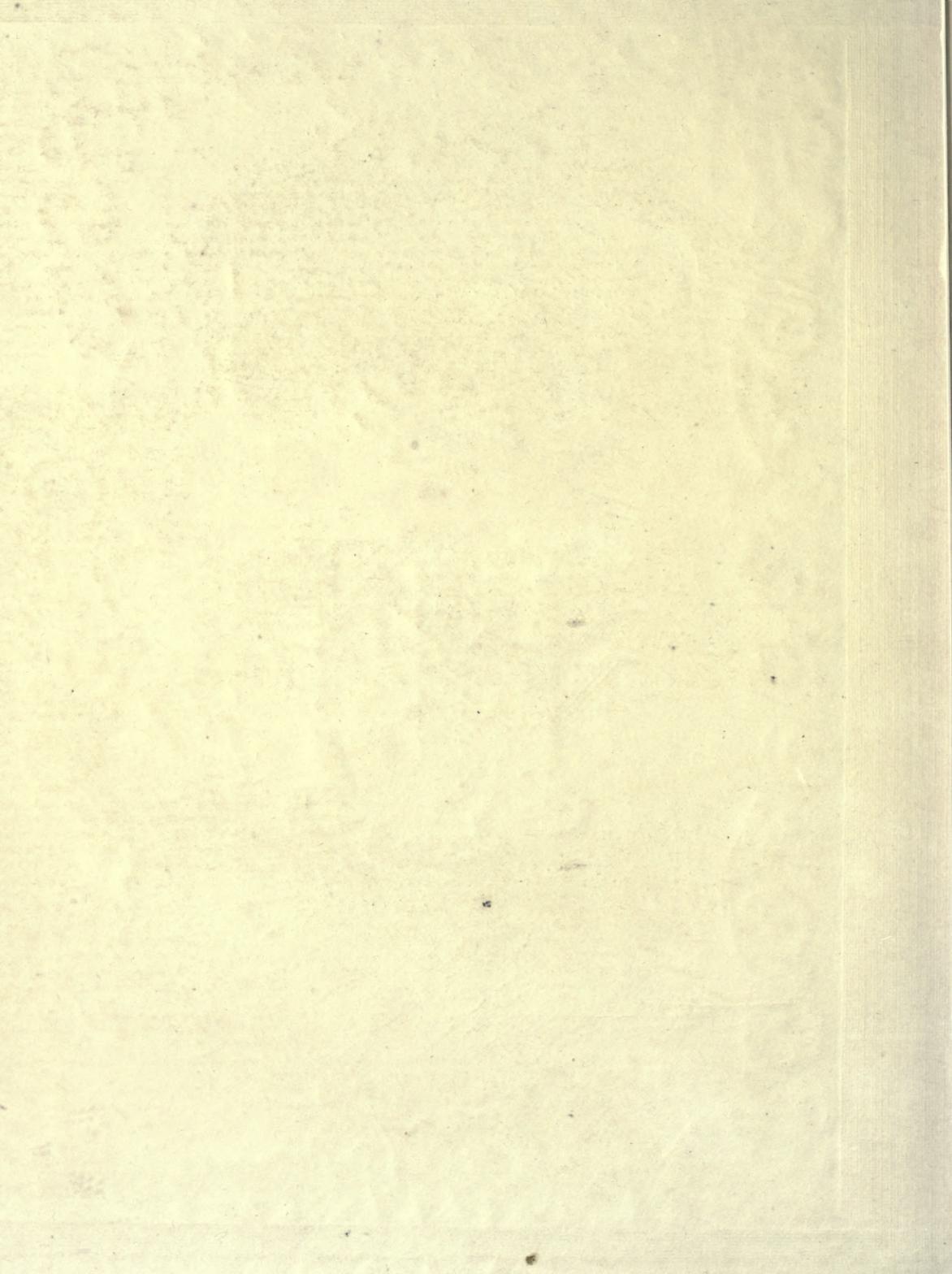


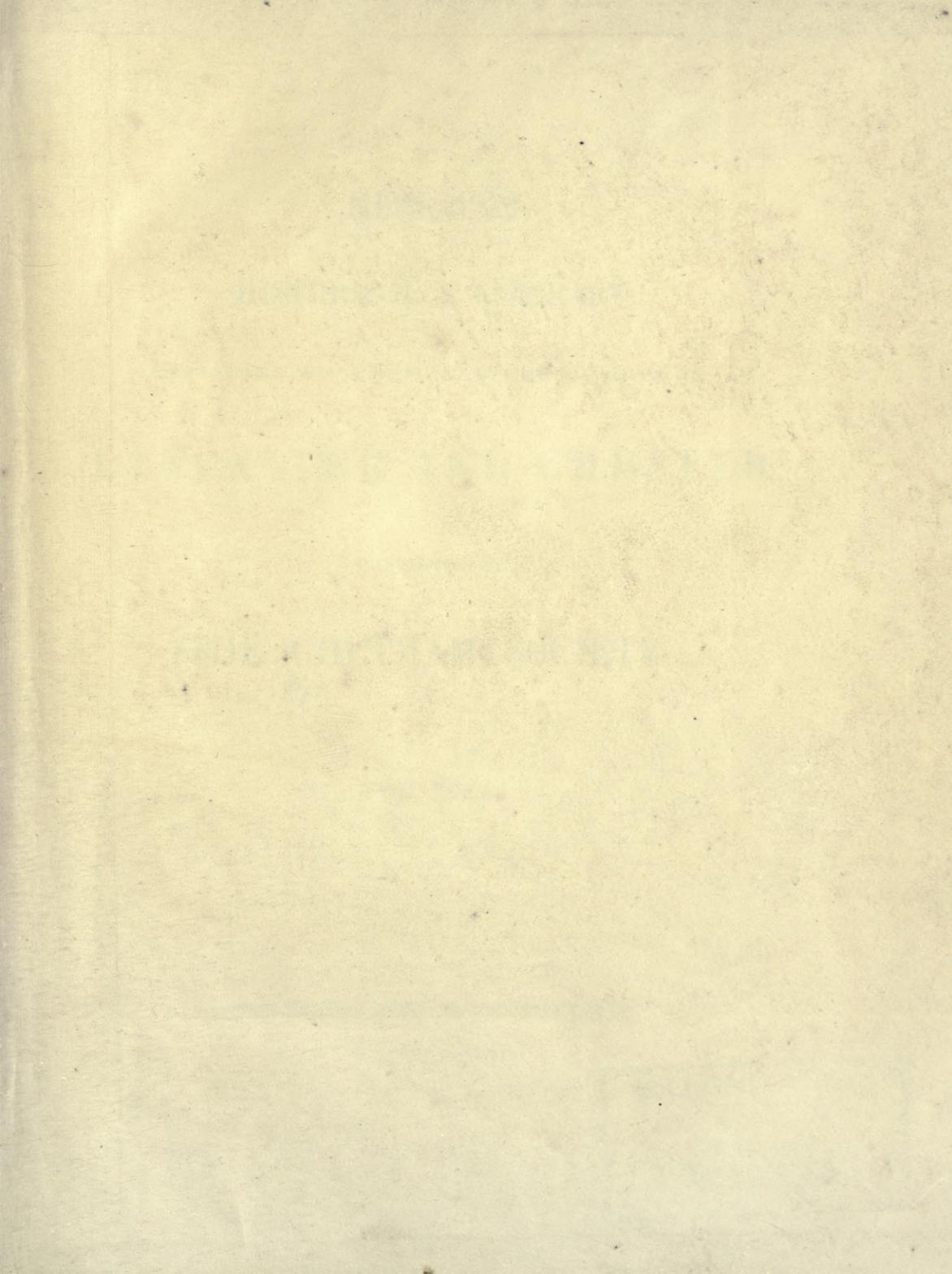
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01625716 4









REMAINS
HISTORICAL & LITERARY
CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF
LANCASTER AND CHESTER

PUBLISHED BY

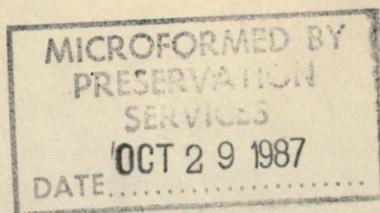
(THE) CHETHAM SOCIETY.
m

v. 14
VOL. XIV.



PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

M.DCCC.XLVIII.



638362

10.7.56

Manchester:
Printed by Charles Simms & Co.



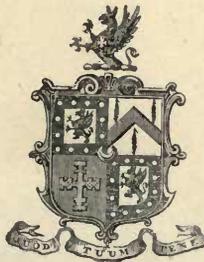
DA
670
L1905
V.14

*Wm. Lewis
Director
St. Leonards
Ashton or Henry
1874*



Council.

- EDWARD HOLME, Esq., M.D., PRESIDENT.
REV. RICHARD PARKINSON, B.D., CANON OF MANCHESTER, VICE-PRESIDENT.
THE HON. & VERY REV. WILLIAM HERBERT, DEAN OF MANCHESTER.
GEORGE ORMEROD, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., SEDBURY PARK.
SAMUEL HIBBERT WARE, Esq., M.D., F.R.S.E., EDINBURGH.
REV. THOMAS CORSER, M.A.
REV. GEORGE DUGARD, M.A.
REV. C. G. HULTON, M.A.
REV. J. PICCOPE, M.A.
REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A., MILNROW PARSONAGE, NEAR ROCHDALE.
JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.
JAMES HEYWOOD, Esq., F.R.S.
WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq., TREASURER.
WILLIAM FLEMING, Esq., M.D., HON. SECRETARY.





CONSTITUTION

Faint, illegible text, likely the beginning of a constitution or legal document, containing several lines of text.



THE JOURNAL
OF
NICHOLAS ASSHETON

OF DOWNHAM,
IN THE COUNTY OF LANCASTER, ESQ.

FOR
PART OF THE YEAR 1617, AND PART OF THE
YEAR FOLLOWING.

INTERSPERSED WITH NOTES FROM THE LIFE OF HIS CONTEMPORARY, JOHN BRUEN OF
BRUEN STAPELFORD, IN THE COUNTY OF CHESTER, ESQ.

EDITED BY
THE REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A. F.S.A.
RURAL DEAN OF ROCHDALE, AND INCUMBENT
OF MILNROW.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.
M.DCCC.XLVIII.

THE JOURNAL

NICHOLAS ASSHINGTON

OF BOWNE

OF THE LIBRARY OF LANCASHIRE

1848

PART OF THE YEAR 1847 AND PART OF THE
YEAR FOLLOWING

Manchester:

Printed by Charles Simms and Co.

THE REV. T. R. RAINE, M.A. F.R.S.

PRINTED FOR THE CHELSEA SOCIETY

M.DCCCXLVIII

INTRODUCTION.

THE ASSHETONS derived their surname from the town of Ashton-under-Lyne, where, according to the Heralds of former times, they were seated shortly after the Norman Conquest. The first of the family on record is said to have been Orme, the son of Eward or Ailward, to whom Albert de Gredley the elder gave in marriage with his daughter Emma, a carucate of land in Eston, or Eshton, being a sub-infeudation of the manor of Manchester. Thomas de Ashton and Orme his father gave lands in Ashton to Robert de Buron; and Roger, another son of Orme, gave lands in Nut-hurst to the abbey of Cockersand.—*Testa de Nevil*. Their descendant, Sir John Assheton of Assheton was Knight of the shire of Lancaster in the year 1413 (1 *Hen. V.*) and his second son, Sir Raphe, obtained the manor and advowson of Middleton, with large estates at Rydale in the county of York, on his marriage (covenants dated 15th April 1438) with Margery Barton, the wealthy heiress of her father John Barton of Rydale, and of her uncles Richard and Raphe Barton of Middleton, which lands had descended from their ancestors John de Barton and his wife Matilda, daughter

THE JOURNAL

NICHOLAS ASSHINGTON

OF TOWNSHIP

CONTENTS

- Page 101. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 102. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 103. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 104. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 105. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 106. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 107. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 108. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 109. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 110. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 111. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 112. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 113. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 114. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 115. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 116. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 117. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 118. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 119. The "University" and "Education"
- Page 120. The "University" and "Education"

PRINTED FOR THE CHURCH SOCIETY

1800. 21. 1111

INTRODUCTION.

THE ASSHETONS derived their surname from the town of Ashton-under-Lyne, where, according to the Heralds of former times, they were seated shortly after the Norman Conquest. The first of the family on record is said to have been Orme, the son of Eward or Ailward, to whom Albert de Gredley the elder gave in marriage with his daughter Emma, a carucate of land in Eston, or Eshton, being a sub-infeudation of the manor of Manchester. Thomas de Ashton and Orme his father gave lands in Ashton to Robert de Buron; and Roger, another son of Orme, gave lands in Nut-hurst to the abbey of Cockersand.—*Testa de Nevil*. Their descendant, Sir John Assheton of Assheton was Knight of the shire of Lancaster in the year 1413 (1 *Hen. V.*) and his second son, Sir Raphe, obtained the manor and advowson of Middleton, with large estates at Rydale in the county of York, on his marriage (covenants dated 15th April 1438) with Margery Barton, the wealthy heiress of her father John Barton of Rydale, and of her uncles Richard and Raphe Barton of Middleton, which lands had descended from their ancestors John de Barton and his wife Matilda, daughter

and coheiress of Roger de Middleton, living in the reign of Edward II.

Raphe Assheton, a younger son and one of the thirteen children of Sir Raphe Assheton the first of Middleton, became possessed of a considerable estate at Great Lever, near Bolton-en-le-Moors, in right of his wife Margaret, the daughter and heiress of Adam de Lever, about the year 1465.

His grandson, Richard Assheton, appears to have followed the profession of the law, and married the rich widow of a London merchant. He also fortunately attracted the notice of that acute and profound statesman, William, Lord Burleigh, and was appointed by him Receiver General of the Duchy of Lancaster for Queen Elizabeth. In this office he acquired great wealth, which he wisely expended in the purchase of estates in Lancashire, Yorkshire, and the county palatine of Durham.—*Hist. of Whalley*, p. 244. Hopkinson has preserved a lengthened catalogue of the lands thus acquired, and they appear to have been chiefly the confiscated property of religious houses, having been obtained conjointly with his kinsman, John Braddyll of Brockholes Esq. and with his nephew Thomas Crompton of Hounslow Priory Esq. Auditor of Revenue to Queen Elizabeth, son of John Crompton of Prestolee and of London (*Visit.* 1567) and father of Sir Thomas Crompton M. P. (See p. 113.)

Downham, however, had always been a lay fee, and was acquired by John de Dyneley in marriage with the heiress of Downham in the year 1308. The manor was sold by his descendant, Henry Dyneley Esq. in 1545 to Richard

Greenacres and Nicholas Hancock, and it was sold again by Ralph Greenacres on the 2d August 1558 to Richard Assheton the *protegé* of Lord Burleigh.

Richard Assheton having no issue, and dying in January 1578, appears to have devised it to his great nephew, Richard Assheton, second son of Raphe Assheton of Lever Esq. who made Downham his residence, and is frequently mentioned in this Journal. He had issue by his wife, Margaret, daughter of Adam Hulton of Hulton Esq. six children, (1) Richard, who married Isabel daughter and heiress of Mr. Hancock of Pendleton Hall, near Clitheroe (p. 54;) and on his death about the year 1597 s.p. his next brother, (2) NICHOLAS, became the heir apparent of his father. (3) Alexander was a linen draper, in St. Paul's Church Yard, London, and living there in 1618, but died without issue. (4) George was also living in London at the same time, and pursuing some business. He probably died young, (p. 124.) (5) Dorothy married Mr. Richard Sherborne of Dunnow, near Sladeborne, a natural son of Sir Richard Sherborne of Stonyhurst, and appears to have been on very friendly terms with her brother Nicholas.

Nicholas Assheton, the author of the Journal, was born about the year 1590, and probably received the rudiments of his education in the neighbouring Grammar School of Clitheroe. His remaining career is soon told. He married Frances, daughter of Richard Greenacres of Worston, near Downham, Esq. and died on the 16th April 1625, so that his sun had set quickly. He had issue five children, (1) Richard, who died an infant. (2) Richard his heir. (3)

Raphe, who was admitted a member of the honourable society of Gray's Inn, London, 10th December 1637, appointed by the Parliament in 1641 a Deputy Lieutenant for the County Palatine of Lancaster, and afterwards a Sequestrator of Delinquents' Estates. He died unmarried in 1643. (4) Margaret, married Richard son and heir of Mr. John Johnson of Worston, and died 3 *Charles II.* 1650, leaving no surviving issue, her two daughters having died in early life. Dr. Whitaker, in his pedigree of the Greenacres of Worston, (*Hist. of Whalley*, p. 295,) makes this Margaret to be the daughter of Richard Greenacres, and the sister of Mrs. Nicholas Assheton, an error which is corrected in the pedigree of the first line of the Asshetons of Downham, (*Hist. of Whalley*, p. 299,) where her proper parentage is assigned. That she was the daughter of Nicholas Assheton is evident from the Assheton pedigrees, (commonly called Lord Suffield's,) compiled about the year 1672, and also from an old volume of Lancashire pedigrees by Mr. Thomas Wilson F.S.A. of Leeds, copies of which are in my possession. (5) Christiana, the younger daughter, died issueless, and probably unmarried.

Richard the son and heir of Nicholas Assheton became heir to the estate on the death of his father, but appears to have been a minor, and probably a ward of his kinsman Sir Raphe Assheton of Whalley.

He was a layman of the third Lancashire Classis, and therefore a Presbyterian, but although surrounded by the Lancashire chiefs of the popular party, constantly living in their atmosphere, and closely connected by family ties with

them, he does not appear to have been a very active partisan. We know nothing of his tastes and habits, except that he lived unmarried at Downham, and dying on the 8th October 1657, devised his manor and estates by will to his second cousin, Sir Raphe Assheton of Whalley, the second baronet. At this time his mother was living, having survived her husband, the author of the Journal, and remained his widow for the long period of thirty-five years. She died at Worston in April 1659, and although she had inherited the estate of her father and brothers, appears to have exercised no disposable power over it, and it was afterwards possessed and enjoyed by a very remote relative.⁽¹⁾ Thus terminated the first line of the Asshetons of Downham.

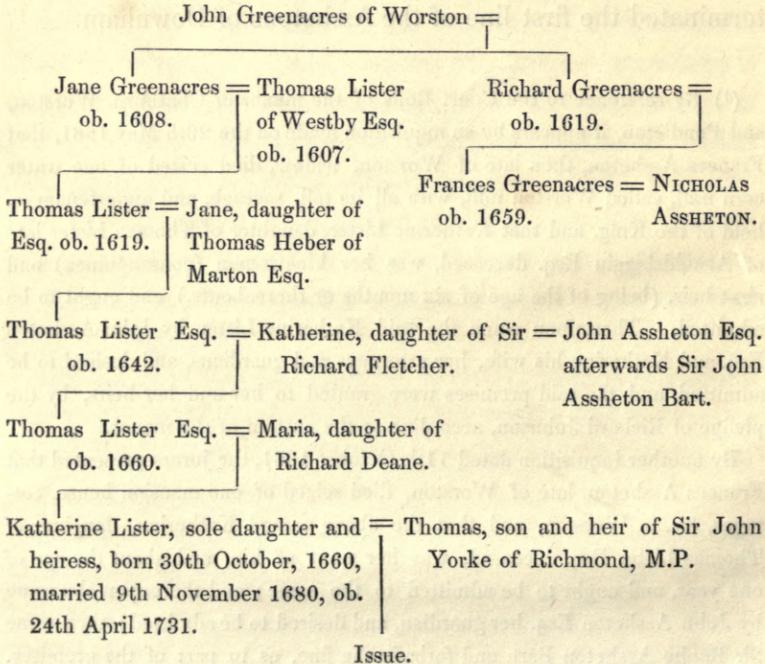
(1) By reference to the Court Rolls of the manor of Chatburn, Worston, and Pendleton, it appears by an inquisition made on the 20th May 1661, that Frances Assheton, then late of Worston, widow, died seized of one water corn mill, called Worston mill, with all its toll, soccage, and appurtenances, held of the King, and that Katherine Lister, daughter of Thomas Lister late of Arnoldsbiggin Esq. deceased, was her kinswoman (consanguinea) and next heir, (being of the age of six months or thereabouts,) and ought to be admitted. Thereupon came the said Katherine Lister, by John Assheton Esq. and Katherine his wife, her attorneys and guardians, and desired to be admitted, and the said premises were granted to her and her heirs, by the pledge of Richard Johnson, according to the custom of the manor.

By another inquisition dated 11th October 1661, the jurors presented that Frances Assheton, late of Worston, died seized of one mansion house, cottages, &c. in Worston, and that the above named Katherine, daughter of Thomas Lister Esq. deceased, was her next of kin, and about the age of one year, and ought to be admitted to the same; and thereupon she came by John Assheton Esq. her guardian, and desired to be admitted; then came Sir Raphe Assheton Bart. and forbade the fine, as to part of the premises,

It may be named here that Sir Raphe Assheton held Downham for a few years only, and dying without surviving issue, was buried there in 1680, having two years previously settled the estate by deed upon his cousin, Richard Assheton of Cuerdale Esq. grandson of Radcliffe Assheton Esq. second son of Raphe Assheton of Lever, and nephew of Richard Assheton the first of Downham; a settlement which Sir

and by consent of the parties (the said John Assheton consenting for the said Katherine) the said heir was admitted to the residue of the premises.

The relationship between Frances Assheton, the widow of Mr. Nicholas Assheton, and Katherine Lister, her next heir, appears to have been as follows :



Edmund Assheton his brother attempted in vain to shake.—*Hist. of Whalley*, p. 298. From this Richard Assheton of Cuerdale and Downham the manor and demesne have descended to William Assheton Esq. his lineal representative in the fifth generation, and the sole known representative in the male line of Orme de Eshton, living shortly after the Norman Conquest. It is also deserving of remark that Mr. Assheton is a descendant of John Bruen of Bruen Stapelford, his ancestor Raphe Assheton of Downham Esq. having married about the year 1696 Sarah, daughter of Jonathan Bruen Esq. The Worston estate remained in the family of Mr. Yorke until the year 1813, when it was purchased by the late Mr. Assheton of Downham from the late John Yorke of Bewerley Hall and Richmond Esq. uncle of the present Mr. Yorke of the same, and the representative of the Greenacres of Worston.

Two contemporaries in the same station of life have seldom been found more entirely opposed to each other in all the leading features of character and opinion than the two individuals whose lives are the subject of the following pages. Nicholas Assheton speaks for himself, and may be considered his own biographer, although it will be admitted that he has not been careful to adopt the general practice of autobiographers, and write cautiously for posterity. His Journal is evidently a hasty and extemporaneous record of the events of his daily life, committed to paper without the remotest thought of ever being committed to the press. It “shews our ancestors of the parish of Whalley, not merely in the universal circumstances of birth, marriage, and death,

but acting and suffering in their individual characters; their businesses, sports, bickerings, carousings, and, such as it was, religion." — *Hist. of Whalley*, p. 300. The utility of such a Journal to the writer is somewhat doubtful, although its interest to posterity is unquestionable. Why he should have recorded, without deploring, so many violent deviations from propriety, and have condemned himself for so much flagrant dissipation, without any expression of regret for the past or intention of amendment for the future, is one of those curious mental phenomena which admits of no explanation. That the writer was not altogether insensible of his failings, nor a stranger to generous and benevolent feelings, nor yet unmindful of the blessings of Divine Providence, may be discovered in some passages of his Journal, but to conclude that he was habitually under such influences would be an unwarrantable assumption. Incessant amusements, or to adopt the phrase of a contemporary, "huntings and such like jornies," occupied so large and extravagant a proportion of his time that more important matters would almost inevitably glide out of his mind, and render him essentially and habitually a mere man of the world, living within a circle of foxhunters and rejoicing in the possession of "leathern lungs and nerves of iron." Had his lot been cast in times when Newmarket and Ascot were places of fashionable resort, and the St. Leger and Dee Stakes popular objects of ambition, it is tolerably clear that the Turf would have ranked him amongst its brightest ornaments. His indisputable skill in hunting, shooting, racing, coursing, hawking, fishing, and other kindred pursuits, (in

all of which he was clearly *ipse agmen*,) must have been acquired by laboriously converting the amusements into the business of his every day life.

It must be admitted that Mr. Assheton labours under the disadvantage of not having had a contemporary biographer. Had his character been delineated by his friend the Rector of Sladeburne, I doubt not that many redeeming features and agreeable qualities would have been discovered, and might have appeared in favourable contrast with the ceaseless dissipation in which he lived. The absence of such information and the nature of his general pursuits, lead to a conclusion unfavourable to Mr. Assheton, but he probably ought not to be harshly regarded as altogether a gamester, a drunkard, a sportsman, and a man of fashion.

If the milder virtues and domestic charities do not shine conspicuously in his autobiography, it does not necessarily follow that he was impenetrable to their influence, but rather that he has neglected to fortify himself against the suspicions which are almost inseparably connected with a life so restless and with habits so uncongenial to the development of home rule and self-discipline. If Mr. Assheton was not a domestic man, it is a favourable trait in his social character that he was on good terms with so many of his relatives and connections, and appears to have been a general favourite with them all. He possessed the art of rendering himself agreeable, which is a proof that his natural disposition was kind and benevolent, and a still stronger evidence of his good nature may be found in his regard for the welfare of private families and the interests of individuals.

There are few of his relatives who are not mentioned in this Journal, with the exception of the Hultons, and that an amicable understanding existed between the two families may be inferred from the circumstance that William Hulton of Hulton Esq. by will dated August 18th 22 *James*, (1624,) appoints as his executors, "Nicholas Assheton of Downham, my sister's sonne *in law*," (?) and "my well-loving sonne in law, Robert Dalton of Thurnham," and the testator gives a legacy of ten shillings to his sister, Margaret Assheton of Downham.

Dr. Whitaker considers that Mr. Assheton was strongly inclined to Puritanism, and that the Journal is the more valuable because it shews how consistent a zeal for sermons, exercises, &c. was then accounted with a lax and dissipated course of life.—*Hist. of Whalley*, p. 300. If the Puritans had any desire to claim him as a convert or to exhibit him as a disciple, there would have been perhaps but little contention on the part of more regular and devout Churchmen to retain him in their ranks. The presumption, however, appears to be that he was less of a Puritan and more of an accomplished Courtier, than has been supposed. We find him entering into all the fashionable frivolities of the day, associating with the highly educated, and connected in a variety of ways with the aristocratic and accomplished classes of the county, and thus necessarily participating more in the lax views of the Court than in the stern and ascetic notions of the Puritans. Like the Court party he was an ardent supporter of the popular amusements and recreations which were so peculiarly distasteful to the more sedate part of the nation; but had he

been a strict Puritan he would scarcely have adopted this unusual method of displaying his attachment to the opinions and prejudices of his party. The Greenacres were Puritans, and the Rector of Sladeburne was a Puritan, albeit he was a foxhunter, and found time for the indulgence of sundry other rural sports, whilst the Sherbornes of Dunnaw were inclined to favour Popery, which, after all, may only signify that they were not adherents of Puritanism, but preferred the ancient ceremonies and accustomed usages of the English Church.

It is true that "the Exercise" was established at Downham, but at this time that service of the Puritans found favour in the sight of the Prelates, and had not encountered the hostility of Neile and Laud. It was probably restrained within the bounds of moderation, or at least had not been found prejudicial to the views of those who afterwards urged its irregularity and denounced its sectarian tendency.

Nor is it at all clear that Mr. Assheton was an advocate of this mode of ecclesiastical discipline and divine worship; although apparently aware when the Exercise was held he was not always present at the service, nor exactly the sort of man to interfere about theological questions. It will also be observed that there is in the Journal an absence of Scripture phraseology as applied to the ordinary events of life, which was generally adopted by the Puritans and as generally avoided by those who opposed their views.

There was an opinion amongst the Ancients that the individual who could not manage his own affairs was not the most suitable person to be trusted with the affairs of others,

and yet this vulgar error was not universally adopted in the time of James the First. Notwithstanding his convivial habits and incompetency as a financier, we find Mr. Assheton employed by his neighbours on important matters of business. He had doubtless possessed an acute and intelligent mind, and had he followed solid and useful pursuits might have succeeded in various opposite lines of intellectual exertion, and achieved for himself a reputation not confined to his own time. We may conclude that, notwithstanding his intemperance, he was not unaccustomed to business, and that his friends reposed confidence in his integrity and entertained a favourable opinion of his sagacity.⁽¹⁾

(1) Nicholas Assheton has had the honour of being introduced, as a prominent actor, in a work now passing through the press, and which displays no ordinary skill, whether we regard its striking delineations of individual character, or its accurate descriptions of Lancashire scenery. It may be presumed that Mr. W. Harrison Ainsworth has formed his opinion of the dark shades and fierce sunshine of the diversified life of his vivacious countryman from this little Journal; and he thus ingeniously speculates upon the style and order of his mind and character:

“A very different person from Sir Ralph was his cousin Nicholas Assheton of Downham, who, except as regards his Puritanism, might be considered a type of the Lancashire squire of the day. A precision in religious notions, and constant in attendance at Church and Lecture, he put no sort of restraint upon himself, but mixed up fox hunting, otter hunting, shooting at the mark, and perhaps shooting with the longbow, foot-racing, horse-racing, and in fact every other kind of country diversion, not forgetting tippling, dicing, and singing, with daily devotion, discourses and psalm singing, in the oddest way imaginable. A thorough sportsman was squire Nicholas Assheton, well versed in all the arts and mysteries of hawking and hunting. Not a man in the county could ride harder, hunt deer, unkennel fox, unearthen badger, or spear otter better than he. And then as to tippling, he would

A very different person from Nicholas Assheton was John Bruen of Bruen Stapelford in Cheshire, the leading events of whose life have been thrown into the following notes. In point of ancestral honours and ample possessions, he was not inferior to Mr. Assheton. It appears from a pedigree of his family in Ormerod's "History of Cheshire," (vol. ii. p. 173,) that he was the twelfth in lineal descent from Robert le Brun of Stapelford, who was living in the year 1230. He was the son and heir of John Bruen Esq. and his second wife, Dorothy, daughter of Thomas Holford of Holford Esq. and born in the year 1560. He became a Gentleman Commoner of St. Alban Hall, Oxford, in 1574, and pursued his academical studies until the year 1579, when he returned home. The year following he married Elizabeth, daughter

sit you a whole afternoon at the alehouse and be the merriest man there, and drink a bout with every farmer present. And, if the parson chanced to be out of hearing, he would never make a mouth of a round oath, nor choose a second expression when the first would serve his turn. Then who so constant at Church or Lecture as Squire Nicholas? though he did sometimes snore at the long sermons of his cousin, the rector of Middleton. A great man was he at all weddings, christenings, churchings, and funerals, and never neglected his bottle at these ceremonies, nor any sport in doors or out of doors meanwhile. In short, such a roystering Puritan was never known. A good looking young man was the squire of Downham, possessed of a very athletic form, and a most vigorous constitution, which helped him, together with the prodigious exercise he took, through any excess. He had a sanguine complexion, with a broad, good-natured visage, which he could lengthen at will in a surprising manner. His hair was cropped close to his head, and the razor did daily duty over his cheek and chin, giving him the Roundhead look, some years later characteristic of the Puritanical party.—*The Lancashire Witches*, Book ii. chap. iii.

of Henry Hardware of Chester Esq. and widow of Mr. John Cowper, alderman of that city. This lady was born in the year 1552, and was buried at Tarvin January 18th 1596, leaving behind her eight young children to the care of their surviving parent. Before this severe trial arrived, Mr. Bruen had become seriously impressed with the importance of a religious life, and had renounced those harmless amusements and allowable recreations in which he had indulged, as a young man of rank and wealth, apparently with great moderation. In the year 1587 he lost his father, and the care of twelve brothers and sisters, their education and fortunes, devolved upon him, and he felt with deep solicitude the responsibility of his altered position. In order to discharge his increased duties with fidelity, he immediately disparked his park, relinquished hunting and hawking, dog-kennels, and cock-pits, and having abridged all other unnecessary expenses, formed his plans and regulated his household according to the strict rules of religion.

His self-denial and energy of character, were worthy of primitive times, although it must be admitted that some of his proceedings were singularly fanatical, and are calculated rather to excite a smile than to admit of imitation. Such was his misguided zeal in destroying the deer in his park, because he considered that hunting was inconsistent with a profession of religion; such was his ingenious "marring" of the cards by burning the four knaves, and such, too, his relentless martyrdom of the backgammon table; nor can any excuse be admitted in palliation of his unadvisedly "pulling down the painted puppets and superstitious images" in

the glorious old windows of his family chapel within Tarvin Church, placed there by the taste, piety, and munificence of his ancestors, because they "darkened the light of the church and obscured the brightness of the Gospel," reasons which would have been considered both logical and legitimate by Lawyer Sherfield, but which appear to have been overlooked by Mr. Locke and other writers on the science of reasoning.

A microscopic eye might discover other kindred follies, indicating more zeal than discretion, and other inconsistencies proving the absence of a sound judgment, but at the same time there will be discovered the existence of a genuine simplicity of character, which led him to discharge what he unaffectedly considered to be conscientious duties. He was not only by birth and education, but also from conviction, a member of the English Church, holding her creeds, submitting to her discipline, constantly using her formularies in his family, and vindicating them when they were assailed. A moderate Episcopalian, he is to be classed amongst the doctrinal Puritans of his day, who had imbibed their opinions from the writings, and some of them from the lips of the martyred Reformers of the preceding generation, and who only differed from the Church in what an old writer terms "the trivialities of religion."

It would be an act of injustice to his memory not to name his regard for the institutions of his country, and especially his unvarying principle of loyalty to his sovereign. His usefulness was not impaired, nor his disinterested labours rendered abortive, by a turbulent opposition of the secular

authority, in which many of his pious clerical friends engaged, forgetful of the apostolic injunction of being subject to "the powers that be," and thus unhappily involved themselves and their followers, shortly after his death, in all the misery and degradation of unhallowed strife, and the wildest atrocities of rebellion.

His private life was most exemplary. The social and domestic virtues were unostentatiously exemplified by him, and he possessed many rare attributes to counterbalance his defects. Error is common to humanity, but his errors were mitigated and softened by his humility, meekness, and expansive charity.

He appears to have taken great delight in attending the Public Exercise, which was held in the latter years of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, in the Collegiate Church of Manchester, being probably induced to visit that town as well from the circumstance of his aunt, Anne Bruen, having married John Chetham of Nuthurst Esq. as from the popularity of Mr. Bourne, and others of the Collegiate clergy, whose fervid style of preaching was peculiarly acceptable to him. Here he met with his second wife, Anne, daughter of Mr. John Foxe of Rhodes, near Prestwich, to whom he was married about the year 1599. In this family he found kindred spirits, and resided at Rhodes, from religious motives, for at least a year after his marriage. Here he seems to have become acquainted with his future biographer, the Rev. William Hinde,⁽¹⁾ Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford, and

(1) The following is the title of Mr. Hinde's Life of Bruen: "A Faithfull

minister of Bunbury in Cheshire, who married another daughter of Mr. Foxe. His wife's father was well connected "with antient and worshipfull families," had been comptroller of the household, and one of the council of, Henry, Earl of Derby, and had attended that nobleman as ambasador to the Court of France in 1584-5.

On his return to Bruen Stapelford he continued his eccentric though unaffected career of piety, ruling his house well, and rendering it a pattern of Christian morality. His religious character had now become known far and wide, and he was regarded throughout Cheshire with sentiments ap-

Remonstrance of the Holy Life and Happy Death of John Bruen of Bruen Stapelford, in the County of Chester, Esquire. By the late Reverend Divine, William Hinde, sometimes Fellow of Queene's College in Oxon, and Preacher of God's Word at Bunb.[ury] in Cheshire." It was published in 12mo in the year 1641, by his son, who concludes "The Epistle to the Reader" thus—"So prays the subject's kinsman, the author's sonne, and thy servant in Christ, Samuel Hinde." It is dated "From Prescot, this 20th of May 1641," and dedicated to James, Lord Strange, afterwards Earl of Derby, to whom the Editor was chaplain.

William Hinde was born at Kendal, in the county of Westmoreland, in 1569, and entered of Queen's College, Oxford, in 1586. He became a Scholar, afterwards M.A. and was elected perpetual Fellow of his College. He was appointed minister of Bunbury about the year 1603, and died there in June 1629, æt. sixty years. He had several contests with Bishop Moreton "concerning matters of indifferency," and was considered "the ringleader of the Nonconformists" in Cheshire. His son, Samuel Hinde, became chaplain to Charles II. and incumbent of St. Mary's, Dover; and his grandson, Thomas Hinde D.D. Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford, and chaplain to James, Duke of Ormond, died Dean of Limerick in November 1689.— See Wood's *Athen. Oxon.* vol. i. pp. 456-7, 1691; *Life of Bishop Moreton*, p. 132, 4to, 1660; Brook's *Lives of the Puritans*, vol. ii. p. 364, 1813.

proaching to veneration. Several families of distinction became inmates of his house, in order that they might profit by his religious counsels, and others eagerly obtained admittance, as into a sanctuary, for their children, whom they wished to be trained under his vigilant superintendence. Nor can it be denied that some of the best individuals in the county, in after times, reflected credit on the singular system which he had adopted.

His serene life was, however, again clouded by a domestic affliction. His second marriage, which had produced nine children, and appears to have been in all respects propitious, was, like every earthly happiness, of short duration. He was suddenly deprived of his faithful and prudent wife by the hand of death, and his large family of their stay and ornament.

At this time there were twenty-one boarders in his house, whose residence with him was more agreeable than lucrative, besides his numerous children and domestic servants. His liberality to his dependants, and his munificence to the poor, kept equal pace with the expenditure of this large household, and proved to be greater than his income would allow, the management of his worldly affairs not being distinguished by that exact prudence which conjugal and parental obligations alike demanded. It therefore became necessary that the society should be dispersed, and that a more rigid system of economy should be adopted. Mr. Bruen has left a very touching account of the breaking up of this Protestant fraternity, on the death of his wife, and Mr. Hinde says that many persons could never read the narrative without tears.

The bereaved husband, with apostolic fortitude, quitted the scenes of his youth, and retired, about the year 1617, to Chester, where he remained five years and a half, living in retirement, and practising a wise and judicious economy. But even under these circumstances he was constantly relieving the wants of the poor, and sympathising with the afflicted and distressed.

On returning to his paternal seat, having recovered from his temporary embarrassment, he married a third wife, whose name has not been recorded, by whom he had a son and a daughter, who died young. Again his charity manifested itself in good works, and, like a fertilizing river, quietly flowed on. Every week the poor of Chester flocked to the gates of Stapelford Hall, and partook of his bounty. Not some of the indigent of his own parish, but all, were maintained at his sole expense, and the fleeces of his flocks were entirely consumed in their clothing. In seasons of scarcity he relieved them as well as the distressed of adjoining parishes, with corn out of his garners, cheerfully distributing it with his own hands. His hospitality was so well known, that strangers from a distance visited him, and made his house their inn, "that they might rejoice their hearts in seeing his face, hearing his voice, and conferring and advising with him." Nor did Mr. Bruen shine in private life alone; but he was distinguished, as a public man, for his high principle and incorruptible conduct. On one occasion a complaint was made that some injury had been done to the adjoining lands, by the water-course belonging to his corn mills at Tarvin, when the judge, in open court, interfered,

and desired that the proceedings might be stayed, adding, "I cannot but think that you wrong Mr. Bruen: I will undertake for him, make him but sensible of any wrong that he hath done, and he shall willingly acknowledge it, and make double amends for it."

Such a man could not fail to be revered, and although, as Bishop Jeremy Taylor says, he was "quick and prompt at the singularities and extraordinaries of religion," many instances of which will be found enumerated in the following notes, he was never slow at performing the common and ordinary duties of his station, but sometimes made rather too small an allowance for the material part of man, and treated him, unwisely, as altogether a spiritual being. His religion was not, however, like that of Nicholas Assheton, of a spasmodic kind, called forth by great trials, and soon again relaxed and lost in the mazes of the world, but he lived daily under its influence, and considered it to be the highest wisdom of man to honour God, and a proof of the imbecility of human nature to live and act without recognizing His Divine Providence. The great act of his life was the love of his Redeemer, and in the most solemn moments of his existence he felt the consolations and realised the blessings of Christianity. As might have been expected, his death was, in all respects, conformable to his life. He died in January 1625 in the 65th year of his age, and Mr. Hinde's narrative of the closing scene is too interesting and, I trust, too profitable to be omitted. It will be found in the last note of this volume. His family, friends, dependants, and even the clergy, old Mr. Langley the rector of

Prestwich included, would visit his death-bed as a study, and would see the matured Christian and dying saint bearing ample testimony to the power of divine truth, and leaving behind him the impression of virtues which nothing could efface, and an example both public and private, which has lost none of its force after the lapse of centuries.

We know nothing of the closing scenes of Nicholas Assheton's active life, but it is quite certain that John Bruen did not die, like a famous Journalist mentioned by Addison, (*Spectator*, No. 317,) "neither wanted by the poor, regretted by the rich, nor celebrated by the learned;" and it may be said with truth of Bruen's death, as the old butler said of Sir Roger de Coverley's, that "it was the melancholiest day for the poor people that ever happened in" — Cheshire.

A portrait of Bruen is preserved in Clarke's *Marrow of Ecclesiastical History*, together with that of his saint-like sister, Mrs. Katherine Brettergh of Brettergh. Mr. Bruen is represented in a close dress, with a pointed beard, mustaches and ruff; his sister in a large ruff and close cap, with a high-crowned, broad-brimmed hat. Bruen's portrait has been re-engraved by Richardson.

On the death of John Bruen in 1625 his estates descended to his son, John Bruen, who died in 1647, leaving a son and successor, Jonathan Bruen Esq. on the death of whose grandson, John Bruen Esq. on the 12th January 1696, without surviving issue, the estate reverted to his uncle, Jonathan Bruen, at whose death on the 17th June 1715 the family ceased in the male line, but the representation of

it devolved on Margaret, sole daughter and heiress of the last male owner, who married at Tarvin August 10th 1714 John White Esq. and had one daughter who survived to maturity. After the death of this lady, the manor was sold by a decree of chancery, in the middle of the last century, to Randle Wilbraham Esq. and is now vested in his descendant, Randle Wilbraham of Rode Esq. The hall is destroyed, and no court is held or claimed for the manor.—Ormerod's *Hist. of Cheshire*.

The faults of Assheton and Bruen were, in a great measure, those of the age in which they lived, although the former far exceeded the bounds of temperance which distinguished the King and his immediate attendants. It has lately been the fashion, with a party, to decry the character of James and to asperse the general morality of his Court; and it must be admitted that there was an improper licence given to levity and profaneness, under the agreeable names of relaxations and amusements, but there is no sufficient evidence to conclude that all virtue was banished from the higher circles, and that nothing but perfection existed amongst the Puritans. A favourable estimate of the reign of James has, however, been taken by an eloquent writer in the *Quarterly Review*, (vol. xli. 1829,) and a candid construction has been placed upon the doubtful actions of an amiable and good-natured Sovereign; whilst the private character of the King and his whole Court has been strongly denounced by a writer in the *British Quarterly Review* for February 1848. Without entering further upon this debatable ground, the question, which has its difficulties, may

be here dismissed by a single line from the vigorous pen of Mr. Justice Hardinge —

“No kingly virtues mark'd weak James's reign.”

It may be mentioned that the writer of the article in the *British Quarterly Review* states that he never felt much interested in the accounts of “Robert Bruen Esq. of Stapelford,” who brought “the light of the Gospel into the most obscure parts of Cheshire,” until he “took up the original memoir.” By this individual is undoubtedly meant John Bruen, and by the original memoir probably the published Life by Mr. Hinde; but whether Stapelford and Tarvin, seven miles distant from Chester, are “the most obscure parts of Cheshire,” and whether John Bruen, in the seventeenth century, “brought the light of the Gospel” so near a cathedral city, where it had not shone before, are at least subjects for the investigation of the curious in such matters.

The following is Dr. Whitaker's analysis of the contents of the Journal of Nicholas Assheton, so far as they illustrate the habits and character of the writer. The observations with which this summary concludes remain exactly applicable to the localities and families, with one exception, after a lapse of thirty years.

“Thus ends the Journal of Nicholas Assheton, then a young and active man, engaged in all the business, and enjoying all the amusements of the country. What he might, in a rainy day and a serious mood, have done for himself, I will now do for him, or rather for his readers — analyze this curious fragment, and assign every portion of time accounted

for, to its proper occupation : premising, however, that there are great chasms in the Journal, one of three months at least ; and that the days which are marked 'home,' &c. are passed over as blanks, though, perhaps, better spent than many which are more strongly characterized. In this period then, he accounts for the hearing of forty sermons, three of them by as many Bishops, and for one communion. On the other hand, he records sixteen fox chases, ten stag hunts, two of the buck, as many of the otter and hare, one of the badger, four days of grouse shooting, the same of fishing in Ribble and Hodder, and two of hawking. Shooting with the long and cross-bow, horse-matches and foot-races, were other means of consuming time without doors ; and dancing, masking, shovegroat (once all night long,) and dice, within doors. Stage-plays and cards are never mentioned. As a scale by which the writer measured the degrees of his own intemperance, and a catalogue of his excesses, let the Reader attend to the following : 'merrie' eleven times, 'verie merrie' once, 'more than merrie' once, 'merrie as Robin Hood' once, 'plaid the bacchanalian' once, 'somewhat too busie with drink' once, 'sicke with drinke' once, 'foolish' once, and lastly, 'fooled this day worse' once. With all these confessions we hear of neither resolutions nor attempts at amendment.

"In this short period he saw four deaths of the Asshetons ; he attended the King at Hoghton Tower ; assisted in quelling a private war in Wensleydale ; attended the king's commissioners in the great cause of the copyholds of Blackburn Hundred ; and took two journeys to London on business

with the Court of Wards and Star Chamber. A man more largely connected, or extensively acquainted in his country, there probably never was. In South Lancashire we find him familiarly conversing with the Earl of Derby, Sir Cuthbert Halsal, Mr. Standish, &c. On the side of Craven, with the Pudseys, Tempests, Listers, Westbys, and Lamberts. Within the Honor of Clitheroe itself, the *dramatis personæ* in this lively scene are, among the clergy, the rectors of Bury, Middleton, Sladeburn, and the vicars of Whalley, Blackburn, and Rochdale; and among the laity, no fewer than twenty-seven of the principal families, which constitute the genealogical part of the History of Whalley. All these were then resident and keeping hospitality on their own estates. What a revolution have two centuries produced! Of ten of these, Holt of Castleton, Assheton of Chatterton, Nowell of Read, Greenhalgh, Bercroft, Braddyll, Talbot of Bashal, Sherburne, Radcliffe, and Greenacres, the ancient mansions are sold: of the rest, five, namely, Rawsthorne, Hoghton, Parker of Extwistle, Shuttleworth, Starkie of Twiston, still exist in possession of their old estates, but are not resident. Eight more, namely, Townley of Royle and Carr, Holden, Assheton of Whalley and Middleton, Walmsley, Bercroft, Talbot of Salesbury, have merged in heirs female: while four only, that is to say, Towneley of Towneley, Parker of Browsholme, the successor of the Author of this Diary in the estate of Downham, and his Annotator at Holme, represent, without change of name or habitation, the individuals with whom it brings us acquainted, in the beginning of the seventeenth century. Let those of the same rank in life make the comparison, and

draw the conclusion for themselves; but, in my apprehension, the balance is strongly in favour of our own times. At all events the picture is lively and curious.

ΟΙΟΝ ΑΠΟΙΧΟΜΕΝΟΝ ΑΝΔΡΩΝ ΔΙΑΙΤΑΝ ΜΑΝΤΕΙ.

PINDAR."⁽¹⁾

It remains to be observed, that the Journal is now reprinted from the third edition of Dr. Whitaker's History of Whalley, published in the year 1818. The shrewd and pleasant though too scanty notes of the Doctor are also added, and distinguished by a "*W*," as it would be an almost criminal act to suppress one relic of his genius in connection with this Journal.

The Council of the Chetham Society were wishful that the original manuscript of Mr. Assheton should, if possible, be obtained, and such portions of it printed, if such there were, as might have been omitted by the historian of Whalley; but all the probable sources have been investigated

(1) This beautiful and apposite quotation is from the first Pythian Ode, and the whole passage (with Gilbert West's translation) is as follows:

Οπιθομβροτον αν
χημα δοξας,
Οιον αποιχομενων αν
δρων διαιταν μαντει,
Και λογιαις, και αιδοις.

"Post mortem sequens gloriatio laudis, sola defunctorum virorum vitæ rationem indicat, tam per oratores, quam per poetas."

"When in the mouldering urn the monarch lies,

His fame in lively characters remains,

Or grav'd in monumental histories,

Or deck'd and painted in Aonian strains."

West's *Pindar* — *Pythian Odes*, p. 93.

unsuccessfully. The libraries of Mr. Assheton of Downham, Lord Howe, and the Honourable Robert Curzon, of Mr. Towneley and Miss Currer, as well as our national repositories, have been examined in vain; nor is the fate of the MS. known to the family of Dr. Whitaker, or to those surviving friends who were best acquainted with the channels through which he derived his literary information. It is said to have consisted of a few diminutive, loose, and disarranged leaves, which the Doctor intended to have had bound together, but whether this judicious care was extended to the manuscript appears to be no less doubtful than its present existence.

If I have made any contributions, however small, to the general stock of information illustrative of the habits, customs, or modes of life of individuals connected with the two palatine counties of Lancaster and Chester, or if I have succeeded in rescuing from what Horace calls the "chartæ silentes," any of our worthies who have rendered services to mankind, however humble their pretensions to fame, my object in the following notes has been fully attained.

My grateful thanks are due, and with alacrity offered, to several individuals who have kindly favoured me with various and valuable literary contributions, of which I have gladly availed myself in the notes. Amongst these I cannot omit naming Miss RICHARDSON CURRER of Eshton Hall, and her courteous and liberal permission to explore the inexhaustible mines of information contained in the Hopkinson MSS.; the Rev. S. W. KING B.A. of Whalley Abbey, who has given me much intelligent and interesting information connected with his parish; JAMES DEARDEN Esq. F.S.A.; GEORGE ORMEROD

Esq. D.C.L. &c.; THOMAS JONES Esq. B.A. Librarian of Chetham's Library, Manchester; DIXON ROBINSON of Clitheroe Castle Esq.; and JAMES CROSSLEY Esq. the President of the Chetham Society. My acknowledgments come in one instance, unhappily, too late. Whilst these pages were passing through the press, I was favoured by Sir SAMUEL MEYRICK with the note on p. 74, and it possesses a melancholy interest as being his last literary effort. It was written with all that warmth of heart, accuracy of criticism, and profound knowledge of history and archæology for which he was distinguished, a few days only before his deeply regretted and almost sudden death. How many attached friends will sorrowfully exclaim :

“ Quo desiderio veteres revocamus amores
Atque olim amissas flemus amicitias ! ”

F. R. R.

THE JOURNAL
OF
NICHOLAS ASSHETON
OF DOWNHAM,

For part of the year 1617 and part of
the year following.

THE JOURNAL
OF
NICHOLAS ASSHETON

OF DOWNSHAM
FOR THE YEAR 1817 and part of
the year following

THE JOURNAL
OF
NICHOLAS ASSHETON, ESQ.

1617.—May 2d. Hunting the otter:(¹) killed one: taken another, quick, at Salley. Sp.(²) *vid.*

May 12th. Father Greenacres, mother, aunt Besse, John, wyffe, self, at ale.(³) Sp. *ivd.*

(¹) Within the last few years the Otters both in the Ribble and Hodder have much decreased in numbers; but otter hunting is still a favourite sport in the neighbourhood, and a fine and well known pack of otter hounds (one of the few in England) is kept by James Lomax of Allsprings Esq.

(²) *i. e.* spent.—*W.*

(³) *Ale*, in old English, is the alehouse; *atten ale*, at the ale-house. The first singularity in the habits of the gentry at this period is, that males and females alike frequented the public-houses; and that, after dining at home, it was the practice to adjourn thither with their company. Father Greenacres is Richard Greenacres, esq. of Worston, whose daughter, Dorothy, Mr. N. Assheton had married.—*W.*

Richard Greenacres of Worston was descended from Richard Greenacres, who died seized of the manor of Worston 46 Edward III., and whose descendant in the fifth generation was John Greenacres Esq., who married, 8 *Henry VIII.*, Jane, daughter of John Hoghton of Pendleton, by whom he had three sons: Richard, his successor, (will dated 20 *Elizabeth*,) Thomas, and Raphe. This Richard Greenacres and Nicholas Hancock bought the manor of Downham on the 13th August 1545, and appear to have shortly afterwards alienated it to Raphe Greenacres of Clitheroe Gent., (buried there 25th March 1581,) who in his turn sold it on the 2d August 1558 to Richard Assheton Esq. the purchaser of Whalley Abbey. Richard Greenacres, M.P. for Clitheroe in 1571, made his will in 1578, naming John his heir, who, however, died before him, at Salley Abbey, and was

Do. 13th. Went to Whytewell⁽¹⁾ to Mr. Steward keipping the swainemote; sp. *vid.* then away.

buried at Clitheroe on the 22d September 1578, Richard Greenacres the father being buried at the same place three days afterwards. The heir of his grandfather, then of the age of twenty-six years, was Richard Greenacres here mentioned, who married first, Jane, daughter of Raphe Sherburn of Little Mitton, in the county of York, Esq., but who died s.p.; and secondly, he married Christiana, widow of Thomas Girlington of Hackforth Esq. and daughter of Sir William Babthorpe of Babthorpe, near Selby, by his second wife, Frances, daughter of Sir Thomas Dawney of Sessay Knt. He died 26th September 1619. By this wife he had issue a son, John Greenacres Esq., who married Mary, daughter of Mr. John Dyneley of Swillington, in the county of York, but he had no issue, and at his death, 7th April 1622, the estate passed to his only brother, Ralph, who dying January 21st 1643, s.p., the family became extinct in the direct male line. The estates then passed to his sister, and at length heiress, Frances (and not Dorothy) Greenacres, the widow of Nicholas Assheton, second son but eventually heir of Richard Assheton of Downham Esq. whose uncle had purchased the manor. Nicholas Assheton is the author of the Journal. "Aunt Besse" was probably Elizabeth Greenacres, born 26 *Elizabeth*, and appears to have died unmarried. She was sister of Richard Greenacres, and aunt of Mrs. Assheton. "John" was the brother of Mrs. Assheton. From an inquisition taken in 21 *Elizabeth*, on the death of Richard Greenacres Esq. it appears that he held the capital messuage called Worston Hall of the Queen, as of the duchy of Lancaster, in soccage, paying an annual rent to the crown of seven shillings and eightpence; but his territorial possessions in the county of Lancaster do not appear to have been large. The hall, having fallen to decay, was long since almost entirely pulled down, and a small house built with the materials on its site. The front and a side wall of what must have been a small quadrangle, with two narrow moulded doorways, and the horse-steps, are the only remains of the old building in their original position. Three large shields, bearing the following charges, carved in stone, are built into the modern porch, above the doorway, viz.—1. LACY, a lion rampant. 2. WHALLEY ABBEY, three salmon hauriant. 3. Quarterly, FRANCE (*four fleurs de lis*) and ENGLAND. These have doubtless been brought from Whalley, the first being the coat of Henry de Lacy, the founder, and the last the insignia of John of Gaunt, the patron, of the abbey. Whilst Christopher Nowell enriched Little Mearley Hall with the architectural spoils of Salley abbey, the Greenacres or Asshetons appear to have been equally careful to adorn their house at Worston with some of the consecrated stones of Whalley. On the very handsomely moulded head of a narrow gateway in front of the house, still remaining, are these initials, on shields, and the date:—

1577.

R. G.

B. B.

(¹) This beautiful place had long been the court-house of the forest of Bowland.

Do. 18th⁽¹⁾ (Sunday), to church. P^rson preached. Text, 1st Ps. 3.

In 1461, one of the inquisitions after the death of John lord Clifford, killed at Towton, was held at Whitewell.—*W*.

The whole tract of country vulgarly called Bowland, and consisting of the parishes of Sladeburne and Mitton, together with the forest, is a member of the Honor of Clitheroe, and was comprehended within the original parish of Whalley. At Domesday Survey the two former were taken as portions of the manor of Grindleton, as they have since been of Sladeburne. The forest, however, in its civil relation, was included, from its first acquirement by the Lacies, in the demesnes of Clitheroe castle, and subject to the court of Woodmote alone.—*Whitaker's Hist. of Whalley.*

⁽¹⁾ Mr. Assheton at this time principally resided at Dunnoe, near Sladeburne. The rector was Abdias Assheton, son of Abdias, son of John, both rectors of Middleton, as the last was son of Sir Rich. Assheton, of that place. After evening-service the Journalist took his bottle alone, at the inn.—*W*.

This statement does not accurately identify the rector. Abdias Assheton B.D. was the son of John Assheton M.A. rector of Middleton, a younger son of Sir Richard Assheton Knt. *See note, June 28th 1618.* The views of this Lancashire layman on the proper observance of Sunday were widely opposed to those of his simple minded and saintly Cheshire contemporary, John Bruen of Bruen Stapelford, a man born for all ages, and one who cast a halo around his own. Both these individuals had been trained in puritanical principles, and both of them associated with the higher and educated classes of the day; and yet it will be seen that the same principles produced various characters, but neither uniformity of opinion nor the same practical morality. Mr. Assheton would have thought it an unpardonable omission of duty not to have attended church twice on the Sunday; but he considered it compatible with his views of religion to spend his Sunday evening at an alehouse. Mr. Bruen's house, we are told by his biographer, "was distant about a myle from the church, the way faire and large, so that hee usually went afoot, calling all his family about him, leaving neither cooke nor butler behinde him, nor any of his servants, but two or three to make the doores, and tend the house, untill their returne. And then taking his tenants and neighbours, as they lay in the way, along with him, hee marched on with a joyfull and cheerefull heart, as a leader of the Lord's host, towards the house of God, according to that of the Psalmist, I went with the multitude to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday. And so it was indeed his ordinary manner, to call his company neare about him, and to joyne together with one heart and voice, to sing psalmes as they went along, and that psalme especially, *How pleasant is thy dwelling place,* [the 84th,] which they performed with such a melodious harmony, that the like may be said of them, as was of the Jewes; God made them to rejoyce with great joy, the wives also and the children rejoyced, so that the joy of Ierusalem was heard even afarre off. His comming to the church with all his family, attendants and followers, was

Alsoe in aft. pr. 1st Ps. 5, 6. Sp. Wyne, all alone, *xiiid.* so home. First tyme I wore my asshe-cullord close.¹

constantly before the beginning of prayers, or any part of divine service, that so hee might more comfortably joyne with God's minister and people, in confession of sins, in prayer, and praise, reading and hearing of the word, singing of psalmes, and partaking of the sacraments; all which hee did performe with such a reverent attention and gracious affection, with so holy a carriage, and so good conscience, that as hereby hee did much increase his owne comfort, so was his godly example (no doubt) a great encouragement to many others, yea, a very spurre and goade unto them, to bee more religious and conscionable in God's worship and service. After prayers and sermon were ended, hee seldome went to dinner, but abode in the church to bestow himselfe and this interim in God's service, with such good people as were willing to stay with him. And this hee did by repeating the sermon, which hee had taken very exactly (as usually hee did) with his own hand, and by singing of psalmes, and by holy and wholesome conference in and about good things. And so waiting for the evening sacrifice, after hee had with like care and conscience performed the publike duties of the sabbath in the same; hee returned homeward with his company, with much comfort and joy in their hearts, endeavouring as they went along to increase their knowledge, faith, and obedience, by repeating, and conferring of the evening sermon, and to inlarge their hearts in God's praises, by singing of psalmes a fresh, considering what great things hee had done for them. And if any amongst them were afflicted, they would be ready to counsell him, comfort him, and pray for him. And he himselfe especially, if he heard of any such as were troubled in conscience, upon the hearing of the word, would be ever most ready and willing, like the good Samaritane, to powre wine, and oyle into that wounded spirit; wine that he might search and scour it, and oyle that he might supple and heale it. After this manner did he frequent the house of God, sanctifie the Lord's day, rejoyce in the assembly of the saints, and refresh his own soule with heavenly manna, and other spirituall repast, so long as hee could either goe, or ride unto it."

(¹) This reign was celebrated for its splendid dresses, in which the King took special delight. It was part of the advice of the Earl of Suffolk to Sir John Harrington of Kelston, in 1611, in order to gain James's esteem at court, "I would wish you to be well trimmed; get a new jerkin well bordered, and not too short; the king saith, he liketh a flowing garment; be sure it be not all of one sort, but diversely colourd, the collar falling somewhat down, and your ruff well stiffend and brisky. We have lately had many gallants who failed in their suits for want of due observance of these matters. The King is nicely heedfull of such points, and dwelleth on good looks and handsome accoutrements. Eighteen servants were lately discharged, and many more will be discarded who are not to his liking in these matters." Well does the old courtier add, "strange devices oft come into man's conceit; some regardeth the endowments of the inward soul," of which number was John Bruen, "and another hath, perchance, special affection towards outward things, cloaks,

Do. 19. Wee all to Brandlesome; Mr. Greenhalgh⁽¹⁾ and his wyffe at Middleton. Sir Ric. Assheton had beene verie danger-

deportment and good countenance."—Harrington's *Nugæ Antiquæ*, by T. Park, vol. ii. Svo. 1804. Another piece of advice given to Harrington by the Earl of Suffolk was—"In your discourse touch but lightly on religion;" and when mentioning moral accomplishments and virtues, he tartly observes, "these are not the things men live by now-a-days,"—a painful fact, which reconciles us to many of the erratic and extravagant notions of good John Bruen, and which tends to prove that Nicholas Assheton was an admirer of the Court rather than of the Puritanical proceedings, and illustrated the prevalent fashions in his daily practice. Mr. Bruen, as might reasonably have been expected, had small sympathy with "asshe-cullord close;" for "as he held a holy sympathy with the godly, so had he a great antipathy against the profane, both persons and fashions, customes and courses of the world. He knew well, that the fashion of this world passeth away, and the lust thereof, but he that doth the will of God abideth for ever. He knew well also, that not onely he himselfe, but all true Christians are forbid by the holy apostle, to fashion or conforme themselves to this world, and injoynd to be transformed in the spirit of their minde, that they may prove what is that good, that acceptable and perfect will of God. And therefore he could never be brought into any love or liking of the garish, foolish, vaine and new-fangle fashions of the world in attire or other ridiculous gestures, and formall complements of the profane of this world, but did in his heart abhorre them, and in his life utterly shun and avoid them."

(1) These were the Greenhalghs of Brandlesome, near Bury. The name became extinct about 80 years ago; but the estate was sold by the present Earl of Landaff, about the year 1770, for 25,000*l.* The large old family-house is, I believe, yet remaining. Mr. Watmough was Rector of Bury, and seems to have incurred the displeasure of Mr. G. by some want of attention at the funeral of his child.—*W.*

This was John Greenhalgh Esq. who had succeeded his grandfather, John Greenhalgh Esq. in 13 *Jac.* although his estates were then vested in the Holtes of Ashworth, in the parish of Middleton, as his grandfather had married Alice, daughter of Robert Holte and his wife Joanna, daughter of Sir Robert Langley of Agecroft, before the 6th November, 1559. His father, Thomas Greenhalgh, died a young man, *vitâ patris*, 41 *Eliz.* leaving this son an infant of the age of two years; and his widow, Mary, daughter of another Robert Holte of Ashworth Hall Esq. had married Sir Richard Assheton of Middleton, by whom she had two surviving children, whilst a third Robert Holte of Ashworth, in his very interesting will dated 19th December 1608, and proved at Chester 20th September 1609, by his father-in-law, Sir Richard Assheton, and others, says, "I only devise to my nephew John Greenhalgh the third part of Brandlesholme, held in soccage under the Earls of Derby, as my son and heir apparent Richard Holte may be made grievouslie charged in this costlie age, and yett my younger children may not (must not) be incompetentlie provided for." John Greenhalgh had three wives; the lady who accompanied him to Middleton at this time was his first wife, being

ously sicke, but somewhat better. Some little unkyndeness twixt Mr. Watmough⁽¹⁾ and Mr. Greenhalgh, cause Mr. Watmoughe nor his curate went meete ye dead corps of Mr. Green: child at ye church steele,⁽²⁾ or some such matter.

Alice, daughter of the Rev. William Massey, rector of Wilmslow in the county of Chester. He was governor of the Isle of Man from 1640 to his death in 1651. On the 24th of October 1641, Captain Greenhalgh was discharged, by order of parliament, from the commission of the peace, being a "notorious malignant." He was with the great Earl of Derby at the battles of Wigan Lane and Worcester, and died of the wounds he received, after having secured the retreat of Charles the Second with the Earl of Derby and some others, who escaped to Boscobel. His character has been vividly sketched by his patron, the Earl of Derby, in a letter to his son, the Lord Strange, who assigned as reasons for appointing him governor of Man, "First, that he was a gentleman well born, and such usually scorn a base action; secondly, that he has a good estate of his own, and therefore need not borrow of another, which hath been a fault in this country; for when governors have wanted, and been forced to be beholden to those who may be the greatest offenders against the Lord and country, in such case the borrower becomes servant to the lender, to the stoppage if not perversion of justice: next, he was a deputy lieutenant and justice of peace for his own county; he governed his own affairs well, and therefore was the more likely to do mine so; he hath been approved prudent and valiant, and as such fitted to be trusted; in fine he is such that I thank God for him, and charge you to love him as a friend." — *Hist. of the House of Stanley*, p. 83, 4to, 1783. There is a fine portrait of him lithographed and coloured, from the original painting, and published in 1841. Brandlesome Hall was conveyed in marriage by Mary, (not Catherine, as stated in Debrett) coheiress of Sir John Gage Bart. and widow of Sir John Shelley the third baronet, to George Mathew the younger of Thurles, in Ireland, Esq. and was sold by his son, George Mathew of Thurles, afterwards of Thomastown, Esq. who died in 1759, to Richard Powell of Heaton Norris, in the county of Lancaster, merchant, in whose grandson it is now vested. The earldom of Llandaff was created in November 1797, and expired on the death of Francis James, the second earl, in 1833, s.p.

(1) Hugh Watmough B.D., of a respectable family in the parish of Winwick, instituted to the rectory of Thornton, in Craven, 30th August 1599, on the presentation of Queen Elizabeth, by lapse, chaplain to William, earl of Derby, and recommended to that nobleman by the celebrated John Favour LL.D. vicar of Halifax, who obtained for him the rectory of Bury, to which he was instituted July 6, 1608. He was interred at Bury August 21st, 1623, having held the rectory of Thornton *in commendam*.

(2) The church style has ceased to exist, and its *locale* is almost forgotten, but in 1775 it was well known. This "little unkyndeness" had been of some months'

1st June (Sunday). Mr. C. P.⁽¹⁾ moved my brother Sherborne⁽²⁾ from Sir Richard Houghton,⁽³⁾ to do him such fav^r, countenance,

duration, as "Susan, daughter of John *Grenhalgh* of Brandl." was buried January 27th 1616-17. In this violation of the rubric on the part of the rector and his curate we probably trace incipient puritanism, which was offensive to Mr. Greenhalgh and discountenanced by him. The rector's son, Robert Watmough of Winwick Gent. afterwards became a minor leader of the popular movement, and in 1646 was a Layman in one of the Presbyterian Classes, for the government of what was then called the Church.

(1) Mr. C. P. was probably Mr. Christopher Parkinson afterwards mentioned.

(2) Brother Sherborne is Richard Sherborne of Dunnow, near Sladeburn, Esq. (second son of Sir Richard Sherborne of Stonyhurst,) who married Dorothy Assheton, the writer's sister. The King was now expected at Hoghton Tower; and Sir Richard Hoghton was naturally desirous to make a splendid display of his friends and connexions.—*W.*

Richard Sherborne, the first of Dunnow, was the natural son of Sir Richard Sherburne by Isabel Wood. Sir Richard accompanied Henry earl of Derby as the queen's ambassador to Henry III. king of France, in January 1584-5, and died July 26th 1594. He provided liberally for this son and his three natural daughters, and also left a large estate to Richard Sherborne of Stonyhurst Esq. his son and heir by his wife Matilda, daughter of Sir Richard Bold of Bold Knt. Dunnow became the property of Roger Parker, fifth son of Edward Parker of Browsholme Esq. probably by marriage with the heiress of Sherborne. He was baptized at Waddington 20th January 1638, and his kinsman Edward Parker of Browsholme Esq. (born 1730, ob. 1794,) has recorded, "The Parkers of Dunnow and of Lickhurst are grandsons to Roger, brother of Thomas, my great grandfather. This Roger was a Roman Catholic, and the Parkers of Lickhurst still continue so."—*Browsholme MSS.* Dunnow Hall was standing in 1811, in which year it was sold by the Parkers, who had resided at it, to Mr. Wilkinson of Sladeburne. Since this time the house has been pulled down, the fine natural woods which surrounded it have disappeared, and a modern farm house has been built on the old site.

(3) Sir Richard Hoghton, descended from Adam de Hocton who held lands in Hocton in the time of Henry II. was a minor at his father's premature death on the 21st November 1589, and became a ward of Sir Gilbert Gerard. He was sheriff of Lancashire in 1598, and was knighted by the Earl of Essex in Ireland in 1599. Sir Richard Hoghton appears to have been the first Protestant of his family, as his father, on the 10th September 1586, was returned in a list of names of those "ill affected to y^e State," and harbourers of priests and recusants.—*Harl. MSS. cod. 360.* In 1605-6 Sir Richard was one of the combatants on the side of "OPINION" in Ben Jonson's Masque of "Hymen with the Barriers," performed at court on the marriage of Robert earl of Essex. In 1611 he was created a baronet, and served the county of Lancaster in several parliaments. He was a personal favourite of King James. He married Katherine, daughter of Sir Gilbert Gerard Knt. attorney-

grace, curtesie, as to weare his clothe,⁽¹⁾ and attend him at Houghton, at ye kings comming in August, as divers other gentlemen were moved and would. He likewise moved mee. I answered I would bee willing and redie to doe Sr Ric. anie svice.

June 2d. Tryed for a fox, but found none.⁽²⁾

general and master of the rolls in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, (she died 17th November 1617, æt. 48,) by whom he had five sons and eight daughters. After the death of his wife, Sir Richard had issue two sons, Joscelyn and Richard, by Jane, daughter of Thomas Spencer, (a tenant of Sir Thomas Hesketh of Rufford,) who married first — Harsnape, and during the life of her husband had three children by Robert Hesketh Esq. son and heir of Sir Thomas. Mr. Hesketh afterwards married her, although, like Mrs. Quickly, she “lay under an ill name,” having had two children born before the marriage, and one after. She was the third wife of Robert Hesketh Esq., and being his widow, *probably* married Sir Richard Hoghton. Sir Richard died 12th November 1630, æt. 60.—*Lanc. MSS.* vol. xx. p. 59, penes me. Sir Richard Hoghton was the eighth baronet created by King James on the 22d May 1611, and his descendant, the present Sir Henry Bold Hoghton, is the eighth baronet of the family, and the second in the order of precedence. According to the original institution, the baronets were required to have a clear income in land of £1000 per annum, and to be descended at least from a paternal grandfather who had borne coat-armour. It is worthy of observation, that one of the conditions on which the title was conferred was, that the individual accepting it, “with his wealth should be aiding towards the building of Churches — whereby God is feared, the King obeyed, and the land tilled and manured.”—Wotton’s *Baronetage*, vol. v. pp 280 et seq. 1741.

(1) “Wearing his cloth” signifies that they should submit to wear the peculiar livery of Sir Richard Hoghton, as his followers or retainers. The livery was commonly given to these followers by the lord, and was considered a badge of feudal servitude. In a trial in the Consistory Court of Chester in 1549, John Wolstenholme of Wolstenholme in the parish of Rochdale Gent. says, “that he hym selfe doth go wth Syr Thom. holzt of Grizzlehurst knight to serve y^e kyng yn hys warrs or els doth fynd hym a man, and for v. or vj. zeres he hath had a lyvery cote of y^e sayd Syr Thoms. holzt.”—*Lanc. MSS.* vol. xxx.

(2) According to Aubrey, in the reign of James I. “hunting was at its greatest height that ever was in this nation,” and “the glory of English hunting breath’d its last,” not with Nicholas Assheton, but with Philip, first earl of Pembroke.—*Nat. Hist. of Wilts*, ed. by Britton. Hunting and hawking occupied no inconsiderable portion of Mr. Assheton’s time, and were fashionable recreations for country gentlemen even of the puritanical school; but it often happened, as old Burton quaintly observes, that their wealth ran away with their hounds, and their fortunes flew away with their hawks, a fact well known to the young Cheshire patrician, Mr. Bruen. When this gentleman was first married, which was in the year 1580, in the

June 4th. This⁽¹⁾ evening came Sir Tho. Medcalfe wth 40 menn, or thereabouts, at sunsett, or after, to Raydall House, in Wensla-

prime of his strength and the flower of his age, being "about the age of one and twenty yeeres, he was much addicted to the customary and ordinary exercises and recreations of hunting and hawking, following the courses, and affecting the company of such gentlemen, as being of note and quality, took pleasure in such things. Inso-much that joyning with Ralph Done Esquire (grandfather to that worthy knight, Sir John Done, late high sheriffe of the county) for maintaining their game, and satisfying their humour and pleasure in these sports, they kept betwixt them foureteene couple of great mouthed dogges, M. Done eight, and himselfe six. I have not much to commend him for, in these matters, but rather thinke him blameworthy for mispending so much precious time in such carnall pleasures, and wasting his estate upon base and brutish creatures to serve his lust, which might have been much better bestowed on his owne family, or on the poore members of Christ to do them good. For if we must give an account at the day of judgment (as the Judge himselfe hath told us) of every idle word; how much more accountable shall we be of every idle houre, and of every idle worke? And if when we have plenty of food, we are carefully to gather up the broken meat, that nothing be lost; how much more carefull ought we to be, that we be not guilty of such wilfull and wicked wast, as to give the children's bread unto dogs, and that by breaking whole loaves, and powring out many bushels to maintaine our wide mouthed dogs, when the poore open their mouthes wide for want, calling and crying out for scraps and crummes, and cannot have reliefe, cannot be heard crying, for the cry of dogs? A matter so much the more lamentable, because many are less sensible of the grievousnesse of their sin in this kinde. Dogs are devouring creatures (and so are hawkes too). 1. They swallow up a man's best desires and delights. 2. They eat up the best of his dayes. 3. Devoure the most of his substance. 4. Spoile a man of his fairest and fittest opportunities either to be servicable unto God, or profitable unto men. 5. Rob wife and children of their meanes and maintenance, and oftentimes tyre upon the carkasses, and suck the blood of poore tenants, being charged upon them, to ease their good masters of all charge in keeping of them. But what is your meaning (will some man say) in all this? Will you be so strict, as to condemn all hunting and hawking as sinfull and unlawfull? Because you ask mee the question, I will tell you my opinion in few words. This then is my opinion (which yet I submit to the censure of sounder judgement) I think it utterly unlawfull for any man, to take pleasure in the paine and torture of any creature, or delight himselfe in the tyranny, which the creatures exercise one over another, or to make a recreation of their brutish cruelty which they practise one upon another."

(¹) This is a most extraordinary story. The origin of this petty war is not explained. Sir Thomas Metcalfe, who seems to have been a man brutal and ferocious, was of Nappay, in Wensleydale, and might probably have some colour of right to the house and estate of Raydale, which he chose to assert by force. Raydale is an

dale, wth gunns, ab^t half a score bills, picks, swords, and other warlike p[']vision, and besett the house, where was my aunt Robin-

estate and manor of more than three thousand acres, abounding with game on the banks of the beautiful little lake of Semerwater, in a remote valley, which forks off from the upper part of Wensleydale, at Bainbridge. A primitive simplicity of manners still prevails among the inhabitants; though changed, in some degree, within the last half century. For on the demise of the late king, [George II. 1760,] so little had newspapers, or other vehicles of modern information, found their way into these retirements, that the people really believed the crown of England to be elective; and that the Lord of Raydale, from his wealth and consequence, was likely to be put in nomination.— *W.*

The Lancashire reader will be startled by meeting with the following remarks from the vigorous pen of the learned and acute historian of Richmondshire, who observes: "In my progress through this district (Wensleydale) I beheld many ruins with pleasure, but none, perhaps, with equal satisfaction to that which I experienced in the sight of a ruined cotton mill, which had once intruded itself upon this beautiful and sequestered scene. I beheld it not only as the removal of a single nuisance, but as a fortunate presage that the tide was receding, and that an evil (the greatest which ever befel this country) is gradually declining. Richmondshire, however, though abounding in falls of water, has been fortunate on the whole, as in a tour of nearly three hundred miles, I saw only two other defilements of the same sort."— Vol. i. p. 393, note, fol. 1823. The "primitive simplicity of manners" alluded to here, must have been peculiarly agreeable to this admirable writer; but I venture to assert that the quick perception and keen good sense of the Lancashire mechanics would never have allowed them to recognize their future sovereign in any of their "cotton lords." Sir Thomas Metcalf of Nappa, in the county of York, knighted at Theobalds by James I. in May 1603, married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Henry Slingsby of Scriven, in the same county, and dying 26th July 1650, according to Hopkinson, and not in 1665, according to the pedigree in Whitaker's history of Richmondshire, was buried at Askrigg. His grandson, Thomas Metcalf Esq. died 25th April 1756, æt. 69, s.p. when the family became extinct in the male line, and little remained of their numerous estates but the original demesne, which was described by Leland as of the value of four pounds per annum, being a "veri goodly howse, caullid Nappa, in Wenesdale."— *Itin.* vol. iii. p. 112. It is now the property of Earl de Grey, whose ancestor, Sir William Robinson of Newby Park, in the county of York, married Frances, daughter of Sir Thomas Metcalf, above mentioned, and aunt of Thomas Metcalf Esq. the last male owner. The lower tower of Nappa has been converted into a farm house. Dr. Whitaker, in his *History of Richmondshire*, vol. i. p. 412, in alluding to this outrageous affray, observes that "no violence appears to have been offered or intended to the female part of the family;" (the journalist, however, states that his aunt was "unmercifully used,") "and what was the origin of the quarrel does not appear. But the siege continued several days, until the lady's nephew, Mr. Assheton, had time to march with a few stout men to the relief of the family, at least fifty miles. This is

son and 3 of her little children, w^{ch} went forth shutting ye dore. My aunt left ye children, and went to Sir Tho. desyring to know the meaning of that force; if for possession of the house and land, and by what authoritie; and if better than her husband's, whoe was now at London, she would avoyde wth all hers quietlie. Hee answered, that hee would not soe much satisfie her: his will was his law, or authoritie for that tyme: soe they would not suffer her to goe into the house for her stockings and head-dressing and shoes, w^{ch} shee wanted, but shee was forced to goe a long myle, wth her little children, to a towne called Buske, and thence a foote to Morton,⁽¹⁾ two miles thence. — This nyght was the house shott at manie tymes and entered, but rescued.

perhaps the latest instance of private war which ever took place in Great Britain south of the Tweed." Raydale house is situated in a lonely and beautifully sequestered dale, but is now a ruin, whilst another house bearing the same name has been built on another site, a mile from the former, and is the property of Thomas Philip, Earl de Grey, descended from William Robinson of York, merchant, and twice lord mayor of that city, who bought large estates in Wensleydale, and died about the year 1610, æt. 82 years. His son died "about 1618," and the affray here recorded appears to have taken place upon that event. The connection of the families of Assheton and Robinson is not recorded in any of their pedigrees in the College of Arms, which generally omitted the collateral branches before Dugdale's last general visitation. The Metcalfs had several disputes with the Crown respecting the tenure of their lands; and it is not improbable that the Robinsons, who were tenants of Raydale under lease granted by the Lord President of the North, had obtained possession of an estate to which the Metcalfs preferred a prior claim, either from the Crown, or from Jervaux Abbey. It is also probable that the right was established by Sir Thomas, as the Robinsons were obliged to quit their residence. One of the sons settled at Downham, and afterwards bought lands at Chatburn in Lancashire, and Linton in Craven, as appears from a pedigree of the Robinsons of Chatburn, deduced from family evidences by the late Rev. Josias Robinson M.A. Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford, and rector of Alresford in Essex, obligingly communicated to me by his widow, Mrs. Nowell of Netherside Hall, in Craven.

(1) There is no such place as Morton in Wensleydale. It is evidently a typographical error for Worton, which is about two miles from Busk, (Stalling-Busk is the proper name,) and Busk is one mile from Raydale House. Worton Hall, formerly a chantry under the Abbey of Jervaux, with a considerable estate in the neighbourhood, appears to have been conveyed to the Robinsons by the Crown, in the time of Queen Elizabeth, and is now vested in Earl de Grey. Raydale is disafforested, although Richard III. granted the office of Master Forester of Wens-

June 5. To Mr. Midlom's⁽¹⁾ and S^r Arthur Daykins? 2 justices, shee could get no reamedie; but went to York, duple-horsed, to ye Councill. Shee left in Raydall House 3 of her sonnes, Jo., Wm., & Rob. Robinson, and 7 servants and retaynors; one Thom. Yorke, of Knaresbor', a boy newly come wth a l^{re}, and 2 sving maydes. These, wth great currage, mayntayned ye possession, in great danger, against a lawless, rude, and unrulic companie, desprate and graceless in their actions and intents.

A mess^r came to me with let^{res} from Morton: found me at Downham; and my aunt desired mee to come to assist her in that accon; soe we resolv. to goe ye next Moñ.

June 6. To Gisburne, Newsham, Hellifield, Swinden, Otterburne, Kirkby Malghdale; ther we drunk. Kettlewell, then

leydale and Raydale to James Metcalf Esq. and the greater part of the district called Raydale Side afterwards belonged to the family. There is a tradition still current in the neighbourhood, that King James the First hunted at Raydale with Sir Thomas Metcalf, commonly called the Black Knight of Nappa, with whom his majesty stayed a day or two in one of his progresses from Scotland to London.—*Inform. of Mr. G. Winn of Askrigg.*

(¹) The Middlehams of High Gill, near Aysgarth in Wensleydale, were an old and respectable family, descended from the parent house of Middleham Castle. In 1618-19 Sir Timothy Hutton, Sir Talbot Bowes, Adam Middlome Esq. and two others, were appointed commissioners on behalf of the Crown, in an inquisition respecting the manors of Richmond and Middleham, in the county of York. The family sold High Gill at the beginning of the last century to Thomas Metcalf of Nappa Esq. and it now belongs to Earl de Grey. Sir Arthur Dakyns was the son of General Arthur Dakyns, who represented Scarborough in parliament in 1553.—See Hinderwell's *Hist. of Scarborough*, p. 141, 1832. In a list of Yorkshire gentry preserved in Hopkinson's MSS. at Eshton Hall, occurs in East Gilling, "Arthur Dakyns Esq. of Cowton;" and on the 7th October 1594, "Arthur Dakyns Esq. justice of peace" gives a permit to three soldiers who had been wounded at Ostend under Captain Sir John Conway, to pass from Hackness to Carlisle. In the same collection occurs, in 1619, "Sir Arthur Dakynes of Long Colton Knt." He was knighted by the king at Theobalds on the 6th August 1604. He appears to have lived at Linton in the county of York, six miles below Kettlewell, and about fourteen from Raydale, and descended from the Dakyns' of Bonsol and Stubbing Edge Hall, in the parish of Ashover, in the county of Derby. For some further account of the family of Dakyns, who have no pedigree in the College of Arms, see Nichols's *Topographer and Geneal.* part ii. pp. 178, 193. June 1843.

dyned; so to Tarbotte (Sharbotton),(1) Buckden Rake; first house in Morton: ther light and enquired, and resolved to goe to S^r Tho. to Buske, to move him forbear further violence. Soe to Buske: my ladie ther, but not hee: gone to Marrett.(2) Found him drunk; and some half a score, or therabouts, of his followers likewise. Ther met us one George Scarr, his mann, wth divers well furnished with weepens. This fellow being in drinke, gave us manie insolent respectless speeches; such as, if hee or his companie had been sober, or we anie whit equall in numbers and p^rvision, we had not with such patience.

Neither colde we be suffered to goe to ye house to spake wth them; therefore we went back to Morton, quickening, to see S^r Tho. in the morning.

This even^g, ab^t sunsett or after, was shooting at ye house, and one Ja^s Hodgson, one of the rash barbarians of Sir Tho. coming upon ye house, was shott and slayne.

June 7. Noe speche to be had wth Sir Tho.; but my aunt came. Shee gave very few speeches to us; but onl. that the Sargeaunt of Mace and Pursuivant were coming from Yorke, and shee went to Raydall House; but in ye waye shee was stayed, and unmercifully used. Presently the Serj. and Purs. and Mr. Midlome, the justice of peace, came to Raydall; and ther thos officers took Sir Tho. wth some five or six of his companie; the rest dispersed, ev^y one a sundry waye, and went to the house and sett them at lib^ttie.

Whitsunday, 8. We four to Kettlewell, to Kirkby Malghdale; dyned — to Gisburne; drunk wyne. Sp. in this journey, *vis*.

June 11th. Tryed for a fox, found none; rayne; wet thorough. Home agayne.

June 15. Sunday Trin. P^rson preached; to church. Aft. sermon; sp. *vid*. Home. To church; p^rson preached.

(1) Sharbotton, a misprint for Starbottom.

(2) Probably Marsede, a village in the neighbourhood.—*W*. Marset is a township in the parish of Aysgarth.

June 16. Foxhunting.⁽¹⁾

Do. 17. I and brother Greenacres⁽²⁾ to Portfield (rayne), then to

(1) Foxhunting appears to have been pursued, at this time, in some measure for the purpose of destroying a noxious animal as vermin. In the churchwardens' accounts at Whalley, and in many other Lancashire parishes, are curious entries on this subject:

“1636, paid to Mr. Crombock for killing 3 Foxes 00 . 03 . 00
 — paid to Wm. Baldwin for killing a Foxe 00 . 01 . 00
 — Paid to Blackborne Huntsman for killing 2 Foxes... 00 . 02 . 00”

The heads of foxes thus paid for were nailed on the church-porch door, and old persons still living remember to have seen them in that unbecoming position. Thomas Pott, master of James the First's hunt, received “for his fee 4s. *per diem*; for three yeoman prickers, to each 2s. *per diem*; for one groom 12d. *per diem*; and for keeping 12 cupple of dogs £50 *per annum*; in all *per ann.* £250 15s.”—Nichols' *Prog. James I.*, anno 1610–11, vol. ii. p. 411, note.

(2) John Greenacres, who died s. p. five years after this time. Portfield, near Whalley, was then the residence of the wealthy family of the Braddylls.—*W.*

There was a close family connection between the Braddylls and Asshetons. Edward Braddyll of Brockholes Esq. married at Whalley, August 6th 1554, Anne, daughter of Raphe Assheton Esq. of Lever, aunt of the journalist. She was buried December 29th 1586. Her son, John Braddyll, was now living at Portfield, and had a son, John, baptized at Whalley 19th September 1599, who was his heir, and a minor at this time. He married, whilst a minor, Millicent, daughter of John Talbot of Bashall, in the county of York, Esq., who did not long survive her marriage, as she was buried at Whalley 23d May 1620. “At Hellfield Peel are two portraits on boards, of John Talbot of Bashall, æt. 46 anno 1604, accompanied by a boy; and of Ursula Hamerton, his wife, æt. 40, together with a daughter (Millicent) æt. 9, of the same date. He is represented as a large, stern, bluff-looking man; but I have heard a very good judge of painting and physiognomy observe, that the boy has the features of an idiot. The lady does not seem likely, from the expression of her countenance, to redeem the Talbots from that failure of intellect to which they are reported to have been subject every second generation (after the capture of Henry VI.) These portraits are authenticated by the arms of their respective families, and though very indifferently painted, cannot but afford some pleasure to an antiquary, as the only existing remains of that ancient family.”—Whitaker's *Hist. of Craven*, p. 118. Whitaker states that this John Braddyll jun. was “the first of Portfield,” (*Hist. of Whalley*, p. 244, which is not supported by another statement on p. 252 of the same history,) and that John Braddyll the father died in 1615. The house at Braddyll has long since been destroyed, and scarcely a trace of it remains. A modern farm house stands on or near the site, which must have been very picturesque, but retired and lonely. The estate called Brockhole and Braddyll belongs to John Taylor of Moreton Esq. Nothing remains of the old hall at Portfield but part of the garden walls, and the barns. After the family ceased to reside

Whalley; foxhunting. To the pond: a duck and dogg. To the abbey: drunk there. Home.

June 20. At home. A. W. and young Mr. B.⁽¹⁾ shot at Bodkin,⁽²⁾ at Sladeborn; and, at 22 roodes, A. W. wone.

Sunday, 22. Pson preached, morn. and aft. Rad. Assheton⁽³⁾

it fell into decay, and when the property of Portfield and Whalley was sold to Sir James Whalley Gardiner, the materials were used by his steward in building the present inn known as the Whalley Arms, and other houses. Portfield was situated close to an angle of the road on the north-east side of the Roman encampment.

(1) "Young Mr. B." was probably Mr. John Braddyll, then about eighteen, and the minor referred to above.

(2) The same mark, I suppose, as pricks.—*W.*

(3) This was the baptism of Ralph, son of Sir Ralph Assheton, of Whalley Abbey, bart. and afterwards the second baronet of that name. As "young Mr. Sherborne" was a sponsor on that occasion, the family must then have been Protestants. Of the two sons of Richard Sherborne, Esq. Henry and Richard, the first is said to have died in 1612; the second in 1667, aged 55.—In this account there is evidently some mistake, as neither a dead man nor an infant could have been sponsor. Mrs. Braddyll was Millicent, daughter of John Talbot, of Bashall, Esq. Mr. Talbot, of Salesbury, was John Talbot, born 1582, and probably knighted after this time, as in the pedigree he is styled Sir John Talbot.—*W.*

The father of the infant was Raphe Assheton Esq. born in 1579, created a baronet 28th June 1620, sold his paternal estate at Great Lever shortly afterwards, married Dorothy, daughter of Sir James Bellingham of Levens, in the county of Westmoreland, Knt. and dying at Whalley 18th October 1644, æt. 65, was succeeded by Raphe Assheton, one of his ten sons, the second baronet, and the infant whose baptism is here recorded. On the death of Sir John Assheton, brother of the second baronet, on 9th June 1697, the title became extinct; but his sister and heir having married a distant cousin, Sir Raphe Assheton of Middleton, the representative of an elder branch of the family, who was created a baronet August 17th 1660, the estate continued in the same name. It is quite true that neither Henry nor Richard, the two sons of Richard Sherborne Esq. could be the individual here mentioned; but Whitaker's dislike of genealogical investigation would not allow him to explore the intricacy in which he found himself involved, otherwise he would have discovered that Henry and Richard were the cousins of the journalist, and the sons of Richard Sherborne of Dunnow, whose mother, in some of the pedigrees, is said to have been the wife, and clearly nothing but the blessing of the church was required to make her the wife, of Sir Richard Sherborne of Stonyhurst. That knight, however, had a lawful son and successor, Richard Sherborne Esq. who married first, in the year 1577, Katherine, daughter of Charles Lord Stourton, and grand-daughter of Henry earl of Derby. By this lady he had a son, Richard, aged thirty-seven in 1628, according to a pedigree in the College of Arms, but who is erroneously stated to have died Febr.

christened; young Mr. Sherborne, of Stonyhurst, Mr. Talbot, Salesbury, godf^s: cooz. Braddyll, Portfield, godmother.

June 23. Downham. Ther one came to us in the strete, and asked if we heare nothing of a bay gelding, stolen from Mr. Holte's,⁽¹⁾ Castleton, by the miller ther, and one silver bowle and 18 silver spoones. I took him to thalehouse, and spent xiiii. on him. I lent him iis. Hee was a cheate.

June 24. To Worston Woode. Tryed for ye foxe; found nothing. Towler lay at a rabbitt, and wee stayed and wrought and took her. Home to Downham. A foote-race.⁽²⁾

11th 1667 "æt. 55," in the Sherborne pedigree in the *Hist. of Whalley*, p. 463. This would be the "young Mr. Sherborne" of the text, as his father was then living, had served the office of sheriff of Lancashire in 1614, and died in 1628. If Mrs. Millicent Braddyll was the godmother now, she was soon afterwards called upon again to fill a similar office; but why might not the sponsor be old Mrs. Elizabeth Braddyll, daughter of Thomas Brockholes of Claughton Esq. and the wife of John Braddyll, the elder, Esq. cousin of the journalist? She survived her husband (by whom she was the mother of sixteen children) twenty-four years, and was buried in the church at Whalley 7th May 1639. John, son of John Talbot and his wife Mary, daughter of Sir John Southworth of Samesbury Knt. was born in 1582, knighted at Lathom House Aug. 20th 1617, and married, about 1607, Mary, daughter of Sir Alexander Barlow of Barlow, near Manchester, Knt. (sister of William Barlow D.D. bishop of Lincoln,) by whom he had a son, John Talbot, born 13th September 1608, whose daughter and heir, Dorothy Talbot, born 15th February 1650, married Edward Warren of Poynton Esq. and conveyed the estate to that family.

⁽¹⁾ John, son and heir of Charles Holte of Stubble and Castleton Esq. born in 1575, married first, Winifred, daughter of Sir Richard Assheton of Middleton Knt. 34 Eliz. 1591; but she dying issueless, he married secondly, on the 13th March 1601, Dorothy, daughter of Nicholas Banastre of Altham Esq. He was sheriff of Lancashire in 1619. His will is dated August 24th 1622, and he appoints his nephew, Edmund Hopwood of Hopwood Esq. and his uterine brother, Sir George Tonge, (knighted at Durham 23d April 1617,) supervisors. Marland Mill belonged to the Abbey of Whalley, and was purchased at the Dissolution by the Radcliffes of Langley, to whom it belonged at this time, though under mortgage to Mr. Holte, by whose son it was afterwards foreclosed and obtained. This "cheate" was well skilled in the art of strategy, and is a good specimen of a bad class. In one respect, at least, I fear Master Nicholas must be regarded as a sort of *particeps criminis*, and his quiet description of his boozing companion is so epigrammatic that he probably felt this. The intervention of a third party was certainly required, but unfortunately is not recorded.

⁽²⁾ Mr. Assheton, unlike good Mr. Bruen, renounced none of his pleasures or

June 25. To the foxhunting. Found in the warren. I hounded

recreations, probably no necessity requiring the sacrifice. Of the latter gentleman we are told that "some of the first, though not the fairest fruits of his change and conversion, began then to appeare, when first of an heire he became an inheritor of his father's state, and took possession of his house and lands. For being of himselfe unfit (as many young heires are) either to undertake such a charge or manage such an estate, as by the fall of their parents is fallen unto them: he notwithstanding (by the mercy and grace of God) at his first entrance, began to cut off, and cast out all lets and impediments which might hinder him, and to use and embrace all helps that might further him, in running the race which the Lord had now set before him: for whereas there were two speciall matters of importance that might now perplex him, first, how upon so small beginnings he might sufficiently provide for his owne family: and secondly, how (his father having charged him and the land, with the portions of twelve children, sonnes and daughters, which hee left behind him) he might faithfully discharge that trust, which his father reposed in him: hee both wisely and conscionably first of all, laid away hawkes and hounds, and cast off for ever his wide mouth'd dogs, and utterly ceased any longer to follow them, or their followers. And which is yet more, to cut off all occasions of wastefull and riotous expence both of time and other things, having a goodly parke left him on the backeside of his house, well stored and furnished with fallow deere, hee presently killed up the game, and disparked the parke, and drawing himselfe to as narrow a compasse as well hee could, lived so frugally and contentedly (and yet for his place very competently and orderly) that he provided sufficiently for his owne family, and faithfully discharged himselfe of his father's charge, paying his brethren and sisters all their portions, and placing them in marriage, and otherwise very comfortably, as his owne words will beare me testimony. 'This charge through God's assistance (saith he) I well discharged. And married well all my sisters, and preferred all my brothers, and none of them offended.' A rare example I confesse, considering the young heires, that come to their lands in our time; for as commonly, they are sick of the father (as Esau was, before his day, looking for his death) so when they come on a sudden, to so greate an estate, their wealth many times overgrows their wit, and being now masters over their owne meanes, they are so farre from quenching the heat of their former lusts, that now they adde fewell unto the fire, and cast oyle into the flame, and turning their liberty into licentiousnesse, and the grace of God into wantonnesse, they become and grow like infidels and Turkes, neither providing for their owne families, nor regarding their brethren nor sisters, being yet their own flesh and blood, and their owne father's issue and offspring as themselves are. A faire check and rebuke also, may hence be taken for such and so many of our gentlemen of riper age, as having beene a long time ensnared in the lusts of youth, and fast bound with the cords of their pleasing sins, have not yet (for all the meanes of grace) after twenty, thirty, forty, or fifty yeares, obtained so much grace and strength from the Lord, as this gentleman, to breake from the power, and cease from the practice of their old sins, but are still as child-

and killed a bitch-fox. Wee to Salthill; ther we had a bowson⁽¹⁾: wee wrought him out and killed him.

June 26. Tryed for fox in Worston Wood; found none. I to Bolton, in Bowland. Ther pson,⁽²⁾ patron, &c. To Sladeborne.

ish and vaine in their sports, and pursuit of their pleasures, as if all this while they had but only sipped and tasted of Circe's cup, but now are resolved to take yet a deep and full draught of it, even untill they be dead drunke with their sensuall delights, and drop downe in a moment into hell, from the hight of their jolly vanities. O that the voice of Christ in his word might rouse them and raise them up out of this sensuality and security! *Awake thou that sleepest, and stand up from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.*" "A foote race" would have found, I fear, little favour from Mr. Bruen, or his rigidly strict biographer, the Rev. Mr. Hinde, the latter of whom regarded it as "an exercise of profaneness," and willingly commended the example of his virtuous and pious lay friend, "to bee duely considered, and diligently followed, unto many of our gentlemen, and to many of inferiour ranck also, that they would make an exchange of their vaine and profane exercises of May-games, and summer-greens, of their foot-races, and horse-races, of their weekely and almost daily meetings, and matches on their bowling greens, of their lavish betting of great wagers in such sorry trifles, and of their stout and strong abetting of so sillie vanities amongst hundreds, and sometimes thousands, of rude and vile persons, to whom they should give better, and not so bad example and encouragement, as to be idle in neglecting their callings; wastefull, in gameing and spending their meanes; wicked in cursing and swearing; and dangerously profane, in their brawling and quarrelling. O how great is the difference betwixt those holy exercises of religion in God's house, and these profane exercises of corruption and lust, in the forrest, or in the field! How great is the opposition betwixt that assembly and this company!" Mr. Asheton must have been considered a very indevout Puritan, and an acquaintance with such a holy and circumspect person as John Bruen could never have ripened into friendship. Asheton, however, only followed the Court amusements. When James I. was at Lincoln, in April 1617, amongst the royal sports was a foot race by three Irishmen and an Englishman, which his majesty did behold with infinite satisfaction. The Englishman won the race.—Nichols' *Royal Prog.* vol. iii. p. 265. And on the 10th April in the following year, the King, and apparently his whole Court, and an extraordinary concourse of people, witnessed a foot race from St. Alban's to Clerkenwell, between an Englishman and a young Irishman, "albeit the weather was sour and foul." Large and almost incredible sums were lost and won on the issue of this race.—*Ibid.* pp. 476-7.

(¹) A badger.—*W.*

(²) Parson and patron. Alexander Emott was then rector, and . . . Pudsay, Esq. patron of Bolton.—*W.*

Alexander Emott M.A. was instituted to the rectory of Bolton juxta Bowland 8th June 1598 by the queen, apparently by lapse, and died in 1624. He was probably

Ther we found about the psonage cous. J. Assheton, of Middleton.⁽¹⁾

June 27. Cooz. J. Assheton, self, father, brother Sherborne, fyshed wth two waydes up to ye bridge; sent some fysh to ye psonage. Dyned at psonage. Spent *vid*.

June 28. Easinton woods, for a fox; found nothing. Jo. Assheton and I to Brunghill, to fynd a hare. To Sladeborne; ther brother Sherborne gave Jo. wyne. Sp. *xiiiiid*.

June 29. St. Peter. To church; pson preached. Dyned at psonage. Aft^r, pson preached.

June 30. Self, father, pson, Jo. Assheton, *cum aliis*, a fox-hunting⁽²⁾ to Harden, up to Scout Stones; sett ye greyhounds; found fox; a fyne ; lost him in the holds.

a son of — Emott of Emott, as John Emott Esq. obtained the next presentation to the living by purchase from William Pudsay of Bolton Esq. This patron succeeded his father Thomas Pudsay Esq. (whose wife was Elizabeth, daughter of John, Lord Scrope of Masham) in 1567, at which time he was a minor. He married two wives, 1. Elizabeth, daughter of — Banastre, who, dying in childbirth, was buried March 17th 1601. 2. Katherine, daughter of William Ramsden of Langley, in the county of York, Esq. about the year 1608.

(1) A younger son of Richard Assheton, of Middleton, Esq. who died s. p.—*W*.

John Assheton Esq. was the second son of Richard Assheton Esq. and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Davenport of Bramhall, Knt., and only brother of Sir Richard Assheton Knt.

(2) *Noscitur à sociis* is an adage which must sometimes be lightly interpreted, otherwise "p'son, *cum aliis*, a foxhunting," will leave an unfavourable, and I hope a false impression. Had the journalist been like-minded with good Mr. Bruen, he would have considered the rector of Sladeburne a little out of his vocation whilst pursuing field sports, and would, no doubt, have sharply used "the rod of correction to cure this corruption." It was the very joy of Mr. Bruen's heart "to bring in such godly and able ministers amongst them (as he could provide) almost every Lord's day into the publike assembly. Such as did feed the people (like faithfull pastors) with knowledge and understanding. Such as did sow and plant (as God's husbandmen) the seeds and roots of grace and truth amongst them. Such as were ambassadors of peace, both preaching unto them the glad tydings of the gospel, by the word of reconciliation; and beseeching them also in Christ's stead to be reconciled unto God: and heralds at armes also, to lift up their voices as a trumpet, to tell the house of Israel their transgression, and the house of Judah their sins, and to denounce God's righteous judgements due unto the same. And all this he did of his own cost and labour, and that with a cheerfull and upright heart, honouring the

July 1st. Hunting fox to Stirrop; found none.

July 3d. I and Ric. Sherborne to Sladeborne. It rayned; so

Lord with his substance, and giving meanes and maintenance to such as were the Lord's labourers in the Lord's harvest. All which his care, cost, and labour, although it was much slighted by many, little regarded by the vulgar sort, much opposed by the popish and profane, and too much undervalued by all: yet was hee never daunted nor discouraged in his course, nor weary of well doing, neither Rheum the Chancellor, nor Shimshai the Scribe, by their letters; nor Sanballat and Tobiah by their mocks, threats, and slanders, could ever divert him from his way, or cause the worke of God to cease in his hand." [These are doubtless indirect and caustic allusions to official individuals well known at the time.] "So the word of God grew mightily and prevailed: and to use his own words, 'so religion began to enter, maugre the divell and his partakers, for I was much opposed,' &c. In this passage I much desire," continues the Rev. Mr. Hinde, Bruen's biographer, "to commend unto every Christian, especially to gentlemen of good rancke and place (to whom the Lord hath given a large portion in the blessings of this life) such fruits of faith and love, and such vertues of Christ in this gentleman, as are well worthy both the observation, and imitation of every true Christian. 1. His compassion on the multitude being as sheep without shepheard, when hee saw them erring from the wayes of God, and like to perish for want of pasture, expressing herein (in some measure) the holy affection of Christ Iesus. 2. Secondly, his freewill offering unto the Lord of his owne substance and cost, to provide his people of spirituall food and that with a cheerefull and free heart and hand, like unto David, who bought the threshing floore of Araunah at a price, because he would not offer burnt offerings to the Lord, of that which cost him nothing. 3. Thirdly, his entertaining and maintaining God's ministers, as Obadiah did the Lord's prophets, besides his countenancing and encouraging of them, as Iosiah did the Levites in the Lord's service. 4. Fourthly, the exceeding joy and comfort that he took in setting forwards the Lord's worke, for the foundation and building up the house of God, by his good example, godly presence, and holy practice, in publike places, and religious duties, endeavouring to bring forth the head stone, as Zerubbabell did, with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it. 5. Fifthly, his courage and constancy in maintaining all good exercises of religion against all oppositions of popish and profane persons, as did good Nehemiah, in going on with the building of the wals of Jerusalem, notwithstanding al the attempts and assaults of secret treachery, or open hostility, made against them. 6. Sixthly, his uprightnesse and sincerity, doing all that he did with an honest and good heart, not to bee seene of men, but to approve himselfe unto God in all things. This worthy example thus decked and adorned with these jewels of grace, I desire also to commend unto the due and serious consideration of such gentlemen and others, as being rich in this world, are yet poore, and very poore in such good workes, and had rather bestow an hundred pounds in building and beautifying their owne houses, than an hundred pence towards the laying of the foundation, or building up the wallcs or windowes of God's House amongst them.

wee stayed and tipleed most of the day, *and were too foolish.*
Sp^t. 118.

July 4. Hunting fox.— July 7. Father, mother, and coz. Radcliffe's wyfe, to Whalley, a p̄sēting my coz. Assheton's wyfe, that lay in.⁽¹⁾ Coming from Sladeborne, met Mr. Talbot, of

And to such also as being entrusted with the lands and livings of the Church, for the maintenance of the ministry and spirituall provision of God's people, doe notwithstanding turne their patronage into pillage, and their devotion into sacrilege, cutting short the minister of his meanes, and the people of their provision, taking the wheat unto themselves, and leaving the straw and chaffe unto them for their portion onely. Neither would I have them to passe without a gentle admonition also, who had much rather spend much of their estate, in maintaining idle and base persons to serve their owne lusts, and satisfie the humour of a rude and profane people, as many do their hors-riders, faulkeners, huntsmen, lords of misrule, pipers, and minstrels, rather to lead them, and their followers (both in their publike assemblies and private families) a dance about the calfe, than such a dance as David danced before the arke, with spirituall rejoycing in God's mercies, and inlarging of his owne and the people's hearts in God's praises. And being utterly destitute of all meanes of grace, both in assembly and family, and nothing sensible of the spirituall famine that hath brought a loathsome leanness into their soules, they neither make any conscience, nor will be at any cost, to call on the Levites to bring in the arke of God amongst them, nor will seeke themselves, nor suffer others (that much desire to enter into the kingdome of God) to frequent those places and exercises of religion, where the heavenly manna, the bread of life, may be broken unto them." There is much good sense in this practical advice; and the admirable example of Mr. Bruen, in promoting Christian knowledge, is worthy of imitation at all times. Would that the laity of the Church in our day were more embued with his catholic and charitable spirit!

(1) The custom of making presents to women in childbed is yet called p̄sēting in Craven. Mrs. Rateliff was Dorothy Assheton, first wife of Savile Radcliffe, of Todmorden and Great Meerley, Esq. Mr. Talbot was soon afterwards knighted.—W.

This custom is now quite obsolete in South Lancashire, although it continued to be observed to the middle of the last century. In the MS. Journals of Mr. Richard Kay of Baldingstone and Chesham, near Bury, written between the years 1704 and 1731, there are numerous instances of its observance:

"1706. Feb. 6. Gave Deborah the midwife 5s. John Leigh brought my wife a Groaning cake, gave him 6d. Cozen Neddy brought me almost half a calf from my grandmother, gave him 6d. Mr. Whitworth Xnd my son, gave 6d. for his horse, and 6d. for itt registered.

1707. July 17. My wife went to sport her at Blackburn, Whalley and Preston; she gave to uncle Oliver's wife in childbed 18d.

Bashall. To Sladeborne; back again: here tipleed till afternoon: left them.

„ Aug. 8. My wife gave James Kay's wife of Baslane in childbed 2s. 6d. and syrup of ginger 9d.

1715. 1 June. Gave Cousen Barlow in childbed 3s. 6d.

1716. Oct. 2. Gave Mrs. Rothwell (the minister's wife) in childbed 5s.

1717. Sept. 26. Gave Mrs. Wareing in childbed 2 bottles of wine, 3s. 8d. her maid 6d. and midwife 1s.—*Lanc. MSS.* vol. xxxi.

Savile Radcliffe of Todmorden Hall Esq. born in 1582, a barrister at law, and in the commission of the peace for Lancashire and the West Riding of Yorkshire, married at Rochdale, March 3d 1599–1600, Dorothy, (baptized there 6th August 1587,) daughter of William Assheton of Clegg Hall, a justice of peace, and his second wife, Jane, daughter of Edmund Hopwood of Hopwood Esq. Mr. Radcliffe was the kinsman of Nicholas Assheton, through his mother, Ann, daughter of Thomas Greenhalgh of Brandlesome. On the 13th April 1613 Mr. (afterwards Sir George) Radcliffe, writing to his mother from Gray's Inn, London, says, "I have lien in the Inne this moneth or 6 weekes, and shall doe till towards Witsontyde, in Mr. Theophilus Ashton's chamber, now in his absence. My uncle Robert married his aunt, and my cosin Saville Ratcliffe his sister."—Sir George Radcliffe's *Correspondence*, p. 92. It will be seen that Mr. Radcliffe was only seventeen, and his wife thirteen, at the time of their marriage, the united ages of the husband and wife amounting only to thirty years. Whitaker gives a similar instance in the case of a Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe.

Few persons were ever more exemplary in contracting matrimony, or contracted it more frequently, than John Bruen. On his return from Oxford in 1579, his pious father selected and recommended to him the daughter of Mr. Hardware, mayor of Chester, whose virtues and accomplishments were of no ordinary description; and being so recommended by his father, "he did entertain the motion with such respect and reverence as became an obedient sonne." In 1580, upon the mutual love and assent of the parties, and due and joint consent of the parents, they were matched and married together in the fear of God. And here, continues Mr. Hinde, the biographer, "the father doth not marry his sonne an infant, or under yeeres, before he have discretion to know what he doth, and how to manage that estate. Nor doth the sonne, being come to yeeres, through the rage of lust, steale himselfe from his father, and by wanton attempts, and rash and foolish contracts, prevent his father's choice, and bestow himselfe at his owne pleasure. Here the father in a seasonable time, without any long delayes, provides his sonne a wife out of a good family, a godly young woman; for quality, and equality, birth and blood, yeeres and state, true religion, and good disposition, well consorting to himselfe and his sonne. And here the sonne, in all due subjection to his father's choice, doth with his best affection receive and take his wife from his father's hand. Here is the mutuall consent of the parents liking and allowing of the match. And here is the ground of the children's love and assent to their own marriage, even the mutuall agreement and

July 9. To the ale all : Goffe Whitaere sent for me late to him, and presently back. When I laide me downe, I was sicke wth drinke.

consent of their parents. A matter the more remarkable in these dayes, and well worthy not onely observation, but imitation also of all parents and children in their matrimoniall contracts, especially of gentlemen, and such as are of the better rank and condition amongst us in these parts. For here we have many both gentlemen and others so earthly minded, and covetously affected, that (so soone as ever their children peepe out of the shell) they begin to plot and provide some one match or other for them, little regarding where they set or sow, graffe or plant, *modo ob rem*: yea the thistle in Libanon will not spare to send to the cedar in Libanon, saying, Give thy daughter unto my sonne to wife, though a wild beast in Libanon do tread downe the thistle for his pride and paines in so doing. Nay the cedar will not be ashamed to give his sonnes and daughters to match with the daughters and sonnes of the thistle, the greatest with the meanest, if the thistle be clad with thistle downe, if land and living, wealth and riches, gold and silver may be had to satisfie their lust after filthy luere therewithall. I have scene a gentleman, yea more than one, or two either, very carefull to have his horse of a generous rae, his hawke of the best aiery, his hound of the best brach, his spaniell of the best litter, his cattle of the best breed, to serve his humour and his pleasure, when yet he hath had very little care or conscience, to place and plant his children in such a religious stock and family, as might give him any good hope of a godly issue, and off-spring, for his better comfort and credit afterwards. Lust and luere made Sheehem and his father Hamor so eager and earnest to marry with Dina Iacob's daughter, *The soule of my sonne*, saith Hamor, *longeth for your daughter* : and to draw on their people to joyne with them in giving their sonnes and daughters to them also, they could both say, *Shall not their cattle, and their substance, and every beast of theirs be ours ?* It was not any love unto that religion which they saw in Iacob and his children, but their inordinate desire after their wealth and substance, which made them so earnestly to importune Iacob, to match and marry with them. It is not much otherwise, I feare, with many of us, where the father's dropsie and the sonne's phrensie doe either motion or make up many of our marriages. Witnesse hereof, in parents such fishing for heires, such catching up of wards, such pursuing of their profits, such hunting after carnall contentments, such aspiring of great hearts after great houses, such combining of cosens, in cousening and cheating practices, to pleasure their friends by the spoile of their neighbours, as either the Gentiles never heard, nor saw, either named, or practised ; or if they did, they would have beene very much ashamed, that such things should have beene committed without shame amongst them." The companions of the Molyneuxes, on their first visit to Dunkenhalgh after the marriage of young Sir Richard, were John Bradshaw of Bradshaw Esq. (he died 1627) who married Isabella, daughter of James Assheton of Chadderton Hall Esq. sheriff of Laneashire in 1591, and along with him his eldest son, John

10. Home. P'son, &c. fyshed with great netts; gott some 47 fishes, and layde away.⁽¹⁾

Bradshaw, and his second wife, Anne, daughter of John Tole of the county of Notts, by whom he had, at this time, an infant of three years old, his future heir.

Thomas Talbot, the last of this very ancient house in male descent, married in 1609, Ann, daughter of Richard Fleetwood of Penwortham, in the county of Lancaster, Esq. by whom he had issue two daughters. He died February 25th 1618-19. His only sister, Millicent, was the wife of Mr. John Braddyll.

⁽¹⁾ Angling has always been an amusement of calm and contemplative minds, and appears to be allowable beyond all other relaxations in a country parson, being sanctioned, if not hallowed, by the examples of Dean Nowell and George Herbert, and above all by honest Izaak Walton. I do not find that the prying zeal of Bruen's biographer found "the delusive art" condemned by any of the canons of the Church; and it was said by St. Jerome :

"Penitus Venatores sanctos

Non novimus, *Piscatores* novimus."

But it is tolerably evident that Mr. Hinde would have ranked Mr. Abdias Assheton and his company, who "fyshed with great netts," as wasps and hornets in the hive of the Church. Nor would he ever have tendered the skilful parson of Sladeburne the sage advice of Gay :

"When genial spring a living warmth bestows,
And o'er the year her verdant mantle throws,
No swelling inundation hides the grounds ;
But crystal currents glide within their bounds ;
The finny brood their wonted haunts forsake,
Float in the sun and skim upon the lake ;
With frequent leap they range the shallow streams,
Their silver coats reflect the dazzling beams :
Now let the fisherman his toils prepare,
And arm himself with every wat'ry snare ;
His hooks, his lines, peruse with careful eye,
Increase his tackle, and his rod re-tie."

"Thus much we can say," he sorrowfully observes, "for divers of our divines, some doctors, parsons, and preachers in the countrey : they are so ordinary companions of gamesters, sorting and suteing with some of greater, and some of meaner place in carding, dicing, and tabling with them, that they seeme to make no more conscience of breaking these canons, than children do of breaking sticks, or boyes are wont to do of bursting through cobweb-nets as they stand before them. O that these men (otherwise learned and of good parts) would seriously consider their owne wayes in their own hearts, and not disdaine to walke according to this rule, nor to follow this good example of this worthy gentleman, of whom wee write. So would they be more fearefull, as he ever was, to make sad the hearts of the righteous, whom the Lord had not made sad, and more carefull, not to strengthen the hands of the

July 11. Two little drafts, with scamel⁽¹⁾ only, above Newton. Got abt 65 fish, and no samon;⁽²⁾ so home.

July 12 (Sunday). To church.

July 14th. I to Dunkenhalgh. To Blackburn, to meete old Sir Ric. Molyneaux⁽³⁾ and Mr. Bradshaw, and wyves and two sons: then we went past the *Bund*,⁽⁴⁾ and mett Sir Tho. Gerrard and his lady; Sir Ric. Molyneaux, jun.; his lady and hee came p̄sently after, with young Mr. Walmsley,⁽⁵⁾ whose wyfe, Sir Ric. Moly-

wicked that he cannot returne from his wickednesse, by their example, and practice of these things. Consider what is said, and the Lord give you understanding in all things."

⁽¹⁾ *Scamel*, a catch-net; from *scamble*, "catch that catch may." Cotgrave.—Salmon was then caught as high as Sladeburn.—*W*.

Dr. Whitaker apparently mentions this as a remarkable fact; but all obstructions below Sladeburne having been removed, salmon are now frequently taken much higher up than Newton, as during the high autumn and winter floods they run up into the numerous small mountain rivulets, or tributaries of the Hodder, for the sake of spawning; and after the settling of the floods, many are left in the shallow water, though at that season almost useless as an article of food.

⁽²⁾ "No samon" was taken on this occasion, which appears to have been a remarkable occurrence. On the 9th August 1617. it was observed that "such store of salmons hath not been seen in the Thames these forty years."—Birch's *MSS. Brit. Mus.* 4173.

⁽³⁾ Old Sir Richard Molineux M.P. knighted by Queen Elizabeth June 24th 1586, being then æt. 26, was created a baronet 22d May 1611. He married Frances, daughter of Sir Gilbert Gerard Knt. M.P. master of the rolls, father of Thomas, created Lord Gerard in 1603. Sir Thomas Gerard of Brynn Bart. (kinsman of Sir Gilbert) married Frances, daughter of Sir Richard Molyneux. The younger Sir Richard was his eldest son, and married twice. His first wife was Fleetwood, daughter and heir of Richard Barton of Barton near Preston. He was created Viscount Maryborough 22d December 1628, in which year he had been returned knight of the shire for the county palatine of Lancaster, and died in 1632. His descendant in the fifth generation was Charles William the ninth viscount, created earl of Sefton 30th November 1771, and grandfather of Charles William, the present earl of Sefton.

⁽⁴⁾ "The Bund" was probably the boundary between the parishes of Whalley and Blackburn.

⁽⁵⁾ Thomas Walmsley, afterwards knighted.—*W*.

He was son of Thomas, and grandson of Sir Thomas Walmsley of Dunkenhalgh Knt. M.P. justice of the Common Pleas, a man eager to make money and found a family, in both of which attempts he was successful.

neaux's daughter,⁽¹⁾ was her first tyme of coming to Dunkenhalgh. Supped, and so to Ric. Ryshton's,⁽²⁾ to bed.

July 15. To Dunkenhalgh. Dyned. Preston; musick; dancing.

July 16. Sir Ric. with all the rest of the gent's, to Whalley Abbey; ther wee had a banquet. Sir Ric. Molyneaux, jun. coz. Assheton, self, *cum aliis*, to John Lawes;⁽³⁾ back to th' abbey. All but two ould knights to Salburie; then had one course, and missed. East Bradford.⁽⁴⁾ Ther Mr. Townley, Carr,⁽⁵⁾ *cum al.* from London; made merrie.

(1) Juliana, daughter of Sir Richard Molyneaux, of Sephton.—*W.*

Juliana was the seventh and youngest daughter of old Sir Richard Molyneux.

(2) Richard Rishton was probably the son of Nicholas Rishton Esq. who sold Dunkenhalgh to Sir Thomas Walmsley. He married Anne, daughter of John Talbot of Salesbury, and had many children. He styled himself "of Dunkenhalgh" after the patrimonial estate was gone.

(3) That is, from the Abbey the company adjourned to the inn.—*W.*

The entries of the name of Lawe in the register books of Whalley are numerous, and amongst others is the baptism of John Lawe, on the 11th March 1560, who was probably the Bardolph of the journal, and buried there Nov. 29th 1626. The family had been long seated at Whalley as respectable and substantial yeomen. On the oak screen of St. Nicholas's chapel, in the north aisle of the Church, is carved in old English characters, "Orate pro animâ Thome Lawe, mōachi," clearly one of the family, which is now extinct at Whalley.

(4) The manor of East Bradford, in the county of York, (near Clitheroe,) belonged to the Crown; and on the 2d August 8 *Jac.* three water corn mills then in the occupation of Sir Richard Tempest Knt. were granted by the King to Edward Ferrers and Francis Phillips Esqrs. The letters patent under the great seal conveyed doubtful rights, which led to various disputes not finally settled until a decree was pronounced by the Duchy court 21st May 1625. This may have occasioned a lawyer's visit from London; and Mr. Townley of Carr Hall, and Mr. Assheton of Downham, had probably been jurymen on the inquisition.—*Lanc. MSS.* vol. xxxi. penes me.

(5) Mr. Townley of Carr was Richard, eldest son of Lawrence Townley of the same, by his wife, Margaret, daughter of Sir Richard Sherborne of Stonyhurst. He died in 1630 without issue by his wife, Alice, daughter of John Braddyl of Portfield Esq. His marriage licence is dated 9th March 1624, and was obtained clandestinely from the Court of Chester. This lady (born in 1593) afterwards married Christopher Towneley of Moorhills Gent. an attorney, who, in conjunction with Dr. Kuerden, projected, but never finished, a history of the county palatine of Lancaster. He was the son of Richard Towneley of Towneley Esq. born there January

July 18. Sir Ric. and Mr. Assheton made a match, dunn gelding agst. a dunn nagg of Sir Ric. at Lirple, for 20 pieces a side; Sir Ric. and my Cooz. to ride light as they can, so as Sir Ric. be ten stone.⁽¹⁾

9th 1603, and buried at Burnley August 1674. His MS. collections, in about thirty volumes, are now at Towneley. He died intestate, and on the 24th September 1674 an inventory of his goods was made by Ambrose Barcroft of Foulrig, John Hartley of Roughlee, George Culcheth of Towneley, and John Hargreaves of Higham. In "the Studdie" were found, *inter alia*, "One Booke Presse valued at x^s. Printed Books in a Presse standing towards the Este, valued at xvi^s. Books in a Presse standing towards y^e North, valued at xi^s. White Paper val. at v^s. &c. In the Hall—Severall Manuscripts, valued at xi^s." Administration was granted by the Court 10th December 1674. The labours of a life valued at xi^s! Alas, for literary pursuits!

(1) "Mee thinks these gentlemen's horses being so grosly abused should likewise rebuke the fierenes and foolishnes of their masters, if not by man's voice, yet by the voices of their grievous grones which they may heare from them, when being overrid, past their strength and breath, their hearts are ready to breake and to burst under them. If our enemy's asse were lying under his burden, though we beare no good affection to the master, yet must we shew some compassion to the creature, we must (as we are able) relieve him and help him up: and is it not then both sinfull and shamefull, to lay such burdens on our owne beasts, or wilfully to force them to such labour and paines as the powers of nature and strength of their bodies cannot bear, nor answer, but by yeelding up their lives, together with their labours and sorrows, into our merciless and cruell hands? O that we could hearken to the voice of Christ, and learne of our heavenly Father *to bee mercifull as he is mercifull*, whose blessed example might teach us to be mercifull both to man and beast, seeing in the sparing of Ninevie, his compassions were extended not onely to the many thousand children which were amongst them, but also to the beasts and multitude of cattle, which were there about them. *Should I not spare Ninevie, that great city, wherein are more than six score thousand persons, that cannot discern their right hand and their left, and also much cattell.* Such mercy in some measure did Iacob shew (in his journey towards mount Seir) not only to his children, being young and tender, but to his flocks and heards also; that he would not overdrive them one day, lest the focke should die; *I will lead on softly* (saith he) *as the cattle that goeth before me, and the children shall be able to endure.* A good rule for our horse-racers, rank riders, and hot-spurre hunters (if they have grace to follow it) in all their recreations and pursuits of their pleasures, to measure their actions and moderate their passions by; that as they may and ought to have a care to charge no burden upon their children but such as they may well beare, so they may not over-draw, nor over-drive their beasts for one day, nor put them to any toyle or travell, but that which they are well able to indure."—*Life of Bruen.*

July 19. I heare, that as wheras ther was an Exercise⁽¹⁾ granted to be at Downham, by ye byshopp, it was upon contrarie P^res stayed.

(1) This Journal is a strange medley. Immediately after an horse-race comes an account of the stoppage of the "Exercise," or lecture, at Downham. Yet Bishop Morton was thought to be favourable to the Puritans.—*W.*

This interdict is recorded by Mr. Assheton without any expression of sorrow or dismay; whereas it would have broken the heart of Mr. Bruen. For in those days, we are told, "it seemed good unto the Lord, having compassion on his people, to raise up and establish many holy exercises of religion, both in Cheshire and in Lancashire; which were kept constantly every moneth, and maintained worthily by the godly labours of the faithfull ministers and messengers of God in those parts, and that with great and comfortable successe and fruit, for the edifying of the churches of God in knowledge, faith and obedience to the gospell. This worthy gentleman, taking hold of this faire opportunity, did frequent these assemblies, and partake of the labours of the Lord's builders with great diligence, care, and conscience, storing himselfe with their treasures, and lighting his candle at their torches, and so became both better furnished, and more enabled to set forwards the building of the Lord's house, himselfe in his owne family, and other wheres also, as hee had calling thereunto. Secondly, his painfulnessse in taking many long and sore journies, with much toyle and travell of his body, and no small cost and charge of his purse, riding early and late, in heate and cold, short dayes, and foule waies, sometimes ten, sometimes twenty, and sometimes thirty miles, as the distance of the place, and season of the yeare, required: and all this to this end, that he might gather manna where he knew it would be rained downe, and gleane after the reapers in the Lord's harvest, and buy gold and white raiment, wine and milk, without money, of the Lord's merchants, upon such of the Lord's mart and market dayes. Thirdly, his conscionable diligence in hearing and observing, writing and recording, from the mouth of the ministers, whatsoever they taught and preached unto edification, and that with such eagernesse of mind, and readinesse of hand and pen, that usually he took the whole substance and matter of their notes, observations, and sermons, in his booke, home with him; which he would carefully repeate in his journey, to the refreshing of the minds and hearts of such good people as went along with him: and when he came home, did write over againe, in a more legible hand, all that hee had gathered, and so made better use of it, for himself and his family, and set all as it were upon record, for the benefit of his friends and his owne posterity. This his double diligence he continued for the space of five or six and thirty yeares together, in writing, and writing over againe, all such exercises as he could come unto, and all lectures and sermons in city or countrey, and all publike fasts and thanksgivings, as hee could hear of them. Insomuch that he hath left unto the heires of his family so many volumes of manuscripts, under his owne hand, set up in a comely order in his owne study, as is scarce credible to report, being yet there to be seene, as so many worthy monuments of his conscionable diligence and faithfulnessse in the

July 20 (Sunday). — To church; p̄son preached, 28 Matt. 18, to end; but handled 18 only. Afternoon, to church; Mr. Leigh preached of the Creed: first time he preached.

July 22. Maudlin Day. To Broxholme⁽¹⁾ to dinner. Father, brother, p̄son, to Clitheroe Fair. Cos. Assheton there; coz. Ralph Assheton, of Middleton. Sp. xviii^d. To Worston to supper; so to Downham. Late to our beds.

July 23. To Harrop Fell: met Mr. Parker⁽²⁾, *cum aliis*, a fox-hunting.

July 24. To Whalley, at former request of cooz. Assheton. Bought⁽³⁾ some things fo. my apparel at Abbey.

July 25. St. James Day.⁽⁴⁾ At Whalley: ther a rushbearing, but

Lord's service. All which he hath so earnestly and carefully commended to the heires of his body, that hee would have them, upon his request, to read over, if it were but once in all their life, the bookes that he hath thus written and committed to their hands. Which his charge and request I wish they may ever be so mindfull of that they may never faile nor faint in the faithfull discharge of it; that so the blessing of the Rechabites, for obeying Ionadab their father in all that hee commanded them, may come upon them also, This man shall not want a man to stand before mee for ever."

(1) This appears to be the true name of Browsholme, the holme or meadow of the Brock. Dinner, at that time, inferred no stay afterwards, as it was usual to dine at one place and drink at another. And here are all the first people of the neighbourhood flocking to a common fair.—*W*.

(2) Thomas Parker of Browsholme, Esq. who appears to have been the builder of that house.—*W*.

The house of Browsholme was principally built in 1604 by Thomas Parker Esq. brother of Roger Parker D.D. Dean of Lincoln, and of William Parker D.D. Archdeacon of Cornwall. This very respectable family is now represented, and the estate enjoyed, by Thomas Goulburn Parker Esq.

(3) Another feature of manners very dissimilar to the present.—*W*.

(4) This was an high festival at Whalley. In the old churchwardens' accounts there are annual charges for dressing and cleaning the church, church-yard, &c. for this occasion. It is curious, however, to observe, that even in 1617 the old festivities were beginning to decline.—*W*.

We are not surprised to find Mr. Assheton at Whalley rushbearing, a village festival, harmless in itself, but probably at no time celebrated with much solemnity. It was specially provided in "the Book of Sports" that women should have leave to carry rushes to the Church for the decoration of the same according to their ancient custom. The old churchwardens' accounts alluded to by Dr. Whitaker have entirely

much less solemnitic then formerlie. Sp. *xiiid.* This night was Laun. Ward somewhat pleasant. Extreame heate.

perished from carelessness, though the rest of the parish books are in excellent condition. About thirty years ago twelve or fourteen leaves were in existence, but had become illegible from damp, and fell to pieces. After the year 1636 these records are very complete; but they contain no references to the rushbearing before the year 1700. After that time laudable attention appears to have been paid to the cleansing of the church, and there are regular entries every year as follows:

“It. p^a for Dressing y^e Church against St. James’ Day 05^a. 00.”

The rushes were brought on the rush-cart, by the north gate, into the Church, free of expense. Garlands were suspended in the Church and on the top of the steeple. It is about seventy years since the floor of Whalley Church was strewed with rushes; and after the occasion for its use ceased, the rush-cart soon disappeared, though the festival itself was kept up, and the morrice dancers played their part in it for more than twenty years afterwards. Not fifty years since, on the 5th of August, the village was crowded like a fair, booths were erected, and horse races and other rustic sports attracted numbers of people from the surrounding country. The late R. Grimshaw Lomax Esq. was in the habit of staying at Whalley, on the 5th August, on his annual return from Stonyhurst “Academy Day,” and, along with Mr. Adam Cottam, endeavoured to keep alive the taste for old English sports; but the festival gradually declined; and within the last two years St. James’ Day, the rush-cart, and the festival, have altogether ceased in Whalley. It may be observed that St. James’ Day, old style, would be on the 6th of August, and the rushbearing day, the 5th of August, would therefore be the Eve of St. James. Mr. Bruen had a great horror of wakes and rushbearings. “Now because popery and profannes two sisters in evill, had consented, and conspired in this parish, as in many other places together, to advance their idols against the arke of God, and to celebrate their solemn feasts of their popish saints, as being the *Dii Tutelares*, the special patrons and protectors of their church and parish, by their wakes and vigils, kept in commemoration and honour of them, in all riot and excesse of eating and drinking, dalliance, and dancing, sporting, and gaming, and other abominable impieties and idolatries: this godly gentleman being stirred in his spirit, at these their grosse superstitions, and much grieved in heart at their grievous misdemeanors and disorders, knowing well that the customes of the people were vaine, yea, and vile also, poysoning their mindes with errorrs, and corrupting their hearts and lives with base lusts, and the bitter fruits thereof: and fearing lest their carnall joyes and delights in these fleshly and earthly things, might make the heavenly manna to seeme as light bread unto them, and the wholesome food of life more unsavoury and distastfull than otherwise it would have beene. This gentleman, I say, to prevent these mischiefes, and procure the people’s good, did usually at these times bring in, and set up the arke of God in greater pomp and power amongst them, to bring downe and break in peeces their Dagon, so much admired and adored by them. So hee did, and prevailed in so doing. ‘Against S. Andrew’s day, which is the time of Taram

Sunday. P'son preached; after dinner, Mr. Leigh. To Wors-ton. Spent *xiii*d. ther merrie.

[i.e. Tarvin] wakes, and the weeke following, I observed (saith he) many yeares together, to invite two or three of the best affected preachers in the diocesse, that spent most part of three dayes in preaching and praying in the church, so as the pipers and filders, and beare-wards, and players and gamesters, had no time left them for their vanities, but went away with great fretting, and yet multitudes of well affected people, filled the towne and the church, and that with much rejoycing, blessed be God.' O what, and how great comfort and contentment, did this godly man take in discourtenancing and suppressing (so farre as hee could) all popery and profannesse, together with all the instruments, abbetters and maintainers of the same! O how great was his rejoycing, and solace, when by any care, cost, or labour, hee might refresh the bodies, and rejoyce the soules of God's people, either by corporall or spirituall repast, provided and prepared for them! To which end, as it is well knowne, at one of these times, besides all other provision, there was spent in his house a fat beife and a half, within the space of three days, upon godly and well affected people, as his cook did then relate unto him. Such was his desire to doe good, his delight in the saints, his joy in the house of God, and love to his service; that all other things, in comparison of these, were but losse, and drosse, and dung, unto him. O, how truly might he say with David, *Away from me all yee workers of iniquitie, I will keepe the commandements of my God: I hate all vaine inventions, but thy law do I love: all my delight is in the saints, and in such as excell in vertue: I was glad when they said unto me, let us goe up into the house of the Lord, our feet shall stand in thy gates O Jerusalem!* How well did he herein imitate the example of Christ, who at the feast of the dedication of the Temple (though it were no divine, but a humane constitution) tooke occasion notwithstanding, upon the frequent concourse of the people, to teach and preach the gospel of the Kingdome unto them, and whiles they sought after carnall things, to please their flesh, to minister unto them spirituall, to profit and doe good unto their soules? Nether doe I speake this to justifie or approve these festivall solemnities, for the anniversary commemoration and celebration of saints and martyrs, and dedication of churches, which savour rancke of the caske, and smell hugely of the vessels of Judaisme, Paganisme, and Papisme, whence they were first drawne and derived (for so I should condemne many both fathers and councils, that have condemned and inhibited the like wakes, and solemne assemblies at such times, and to such ends, which they called their *Vigilias* and *Encania*, and that for the same errours, abuses, enormities, and villanies that wee doe now condemne them for.) But I speake it to the just commendation of this worthy gentleman, and for the faire provocation of other gentlemen also, of like power and place, by his example to doe what they can to suppress and abolish all such wakes and festivals: and if they cannot doe that, yet to make the best of the worst, by standing against them, striving both by courage and countenance, to disgrace and disappoint them, and to bring in better meanes of mercy and grace, either to water or to plant the vineyard

Aug. 11th. My brother Sherborne⁽¹⁾ his taylor brought him a suit of aḗpall, and us two others, and a livey cloake, from Sir Ric. Houghton, that we should attend him at the King's coming, rather for his grace and reputⁿ shoeing his neibors love, then anie exacting of mean service.

Aug. 12. Coz. Townley⁽²⁾ came and broke his fast at Dunnoc, and went away. To Mirescough. Sir Ric. gone to meet the King; we aft^r him to Ther the King slipt into the forest⁽³⁾

of the Lord which is before them." Nine reasons against rushbearings follow from the amusing pen of Mr. Hinde, the rector of Bunbury, who appears to have entertained an inflexible spite against "Boniface, the idol saint of Bunbury," in Cheshire. (See *Notitia Cestr.* vol. i. p. 216.) I know not, however, how the following somewhat stringent objections against this once religious festival, now popular in some parts of Lancashire, and still abused, could be satisfactorily answered. "Such assemblies upon such occasions, are for the most part, a confluence of all vaine and vile persons, a concurrence of all vices, a combination of the popish and prophane, a very randavous of all rogues, and vagabonds, and many times no better than as the prophet speaketh, a very assembly of rebels against the Lord. Now, wee are charged to depart from the tents of such wicked men, to separate our selves from sinne and sinners, not so much as to eate, or drinke with such persons, to hate the garment spotted by the flesh, and to touch no uncleane thing, if ever we will have the Lord to receive us, and to take us for his sons and daughters."

(¹) Such were the gradations of society then, that the gentry of England disdained not, on occasions like the present, to wear the livery of the rank immediately above them. Yet there is an evident anxiety in Mr. Assheton's mind to have it understood that his appearing in Sir Richard Houghton's livery was merely a token of good-will.—*W.*

(²) Richard Towneley, of Towneley, Esq. who married Jane Assheton, of Lever. He, too, must have been on his way to wait upon the King.—*W.*

His mother (who ob. 1606) was the sole heiress of Sir Richard Towneley, and having married her second cousin, John Towneley, the race was perpetuated in the same name. Richard Towneley was born April 29th 1566, married Jane, daughter of Raphe Assheton of Lever Esq. (she was born in 1573) May 25th 1594, and by will dated 1627 he leaves to his eldest son Richard "all such armour as I have within the chapel work of Whalley by appointment of my brother-in-law Sir Raphe Assheton Bart. Deputy Lieutenant." He died in Drury Lane on St. Andrew's Eve (29th November) 1628, and was buried near the chancel door in St. Clement's Church, near Temple Bar. His wife was the first cousin of the journalist, and died at Hapton Tower July 1634.

(³) Myerscough Forest, near Garstang, then and long after well stocked with deer.—*W.*

another way, and we after and overtook him, and went past to the Yate; then Sir Ric. light; and when the king came in his coach,

Myerscough Lodge was the seat of Edward Tyldesley Esq. whose grandmother, Ann, the daughter and heiress of William Leyland Esq. had conveyed the estate of Morleys to this branch of the Tyldesleys of Tyldesley, and through his mother, Elizabeth, daughter of Christopher Anderton of Lostock, he had become connected with some of the best descended families in the county. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Christopher Preston of Holker Esq. and having lost his father, Thomas Tyldesley, in early life, he succeeded to the large estates of his grandfather, Edward Tyldesley of Weardley, Morleys, and Myerscough, Esq. He died in 1618, and his widow married first, Thomas Lathom of Parbold Esq. and afterwards Thomas Westby of Burne Esq. His son and successor was the brave and gallant governor of Lichfield, Sir Thomas Tyldesley, a major-general in the army of Charles I. and the friend of James, Earl of Derby. He was killed at the battle of Wigan Lane 25th August 1651. For some account of his descendants, see the *Civil War Tracts of Lanc.* published by the Chetham Society, p. 306.

Myerscough Lodge had the distinguished honour of receiving and entertaining two royal visitors. The visit mentioned in this journal, when James I. remained with Edward Tyldesley Esq. three, but, according to another authority, only two nights, (Cole's *MSS. Brit. Mus.* vol. xvi. p. 257,) and the other on the 13th August 1651, when Charles I. "lodged one night at Myerscoec, Sir Thomas Tyldesley's house," at that time, and previously, known as "the Lodge."—See Ormerod's *Civil War Tracts of Lanc.* p. 287, note.

There is no allusion to this visit of King James in Nichols' "Progresses," except what is given in the passage from Assheton's journal; and Mr. Nichols was unable to find any account of "the Lodge" but that it was "an ancient manor, the seat of Charles Gibson Esq."—Vol. iii. p. 396, note. It is also remarkable that Nicholas Assheton makes no mention of the owner of the Lodge, whose aunt, Elizabeth Tyldesley, was the lady abbess of Graveling in Flanders, and therefore the family, being Romanish, would not have much community of feeling with the Asshetons.

In 1715 Vaux Hall, near Blackpool, another seat of the Tyldesleys, was fitted up by another Sir Thomas Tyldesley for the reception of Prince Charles Edward, who did not, however, occupy it.—See Dr. W. Hutton's *Philos. Remarks upon Blackpool* in 1788.

Myerscough Lodge was the manor house, and considerable portions of the old building are still in existence. The staircase is of spacious dimensions, and the oak railing very beautiful. In one of the rooms on the ground floor, to the left of the staircase, is an admirable specimen of elaborately carved oak, filling the space above the fire grate. It consists of eight panels, of which the four lower compartments contain medallion heads, and the first and fourth of the upper ones armorial bearings of the Tyldesleys, with the initials T. T. As the eagle and child and the Manx arms are carved above the second and third heads, there is doubtless a commemorative allusion to the Earl of Derby. Edward Tyldesley Esq. had arms allowed in 1664, and was

Sir Ric. stept to his side, and tould him ther his Maj^s forrest began: and went some ten roodes to the left, and then to the lodge. The King hunted, and killed a buck.

Aug. 13. To Mirescough; the court. Cooz. Assheton⁽¹⁾ came wth his gentlemanlie servants as anie was ther, and himself excellently well appointed. The King killed five bucks. The Kinges speche ab^t libtie to pipeing and honest recreation⁽²⁾ We that were in Sir Ric^s liv^y had nothing to do but riding upp and downe.

probably the individual who about this time restored this part of the Lodge. The Lodge has long been a farm house.

It is somewhat remarkable that the King did not confer knighthood upon his host of Myerscough, as his estate was sufficiently ample; but had it been otherwise, that would have been no impediment, as in June of this year his Majesty had dubbed so many gentlemen, and many who were not gentlemen, that Mr. Chamberlain wrote to Sir Dudley Carleton, "there is scarce left an esquire to uphold the race."

The deer were in existence within the memory of aged persons now living, but were destroyed about the year 1778. The park was not walled nor fenced, but laid open.

It appears to be probable that "the King slipt into the forest" at some part of the extreme southern boundary, a little to the west of the White Horse public house, as the other gentlemen of the royal party "went past to the yate," that is, to the point now known as Park-head Gate, being about seven yards within the boundary of the forest, and close to Hankinson House. The forest, from the south, began at the boundary of the present Park-head farm, and there are still the remains of an ancient direct road leading to the Lodge, and two venerable yew trees are pointed out, between an avenue of which tradition reports that the road passed.

"The Duchy Park lands," as those embraced within the limits of the forest are called at the Duchy office, are held on lease from the Crown by Messrs. William and John Humber of Preston, merchants, and the former resides at Myerscough Hall, the property of James Greenhalgh Esq.

Myerscough House, and not "the Lodge," as stated by Mr. Nichols, was formerly the seat of Charles Gibson Esq. (maternal grandfather of Charles Jacson of Barton Lodge Esq.) but is now the property of John Cunliffe Esq. It is not situated within the forest.

(¹) Of Whalley Abbey. Mr. Assheton seems proud of his cousin's equipage and appearance. The spirit of clanship, it might have been supposed, would have led him to have made part of that "gentlemanlie train."—*W.*

(²) The King was little aware of the effects which this ill-judged licence was likely to produce on the common people: the relics of it aro hardly worn out to this day; and there is scarcely a Sunday evening, in any village of the county of Lancaster,

Aug. 14. Us three to Preston: ther prepⁿ made for Sir Gilbert Hoghton⁽¹⁾ and other knights. Wee were desyred to be

which does not exhibit symptoms of obedience to this injunction of "honest recreation."—*W.*

The following very sensible observations might with great force have been addressed to the King and his evil counsellors at Houghton Tower. "There bee some, both in court and countrey, city and sanctuary, that pretend greater wisdom and moderation; they will not bee so prophane on the left hand as Esau, neither will they bee so precise on the right hand with Iacob, but either just of Gallo his humour, they care little for these things, or of the Laodicean temper, neither hot nor cold, yet thinke all is well, and nothing amisse among them. And these pretend that they have *μόρφωσιν τῆς γνώσεως, καὶ μόρφωσιν τῆς ἐνσεβείας*, a forme of knowledge, and a forme of Godlinesse, but wanting the fruit of the one and the power of the other, they are no friends to sincerity and purity of religion in themselves, and shew themselves great adversaries to the holy profession and practice of it in others, that desire to conforme themselves to the tenour and truth of it. Now because I say there are some such, I would willingly demand of these (so great opposites to a godly and holy conversation) when they come before the Lord in the publike assembly, and offer up their solemne prayers unto God with God's minister (after confession of their sinnes) that hereafter they may live a godly, righteous, and sober life, and pray in another place, that the rest of their life may bee pure and holy; I would demand what their meaning is thus to pray unto the Lord? If they pray in sincerity for a godly, righteous, and sober life, why doe they reprove that in others, which they would begge of God for themselves? Why are they so great adversaries to the pure and holy profession of religion, when they pray themselves that the rest of their owne lives may bee pure and holy? Or if they pray otherwise in hypocrisie, they doe then but mocke God, and dissemble with him in their double hearts, and so deale wickedly and deceitfully both with God and men."

(1) Sir Gilbert Hoghton was the eldest son and successor of Sir Richard, and was born in 1591, knighted at Whitehall 21st July 1604, was in high favour with James I. and had the honour to be his majesty's servant at Court. Sir Gilbert was celebrated for his elegant accomplishments, and especially in dancing. He frequently took parts in the beautiful Masques of this reign, and is even mentioned by name in Ben Jonson's *Antimasque*, "For the Honour of Wales," presented before the King and his courtiers in 1618-19. He married Margaret, one of the four daughters and coheirresses of Sir Roger Aston of Cranford, in the county of Middlesex, gentleman of the bedchamber, and master of the royal wardrobe. This lady was the sister of the Duchess of Buckingham, whose husband, George Villiers, was at this time the royal favourite, and accompanied his majesty to Houghton Tower. Lady Hoghton was descended from the Steuarts, and therefore a kinswoman of the King, to which circumstance Sir Richard was probably indebted for this visit. Sir Gilbert Hoghton had accompanied Lord Hay on his splendid and extravagant

merrie,⁽¹⁾ and at nyght were soe. Stephen Hamerton⁽²⁾ and wyffe, and Mrs. Doll. Lyster, supped with us att our lodg^s. All Preston full.

Aug. 15. The King came to Preston: ther, at the crosse, Mr. Breares,⁽³⁾ the lawyer, made a speche, and the corporⁿ presented

embassy to France in 1616. He was M.P. for Lancashire from 1614 to 1623, and in several other parliaments, and high sheriff in 1643. His loyalty was distinguished under Charles I., and Houghton Tower was converted into a garrison for the King. He died in April 1647.

(1) "Desyred to be merrie," probably by the King, who was on good terms with "The giant Folly, the enchanter Vice."

Had the request been of a contrary description, it would have been an intolerable punishment, and, I fear, lightly regarded. Surely where the disposition was so ready, the advice was unnecessary. "And at nyght were soe"—doubtless!

(2) Stephen Hammerton, of Hellyfield Peel, Esq. and Mary Lister, of Midhope, his wife, who was probably sister of Mrs. Doll. Lister.—*W*.

Stephen Hamerton was twice married. His first wife was Mary, daughter of Sir Malger Vavasour of Weston Knt. who had no issue. His second wife was Mary, (printed Margaret in one pedigree,) daughter of Laurence Lister of Thornton and Midhope Esq. married at Thornton in Craven October 5th 1607. She was sister of Sir William Lister Knt. the ancestor of Sir John Lister Lister Kaye of Denby Grange Bart. Mr. Hamerton died 9th November 1651, and was the progenitor of James Hamerton of Hellifield Peel Esq. M.A. barrister at law. Mrs. Doll. Lister does not occur in the pedigree of the Midhope family, but was grand-daughter of Thomas Lister of Westby Esq. by Jane, daughter of John Greenacres of Wors-ton, grandfather of Mrs. Nicholas Assheton. These were the ancestors of Lister, Lord Ribblesdale, of Gisburne Park, in the county of York, and of the Listers of Armitage Park, in the county of Stafford.

(3) Mr. Henry Breares was the recorder of Preston, and probably a son of Laurence Breares of Walton Esq. and Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Mr. Richard Molyneux of Hawkley. The Breares' were descended from Roger Breares of Walton, living in 1520, who married Blanch, daughter of Richard Cross of Liverpool.

Hopkinson has preserved the following satirical account of the King's visit to Chester at this time; and as it appears to have escaped the notice of the Cheshire historians, it may not inappropriately find a place here. The mayor was Mr. William Button, an innkeeper.

The Maior of Westchester's Speech to the Kinge upon his Returne out of Scotland, 1617.

Great Kinge to bidd thee welcome behold I
Doe speake, although my mouth* stand by.

* The Recorder.

him with a bowle; and then the King went to a banquet in the town-

Ile doe my best, but hee can doe much better ;
 He is booke learned, I never knew a letter.
 When yesterday the post did tideings bringe
 That I shold see you here (our royall Kinge)
 For my part into an ague I did fall,
 And greatlie gloppened were my brethren all :
 But least your Ma^{tie} shold thinke us slacke,
 Each one of vs did take a pinte of Sacke,
 Armour of proof, the best thinge wee cold find
 To cheare our hearts, and ease a trobled mind.
 Wee went about to muster vpp our forces
 To meet you at Botone, but wee wanted horses :
 Our foote cloaths also by ratts and mice offended,
 In soe short space cold not be patchd or mended ;
 Therefore this stage that holds us here at large,
 Was wisely founded at the Cityes chardge.
 These menn in scarlett, that you plainlie see,
 Have been in this place of ma^{tie} :
 The other in purple gowns that doe appeare,
 Are like to weare my stuffe another yeare.
 The streets as you doe passe on either hand
 Are sweetly flored wth gravell and wth sand.
 The conduitt at y^e Crosse, if you marke well,
 Is newlie painted, you may know by th' smell.
 The place against it is the place where I,
 Doe sit in all my pompe and dignitie
 While I doe justice, be itt right or wronge,
 To the rich or poore or old or younge.
 St. Peter's church, where I am often seene,
 Stands nere unto itt, its butt a leape betweene,
 Where ev'rye Sunday, to my poore power,
 Sleeping and waking, I doe stand an hower.
 Your grace may see our howses have had spunging,
 And eke your wine shalbe wthout blundring.(?)
 Butt in this one thinge, pray by me be rul'd—
 Doe not drinke of itt, untill itt be muld ;
 But if you see itt looke blue on either side,
 Then supp itt up, you need no other guide.
 Our City is not rich, yett God be thanked,
 Wth noe small chardge wee have p'cured a banquet :
 Foure pound itt cost ; besides, I am afraid
 The carriage of itt down is yett vnpaid.

hall, and soe away to Houghton : ther a speche made. Hunted,
and killed a stagg. Wee attend⁽¹⁾ on the Lord's [Lords'] table.

If you had come to dinner, wthout boast,
You shold have eate wth mee both sodd and roast ;
For though I saie itt, I could have lett you loose
Into the flanke of a fatt stubble goose.
A cupp with gold vnto your grace Ile bringe,
In hope to vs you'le give a better thinge ;
For Ile be sworne itt did goe neare our heart
When from so manie gold angells wee did parte ;
But much good doe itt you, wele neare repent
Since they are gone, they might have been worse spent.
Some say of me you meane to make a knight ;
Rather take a halter and hange me outright !
That itt may nere be said it came to passe
That you bestowed itt upon Baalam's asse :
Therefore I humbly crave I may goe free,
And give it to the maior of Coventree.
Thus from my speech abruptlie I will breake ;
If youle knowe more, heare the Recorder speake.

Hopkinson's *MSS.* vol. xxxiv. pp. 85, 86.

In the churchwardens' accounts of the Holy Trinity parish, Chester, for 1617, this item occurs : "For rushes and sand 23 August to straw the street before the church against our gracious Sovereaine Lord Kinge James his cominge to the Citty with manie of his nobles the same day in thafternoone."—Holme's *MSS.* No. 2177 *Harl. Bibl.*

The records of the corporation of Preston have been searched in vain for an account of this royal visit. The Cross was taken down a few years ago, and a tinted lithograph sketch of it was published "as it appeared in the year 1274,"—but from the style of the architecture it may be allowable to infer that such a structure never existed except in the mind of the artist.

(1) A relic of old feudal manners, under which every rank served at the tables of their immediate superiors.—*W.*

This appears in some measure to have been the case in the family of Mr. Bruen, who was connected with most of the old and opulent families of Cheshire, being himself inferior to none of them in good descent, equal to many in property, and superior to all in virtue and religion. Some servants "he made choice of to be neare about him for attendance, at home and abroad (and they such as did feare God) as did that good Cornelius, who had ever devout men about him, that waited on him continually. These were more happy than their other fellow servants because they were ever with him, to whom hee was ever ready either to impart and offer some wholesome words of admonition or instruction, or to conferre, reason, object, and answer in points of religion for increase of knowledge, conscience and

Aug. 16. Houghton. The King hunting: a great companie: killed affore dinner a brace of staggs. Veric hott: soe hee went in to dinner. Wee attend the lords' table; and ab^t 4 o'clock the King went downe to the Allome mynes,⁽¹⁾ and was ther an hower, and viewed

obedience, and that mutually and friendly, as they did serve him at his table, or did walk or ride abroad with him. He never thought his table better furnished, than when he had gracious and godly persons to sit with him, or stand about him, nor his meate better seasoned, than when it was powdered with such salt of wholesome words and holy wisdom as might minister grace unto the hearers that were present with him. *Nullus enim suavior animo cibus est, quàm cognitio veritatis. Lact. lib. 1. de falsa Reli.* O how contrary unto this course, is their carriage, who like none so well, as a knave to attend them, a flatterer to humour them, and a foole to make them merry at their meate. It was the wisdom of Salomon to speake of wisdom, both in naturall and spirituall things, even at his table; in so much that the Queene of Sheba admired what she saw, and heard; and reckoned his servants happy, that might then stand before him and heare his wisdom. Shall I crave leave of our wise men of the world, to tell them that in their courses they come so farre short, not only of Salomon, but even of this gentleman, that they are not much better than Salomon's fooles, whose heads are so shallow, that they have no braines to speake of knowledge, nor of any divine things: and their hearts so empty of grace and goodnesse, that they take no pleasure in such company, nor in such talke, and conference at their tables, where they imagine they cannot be merry if God stand by, nor be at any quiet in their minde, if there bee any good man there, that offers any occasion to speake of holy and of heavenly things. Thus dealt he with the better sort of his servants that were neare about him, and attended on him."

(1) The alum-mines, at no great distance from Hoghton Tower. Webster says: "Sir Richard Houghton set up a very profitable mine of allum nigh unto Hoghton Tower, in the hundred of Blackburn, within these few years (his book was published in 1672, but probably written long before), where store of very good alome was made and sold." *Hist. of Metals*, p. 24.—It appears to have been held by the family, under a lease from the Crown.—*W.*

The alum mines were held on a joint lease from the Duchy by Mr. Ramsay and Lady Sarah Hoghton, a little before the Restoration, and the latter lessee entered into certain articles of agreement with Captain James Benson, in 1658, to work her ladyship's portion of the mines. These terms appear to have been more advantageous for the lady than for the captain, and in the following year the works failed, and the lessee was ruined, his estate being seized by his creditors, and himself imprisoned. He published (in twenty small quarto pages, about the year 1659) "A RELATION of JAMES BENSON'S undertaking the making of ALLUM at the ALLUM work in LANCASHIRE, trucly opening [opened?] and the instrumental causes of his present condition set forth." He states that he found some sympathy in his losses

them ꝑciselie, and then went and shott at a stag, and missed. Then my Lord Compton⁽¹⁾ had lodged two brace. The King shott again, and brake the thigh-bone. A dogg long in coming, and my Lo. Compton shott agⁿ and killed him.⁽²⁾ Late in to supper.

Aug. 17. Houghton.⁽³⁾ Wee served the lords with biskett, wyne,

from his cousin, Mr. Justice Sharples of Blackburn, and from Major John Wigin, but Dr. Fyfe, Major Ashhurst, and Mr. Thomas Wilson, "who had been great contrivers and assistants to my Lady," from "professed friends became secret and sure enemies." The Captain desired that Lady Houghton should make him some reparation for his losses, according to the agreement; but she declined doing so, which led him to say that he received "the hardest measure that ever poor man received from any persons professing truly to fear God," and that he "would never have any more to do with any businesse that concerned her ladyship's honour." His wish to refer the case to the arbitration of any two, or four, godly divines, Mr. Eaton and Mr. Tildesley being of the number, was disregarded, and his real or imaginary wrongs remained unredressed. This appears to have been the termination of the working of the alum mines.

Of Captain Benson I know nothing more except that he was bailiff of the borough of Preston, and that after the battle of Marston Moor he was seized by Prince Rupert, along with William Cottam Esq. the mayor, and on the 1st September 1644 was lodged in Skipton Castle. Here they remained imprisoned twelve weeks, on account of their activity in the cause of the parliament. The corporation of Preston was, however, loyal during the war.

(1) This was William, Lord Compton, who as a privy counsellor of Queen Elizabeth, proclaimed James I. as King of England in 1603. On the 12th November 1617, "in consideration of his wisdom, discretion, dexterity, fidelity, courage, and integrity in the executing of justice without respect of persons," the King appointed him president of the council within the Marches of Wales, and on the 2d August 1618 created him Earl of Northampton, his being one of the thirty-two English earldoms created by James I. and one of the nine of that reign now in existence. He died suddenly June 24th 1630. Charles, the ninth earl, was created Marquess of Northampton 7th September 1812, and dying 24th May 1828, was succeeded by the present Marquess, who is president of the Royal Society, and a distinguished antiquary.

(2) "Killed him," i.e. the stag. These extremely maladroit experiments in stag shooting reflect little credit on the royal sportsman.

(3) Houghton Tower is situated upon a conical hill, half way between Preston and Blackburn, and is an embattled mansion surrounding two spacious courts. The approach from the wood, though stripped of its ancient and picturesque avenue and venerable timber, is still very interesting and imposing, leading up a steep ascent to a stately embattled gate tower, or rather a combination of three towers, with a deeply arched entrance below the centre and tallest of the three. The visitor

and jellie. The Bushopp of Chester, Dr. Morton,⁽¹⁾ p̄ched before the King. To dinner. Ab^t 4 o'clock, ther was a rushbearing⁽²⁾

emerges from this arched passage into the lower or base court, surrounded by buildings of various dates, the latest being of the time of James the First, and probably part of the improvements made prior to the reception of that sovereign at Hoghton. The great hall and domestic chapel occupy the intermediate range of buildings which divide the lower from the upper court, and though presenting a squalid and ruinous appearance, are full of interest. The hall is lofty and capacious, with mullion and transom windows, the walls are panelled, and a good oak screen remains at the lower end. A flight of stone steps leads from the inner court to the porch, and through the passage beneath the gallery, and within the hall screen, to the superior court, similar to the arrangement of Haddon Hall, the old house of the Rutland family. A fine oak staircase, with very low steps, leads to the gallery, which is said to have been occasionally approached by the late baronet on his pony! This long and spacious apartment is in the best state of repair of any in the mansion, and contains some antique specimens of oak furniture. The rooms are almost innumerable, but all of them, more or less, in a ruinous condition, large masses of wainscoting having fallen from the walls, and still lying undisturbed on the floors. A small parlour, with napkin panelling, once brilliantly bespangled with gold stars, and "the King's bedroom," which is twenty feet square, indicate its former splendour. One or two of the gamekeepers' families inhabit small portions of this interesting mansion, and the rest appears to be abandoned to decay.—*Communicated by Geo. Shaw Esq. architect.*

(1) For some account of Bishop Moreton see *Notitia Cestriensis*, vol. i. p. 10, published by the Chetham Society.

(2) A Lancashire specimen of "honest recreation," suited, no doubt, to the taste of James. The whole scene, to a feeling or serious mind, is disgusting: a strange medley of dancing, drinking, piping, "rushbearing," and preaching, heightened by the unfeeling mention of the King's maiming a noble animal for his sport. I cannot conceive that Bishop Morton would find himself quite at ease in the midst of such a scene.—*W.*

On this day a petition was presented to the King principally signed by Lancashire peasants, tradesmen and servants, representing that they were debarred from lawful recreations upon Sunday, after evening prayers, and upon holidays, and praying that the restrictions imposed in 1579 by Henry, Earl of Derby, Henry, Earl of Huntingdon, William, Bishop of Chester, and other high commissioners, might be withdrawn. These restrictions the royal visitor condemned, and appears from the text to have publicly patronized "the lawful recreations and honest exercises" so much valued by his "good people within the county of Lancaster." On the 24th May 1618 "The Book of Sports" was published by royal command, in which dancing, archery, vaulting, May-games, Whitson-ales and May-poles were allowed, after divine service; and the bishops were required to order the permission

and piping afore them, affore the King in the middle court; then to supp.(1) Then, abt ten or eleven o'clock, a maske

to be announced in all the parish churches of their respective dioceses by the parochial clergy, on pain of punishment in the High Commission Court. This arbitrary and indiscreet act was strongly censured by the clergy generally, and although the measure was aimed "at Puritans and precise people in Lancashire," it was felt as a grievance by the seriously disposed of all classes, and roused the indignation of the virtuous part of the nation. Historians have frequently and justly condemned the "Book of Sports." It has found, however, apologists in Mr. D'Israeli the elder, in his "Inquiry into the Literary and Political Character of James I." 8vo, 1816, and also in Lord John Manners, who probably wish to establish the fact amongst the lower orders, that the Reformed Religion is not to be regarded as a sullen deprivation of all mirth and social amusements, and that fanatical gloom and cheerful piety are totally incompatible. Dr. Whitaker's view of this subject must, however, be allowed to be painfully accurate, especially in its application to the manufacturing villages of Lancashire. Perhaps the most unfortunate act of Charles I. always excepting his signing Strafford's death warrant, was the republication of the mischievous "Book of Sports."

(1) The following "Notes of the Diet at Hoghton at the King's coming there," are from a MS. in the possession of Sir Henry Bold Hoghton Bart. communicated by his father to the late Mr. Nichols, and printed in his "Progresses of King James I."

SUNDAY'S DINNER THE 17TH OF AUGUST.
FOR THE LORDS' TABLE.

First Course.

Pullets	Goose roasted
Boiled Capon	Rabbits cold
Mutton boiled	Jiggits of Mutton boiled
Boiled Chickens	Snipe pye
Shoulder of Mutton roast	Breast of Veal boiled
Ducks boiled	Capons roast
Loin of Veal roast	Pullet
Pullets	Beef roast [Sir-loin ?]
Haunch of Venison roast	Tongue pye cold
Burred Capon	Sprod boiled
Pasty of Venison hot	Herons roast cold
Roast Turkey	Curlew pye cold
Veal burred	Mince pye hot
Swan roast, one, and	Custards
one for to-morrow	Pig roast
Chicken pye hot	

of noblemen, knights, gentlemen, and courtiers, afore the King,

Second Course.

Hot Pheasant, one, and one for the King.	Hot herons roast, three of a dish
Quails, six for the King	Lamb roast
Partridge	Gammon of Bacon
Poults	Pigeons roast
Artichoke pye	Made dish
Chickens	Chicken burred
Curlews roast	Pear tart
Peas buttered	Pullets and grease
Rabbits	Dryed tongues
Duck	Turkey pye
Plovers	Pheasant pye
Red Deer pye	Pheasant tart
Pig burred	Hogs' cheek dryed
	Turkey chicks cold.

SUNDAY NIGHT'S SUPPER.

First Course.

Pullet	Sliced beef
Boiled capon	Umble pye
Cold Mutton	Ducks boiled
Shoulder of Mutton roast	Chickens baked
Chicken boiled	Pullet
Cold capon	Cold Neat's tongue pye
Roast Veal	Neat's tongue roast
Rabbits boiled	Sprod boiled
Pullet	Curlews baked cold
Turkey roast	Turkies baked cold
Pasty of Venison hot	Neats' feet
Shoulder of Venison roast	Boiled Rabbits
Herons cold	Rabbits fried

Second Course.

Quails	Gammon of Bacon
Poults	Red Deer pye
Herons	Pigeons
Plovers	Wild boar pye
Chickens	Curlew
Pear Tart	Dry neats' tongue
Rabbits	Neat's tongue tart
Pease buttered	Dryed hog's cheek
Made dish	Red deer pye
Ducks	

in the middle round, in the garden. Some speeches:⁽¹⁾ of the

MONDAY MORNING'S BREAKFAST,
THE 18TH OF AUGUST.

Pullets	Four capons roast
Boiled capon	Poults roast
Shoulder of Mutton	Pheasant
Veal roast	Hérons
Boiled chickens	Mutton boiled
Rabbits roast	Wild boar pye
Shoulder of Mutton roast	Jiggits of Mutton boiled
Chine of Beef roast	Jiggits of Mutton burred
Pasty of Venison	Gammon of Bacon
Turkey roast	Chicken pye
Pig roast	Burred capon
Venison roast	Dried hog's cheek
Ducks boiled	Umble pye
Pullet	Tart
Red deer pye cold	Made dish

"Labourers,—for the pastries : John Grecne, Richard Blythe, William Aldersey, Alexander Cowper ;—for the ranges : John Coleburne, Elias James, John Rairke, Robert Dance ;—for boiling : John Murrer, William Parkes ;—for pullets : John Clerke, John Bibby. Chief cooks, Mr. Morris ; Mr. Miller."

(1) "*A Speeche made to Kinge James at his comeinge to Hoghton Tower by two conceaved to be the Household Gods ; the first attyr'd in a purple taffata mantle, in one hand a palm-tree branch, on his head a garland of the same, and in the other hand a dogge :*

This day, great Kinge for government admir'd !
Which these thy subjects have so much desir'd
Shall be kept holy in their hearts' best treasure
And vow'd to James as is this month to Cæsar.
And now the Landlord of this ancient Tower
Thrice fortunate to see this happy hower
Whose trembling heart thy presence sett's on fire
Unto this house (the heart of all the shire)
Does bid thee hearty welcome, and would speake it
In higher notes, but extreme joy doth breake it.
Hee makes his Guest most welcome, in whose eyes
Love-teares do sitt, not he that shouts and cryes.
And we the gods and guardians of this place,—
I of this house, he of the fruitfull chace,—

rest, dancing the Huckler, Tom Bedlo, and the Cowp Justice of Peace.⁽¹⁾

Since the Hoghtons from this hill took name
 Who with the stiffe unbridled Saxons came
 And soe have flourish't in this fairer clyme,
 Successively from that to this our tyme,
 Still offeringe upp to our Immortall Powers
 Sweet incense, wyne, and odoriferous flowers ;
 While sacred Vesta in her virgin tyre
 With vowes and wishes tends the hallowed fyre.
 Now seeing that thy Majestye we see
 Greater than country gods, more good than wee ;
 We render upp to thy more powerfull Guard
 This house ; this Knight is thine, he is thy Ward,
 For by thy helpinge and auspicious hand
 He and his home shall ever, ever stand
 And flourish in despite of envious Fate ;
 And then live, like Augustus, fortunate.
 And longe, longe may'st thou live ! to which both men
 Gods, saints and angells say, ' Amen, amen !'

The Second Tutelar God begins :

Thou greatest of mortalls ! [He's nonplust.]

The Second God begins againe :*

Dread Lord ! the splendor and the glorious raye
 Of thy high majesty hath stricken dumbe
 His weaker god-head ; if t' himselve he come
 Unto thy service straight he will comend
 These Foresters, and charge them to attend
 Thy pleasure in this park, and shew such sport
 To the Chief Huntsman, and thy princely court,
 As the small circuit of this round affords
 And be more ready than he was in's words."

Nichols' *Progresses of James I.* vol. iii. pp. 398-9.

(1) These, I suppose, were ancient dances, the history of which I have little either of will or skill to investigate.—*W.*

The saltatory skill of the English was praised by Polydore Vergil, and it was one of the recreations especially commended by the "merrie monarch" to his son Prince Henry. These ancient and fashionable Lancashire dances, like "the Lavoltas high and swift Corantos" mentioned by the Duke of Bourbon, (*Henry V.* act 3, sc. 5,) have passed away, and are forgotten. The origin of the second name is obviously

* Qu. ? *First.*

Aug. 18. The King went away abt 12 to Lathome.⁽¹⁾ Ther was

referred to in the following passage from Aubrey's *Natural History of Wiltshire*, (written between 1656 and 1691, edited by Mr. Britton, and privately printed 1847): "Till the breaking out of the civill warres Tom o' Bedlams did travell about the countrey. They had been poore distracted men that had been been putt into Bedlam, where recovering to some sobernesse they were licentiated to goe a begging: e.g. they had on their left arm an armilla of tinn, printed in some wordes about foure inches long; they could not get it off. They wore about their necks a great horn of an ox in a string or bawdrie, which, when they came to an house for almes they did winde: and they did putt the drinke given them into this horn, whereto they did put a stopple. Since the warres I doe not remember to have seen any one of them." This was written after 1660, and an anonymous writer observed upon it, in 1756, "I have seen them in Worcestershire within these thirty years." This dance or amusement may have derived its name from a vulgar Play then fashionable, and alluded to 10th January 1617-18, by Mr. Chamberlain, in a letter to Sir Dudley Carleton: "Sir Rob. Maunton is gone this morning after the King to Royston from Theobalds, where he was to have yesternight a Play—of Tom of Bedlam the Tinker and such other mad stuff." This Interlude appears to have been too coarse even for the taste of James, and Mr. Chamberlain writes on the 17th January, "I marvel that among so many, none had the judgment to see how unfit it was to bring such scurrilous, base stuff and beastly gear in public before a prince."—Nichols' *Prog. of James I.* vol. iii. p. 465.

A grand Masque took place, and a rush-bearing was introduced, in which "a man was enclosed in a dendrological foliage of fronds," and was the admiration of the company. This spectacle was exhibited in that part of the garden called "the middle circular." Speeches were made in dialogue wittily pleasant, and all kinds of frolics were carried on to the highest pitch, by Robin Goodfellow, Bill Huckler, Tom Bedloe, old Crambo, Jem Tosspot, Dolly Wango, and the Cap Justice. These characters were played to the life, and the Justices Crooke, Hoghton and Doddridge, who were present, declared to the King that "the Cap Justice was acted to the very life." Sir John Finett, knight, and master of the ceremonies to the King, performed the part of Cap Justice.—*Hist. of the Borough of Preston*, vol. ii. p. 358.

This "dendrological man" was not a more ridiculous exhibition than the characters of men in the shape of hogsheads and barrels in one of the royal Masques, or of the schoolmaster of Linlithgow, who spouted verses to King James, in the form of a Lion. In this reign every thing was exhibited in hyperbole. It ought to be named for the honour of the Lancashire ladies, that these female characters were always sustained by male performers.

From Mr. Assheton's phrase, "of the rest" of the company, "dancing," it would appear that these amusements were what were commonly called Revels, being of a more free and general nature, and not necessarily connected with masques, into which they were sometimes, however, introduced. In Revels, many of the nobility of both sexes took part, who had previously been spectators. The revels were

a man almost slayne wth fighting⁽²⁾. Wee back with Sir Ric. Hee

usually composed of galliards and corantos. Their introduction was no less desirable than judicious, as it enabled the Court to gratify numbers who were not qualified to appear in the masques as performers.—Gifford's *Note to Ben Jonson's Masque of Lethe*.

In Ben Jonson's Masque of "The Fortunate Isles," presented in 1624-5, is the following line, addressed to Henry Skogan, a poet of the time of Henry IV.:

"A pretty game! like Crambo, Master Skogan;"

but of the history of the game I have found no account. These characters and dances appear to have been of a very coarse, if not of an indecorous description, and being unworthy of the King, his courtiers, and the county, merit no further elucidation.

In this motley assemblage was Archie Armstrong, the King's fool, who had accompanied his majesty in this progress, and who, whilst in Scotland, had been admitted a burgess of Aberdeen, but it has been sarcastically remarked, "was not dubbed a Doctor."—*Quart. Rev.* vol. xli. p. 68.

The account which Sir Arthur Weldon gives in his "Court of King James," of the royal pastimes and revels, is extremely graphic; and this journal shows that they were not confined to the Court, but were fashionable amongst the higher ranks in the Country. "After the King supped, he would come forth to see pastimes and fooleries, in which Sir Edward Zouch, Sir George Goring, and Sir John Finit, were the cheife and master fools (and surely the fooling got them more than any other's wisdom) sometimes presenting David Droman, and Archy Armstrong the King's foole, on the back of other fools, to tilt one another, till they fell together by the eares: sometimes they performed antick-dances. But Sir John Millicent (who was never known before) was commended for notable fooling, and was indeed the best *extempory foole* of them all." Is it to be wondered that such scenes and pursuits were distasteful to men like John Bruen, or that they were considered irretrievably disreputable by the Puritans?

The following were amongst the principal noblemen and gentlemen who accompanied the King to Hoghton, and some of them took part in the Masque, the name of which has not been discovered:

George Villiers, Earl, and afterwards Marquess and Duke of Buckingham, K.G. his majesty's Cup bearer, and Master of the Horse. He was born 28th August 1592, and was assassinated 23d August 1628, æt. 36. All his honours terminated with his dissolute son and successor in 1687.

Ludovic, Earl, afterwards Duke of Richmond, K.G. Master of the Household. He died in 1624 s.p. when his English honours became extinct.

William, third Earl of Pembroke, K.G. Chancellor of the University of Oxford, Chamberlain of the Household, born at Wilton, April 8th 1580, and educated at New Coll. Oxon. He married Mary, daughter and coheirress of Gilbert Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury. He ob. 10th April 1630.

Charles, Earl of Nottingham, Lord High Admiral. He was the eldest son of

to seller⁽³⁾ and drunk with us, and used us kindlie in all man^r of

Lord William Howard, first Baron Howard of Effingham, celebrated for his defeat of the Spanish Armada, and succeeded his father in 1573. Queen Elizabeth created him Earl of Nottingham 22d October 1597, and James I. constituted him Lord High Steward of England. He died 14th December 1624, *æt.* 88.

John, second Viscount Brackley, K.B. and created Earl of Bridgewater 27th May 1617. He died in 1649, *æt.* 70.

Edward, Lord Zouche, Lord President of Wales. He succeeded his father, the tenth Baron Zouche, in 1569, being then only thirteen. In 1601 Queen Elizabeth appointed him President of Wales, in which office he was continued by her successor, and appointed Warden of the Cinque Ports. He died in 1625 *s.p.* and the title became extinct.

Thomas Moreton D.D. Bishop of Chester, his majesty's chaplain.

Sir Francis Fane Knt. created Earl of Westmoreland in 1624. He died March 23d 1628.

William, Viscount Knollys, created Earl of Banbury 18th August 1626. He died 25th May 1632 *æt.* 88.

John, Lord Mordaunt, who succeeded his father as fifth Baron in 1608, created Earl of Peterborough 9th March 1628. He married Elizabeth, sole daughter and heiress of William, Lord Effingham, son and heir of Charles, Earl of Nottingham, and died in 1642.

Henry, Lord Grey of Groby, (great nephew of Henry, Duke of Suffolk, father of Lady Jane Grey,) so created 21st July 1603, whose grandson, Henry, second Lord Grey, was created Earl of Stamford 26th March 1628, and was the lineal ancestor of George Harry, present and 7th Earl of Stamford.

John, Lord Stanhope of Harrington, Vice Chamberlain. He was created Baron Stanhope of Harrington, in the county of Notts, 4th May 1605, and died March 9th 1620-21. The title expired with his only son, Charles, in 1677.

William, second Lord Compton, created Earl of Northampton 2d August 1618, K.G. President of the Council of Wales, and Lord Lieutenant of the Principality. He ob. 24th June 1630. He was an accomplished courtier, and frequently took parts in the masques, shows, and tilts, so fashionable in this reign.

Sir John Tufton Bart. He obtained his patent of baronetcy 22d May 1611. He was of Hothfield in Kent, sheriff of that county in 1576. He died 2d April 1624, being succeeded by his son, Sir Nicholas Tufton, created Baron Tufton 1st November 1626, and Earl of Thanet 5th August 1628. His descendant is Henry, present and eleventh Earl of Thanet.

Sir Arthur Capel Knt. son of Sir Henry Capel Knt. and grandfather of Arthur, first Baron Capel of Hadham.

Sir Thomas Brudenell Bart. so created 29th June 1611, Baron Brudenell of Stanton Wyvill, in the county of Leicester, 26th April 1627, and Earl of Cardigan 20th April 1661. He died September 16th 1663, *æt.* 80. His descendant and representative is James Thomas, the present and seventh Earl.

friendlie speche. Preston : as merrie as Robin Hoode and all his

Sir Edward Montague K B. Groom of the Bedchamber, created Baron Montagu of Boughton, in the county of Northampton, 29th June 1621. He has been characterised as a person "of a steady courage and devout heart, and though no Puritan, severe and regular in his life and manners, and no friend to changes either in church or state." He was imprisoned in the Savoy by the Parliament party, and died in 1644, in his eighty-second year. His grandson was created Duke of Montagu in 1705, but the dukedom became extinct in 1749, on the death of his son s.p. The title was, however, revived in 1760, in favour of George Brudenell, Earl of Cardigan, who had married the daughter and coheirss of the second Duke.

Sir John Doddridge, } These were the three Puisne Judges of the King's Bench.
 Sir John Crooke, } The last had his appointment 21st April 1613, and was
 Sir Robert Houghton. } knighted at Whitehall about that time.

Sir John Finett Knt. Master of the Ceremonies to the King, and also to Charles I. He was knighted by James, March 21st 1615-16. He was the author of "Finetti Philoxenis," an amusing book connected with the duties of his office. He died July 12th 1641.—See Wood's *Fasti, by Bliss*. vol. i. col. 492.

Sir Richard St. George Knt. Norroy King at Arms, and other heralds.

Sir Edward Mosley Knt. M.P. for Preston in 1614, 1620, 1623, knighted at Whitehall 31st December 1614.

Sir Edmund Trafford of Trafford Knt. sheriff of Lancashire 1617. Sir Richard Hoghton is erroneously stated to have been the sheriff, at the time of the King's visit, in the *Quarterly Review* for 1829, vol. xli. p. 64.

Richard Towneley of Towneley Esq.

Ralph Assheton of Whalley Esq.

Nicholas Girlington of Thurland Castle Esq.

Richard Sherborne of Stonyhurst Esq.

Richard Shuttleworth of Gawthorp Esq.

William Anderton of Anderton Esq. "mayor of the ceremonies" at Preston, and about one hundred of the chief gentlemen of the county.—See *Historical Notices of Hoghton Tower*, p. 38; *Lanc. MSS.* vol. viii.

The King conferred the honour of knighthood at Hoghton upon Sir Cecil Trafford and Sir Arthur Lake of Middlesex, son of Sir Thomas Lake secretary of state, and nephew of Arthur Lake bishop of Bath and Wells.

(¹) [*See p. 46.*] Lathom House was a residence of the Stanley family from the time of Henry IV. until the death of William, ninth Earl of Derby, in 1702. The estate was then sold by his lordship's daughter and coheirss, the Lady Henrietta, to Henry Furness Esq. from whom it was purchased in 1724 by Sir Thomas Bootle of Melling, the maternal ancestor of the present noble owner, Edward Bootle Wilbraham, Baron Skelmersdale.

Henry VII. visited his father-in-law, the first Earl of Derby, at Lathom, in 1496, with which house he is reported to have been so much pleased that he caused Richmond palace to be erected upon the same plan.

fellows.—Aug. 19. All this morning wee plaid the bacchanalians.

Lathom was nearly demolished by order of the Parliament in the 17th century, after having sustained a memorable siege in 1644.

The nobleman who had the honour to entertain James I. was William, sixth Earl of Derby, K.G. who died on the 29th September 1642, æt. 80, and was buried at Ormskirk.

(²) [*See p. 47.*] “Honest Lancashire recreation” again.—*W.*

(³) [*See p. 48.*] We are indebted to the French (and it is no small obligation) for the temperate elegance of modern tables, and particularly for the practice of drinking wine at dinner. At that time they were almost wholly divorced. It is not above 60 years since the Lancashire gentry were in the habit of adjourning after dinner to the cellars of inns, and drinking themselves drunk with wine immediately drawn from the pipe.—*W.*

Here the “merrie blades,” to use a favourite phrase of James the First, gave way “to all licence of Sourquedry,” and might not inaptly be likened to Bacchus, Silenus, and the Satyrs, but whose orgies were deficient in garlands, flowers, and the other poetical adjuncts of the heathens. The saturnalia of the Romans appear to have been revived, not only at Hoghton, but throughout this reign, although the king was a remarkable instance of sobriety, as “he seldom drank at any one time above four spoonfulls, many times not above one or two.”—Sir Arthur Weldon’s *Court and Character of James I.* 8vo, 1650.

Mr. Bruen, “being once at an high sheriffe’s feast, where there were some lords, spirituall and temporall, as they are called, and many other knights and gentlemen of great place, there was an health begun by one of the lords, to the prince, which after the manner, was entertained and maintained with a great deale of ceremonial solemnity; as it went along, and drew neare unto him (many observing what he would say or doe) he cast out in a moderate manner some words of dislike to this effect: Here is a solemne service to the prince, yet did he never require it, nor will ever give you any thanks for it. And when one pressed him to pledge and drinke to the prince’s health; he made this milde and gentle answer onely: You may drinke to his health, and I will pray for his health, and drink for mine owne, and so I wish you may doe for yours. And so he put it off, and passed it over, never sorting with them, nor yeelding to any one of their solemne ceremonies in that act. He did beare a more generous minde, than to be brought in subjection unto every idle fancy and foolery, or to conforme himselfe unto the humours and customes of profane men. Certainly in this drinking of healths as now it is practised at our gentlemen’s tables, there is the very power and policy of Satan set awork in them; as to take up the time of their repast, with such vanities and provocations to sin, and to draw them to delight themselves in such base works of the flesh, after the humour and pleasure of carnall men, that all memory or mention of God or goodnesse may bee kept out, and that no speech of the word or works of God at all may be had amongst them. Had I not beene well prevented by the godly labours of a

Aug. 21. I to Boulton, to þson Emmot. Would have borrowed 30*l.* but hee had it not, or would not have itt. Sp. *ivd.* with hym.

Aug. 22. A faire day: all to hay: got all wee had in.⁽¹⁾

Aug. 23. Downham. Hunting fox on Worsoe: killed one. Another to Pendle. Killed another fox, and earthed another, after^d killed in the hole.

Aug. 24 (Sunday). Word came, as I was going to church, that cooz. Thomas Starkie's wyffe was dead this morning, ab^t two o'clock, and hee desired mee to come to him, and my father and mother, to ye burial.⁽²⁾ Soe to church: þson preached. Father, mother, self, Fogg, and Carryer,⁽³⁾ to Downham. I to Twiston: a heavie house. Back to Downham.

reverent and worthy divine, and my ancient and faithfull friend, M. Bolton, who hath spoken much both out of the fathers and other good authors, against this drinking of healths, and that to so very good effect and purpose; I had taken a little more pains at this time to provide some rods of rebuke for this sinne, purposing to whip it and scourge it round about the table, in the sight of our bowzing gentlemen, that take such and so much pleasure in it. But now I forbear and referre them to his booke, praying them to read advisedly what he hath written learnedly of this matter."

(1) Six weeks later (allowing for the Old Style) than at present. This can only be accounted for, by supposing that the meadows were depastured till "Grass-day."—*W.*

(2) This is characteristic. Mr. A. would not visit a friend in distress, before he had attended church. The friend was Mr. Thomas Starkie, of Twiston, ancestor of the present possessor.—*W.*

I am unable to trace the precise, or any, degree of relationship between the journalist and Thomas Starkie of Twiston. The Starkies of Aighton, near Ormskirk, were nearly related to Mr. Nicholas Assheton. John, son of Henry Starkie (ob. 1593) by his wife Isabel, daughter of Edward Radcliffe of Todmorden Esq. married Elizabeth, daughter of Richard (?) Banastre of Altham and his wife Katherine, daughter of Edmund Assheton of Chadderton. She died in 1617, and he in 1626.—*Lanc. Ped.* vol. xiii. These, in the lax use of the term, were cousins of the writer of the journal; but Aighton is not Twiston, nor is Thomas to be confounded with John Starkie. The Aighton house traced their descent from Stretton, and the Twiston house theirs from Huntroyd, who, in their turn, claimed kindred with the Barnton stock, "and had their claim allowed," whilst all of them had their origin in Cheshire.

(3) This individual might be Richard Carrier, Fellow of St. John's Coll. Cam-

Aug. 25. Assize at Lancaster, Sir Edward Bromley, Sr.
the Baron Judges. To Twiston. Tom Starkie,
Mills his father-in-lawe, coz. Gyles Parker,⁽¹⁾ and my self, carryed
forth the corppes;⁽²⁾ soe to church. Mr. Raufhe preached; text,
Rom. viii. 12, 13. Soe shee was buried, and dinner 40 mess. pro-
vided for. Dyned in the hall.⁽³⁾

Aug. 26. Hunting fox⁽⁴⁾ to Worsoe: found nothing. The 2d
tyme of the Exercyse: Mr. Maurice should have come, but did
not. My father stayed to have mett hym. Mr. Peele pched in
forenoon, and Mr. Brooke in the after: Dyned. With my father
to the warren. They stacke ther deare hay. Sent Fogg to Burn-
ley, ab^t borrowing of money.⁽⁵⁾

bridge, who married, in August 1612, Jenet, daughter of Thomas Parker of Brows-
holme Esq. and whose grand-daughter, Jenet Carrier, married her second cousin,
Sir Thomas Parker, Earl of Macclesfield. There was also at this time James Car-
rier, who married another daughter of Thomas Parker of Browsholme.

(1) "Coz. Gyles Parker" married Anne, daughter of Lawrence Lister of Midhope
Esq. and his wife Everild, daughter of Sir John Sayer of Richmondshire. (See
Notitia Cestriensis vol. i. p. 51, note, for a notice of Giles Parker and his wife.)
He was brother-in-law of Stephen Hamerton of Hellifield Esq. (see note, p. 36,) and
of Sir William Lister of Thornton Knt. direct ancestor of Henry Lister of Burwell
Park in the county of Lincoln Esq. one of the coheirs of the barony of Kyme.

(2) An ancient usage. The nearest relations always took up the corpse at the
door; and once more, if the distance was considerable, at the church-gates. By
forty messes, I suppose, are to be understood so many dishes of meat.—*W.*

This custom, which appears to be quite patriarchal, is still prevalent in some of
the country parishes in South Lancashire. The custom of preaching funeral ser-
mons on the day of the burial is now exploded, although so recently as 1776 the
vicar of one of the largest parishes in Lancashire (Rev. John White B.A. of Black-
burn) objected to the building of a church in his parish unless he had "some com-
pensation made for the funeral sermons to be preached in it."—*Lanc. MSS. Letters.*

I should rather understand the "forty messes" to be dinners provided for forty
persons, although funerals in Lancashire at this period were conducted on a scale of
prodigality scarcely to be conceived.

(3) At Downham.—*W.*

(4) Fox-hunting and church-exercise on the same day!—*W.*

(5) Thirty pounds was the sum wanted. To procure which, the borrower and his
confidential servant had to ride many miles.—Royle Townley was Nicholas Town-
ley of Royle, I suppose, who died a rich man in 1645.—Mr. Thomas Whitacre
was, I suppose, my ancestor, of Holme, who died in 1630.—*W.*

Aug. 27. Downham. Fogg came wth answer from Mr. Tho. Whittaker and Royle Townley. Noe lending of money. Began to leade first of our corne-wheat.

Nicholas Townley of Royle was sheriff of Lancashire in 1632, and left at his death in 1645, by his wife (married February 4th 1606) Isabel, daughter and heiress of Mr. J. Woodroof of Banktop, now called Bank Hall, near Burnley, an only daughter, Margaret, who was born in 1607, and who married, contrary to her father's inclination, John Ingleby of Lawkland Esq. This act of disobedience induced Mr. Townley to settle all his lands by deed upon his nephew, Nicholas Townley Esq. ancestor of Robert Townley Parker of Royle and Cuerden Esq.

Thomas Whitaker Gent. was buried July 14th 1631, (not 1630,) having married, January 31st 1591, Ann, daughter of Mr. James Bancroft of Paliz House, near Burnley, by his wife, Isabel Woodroof of Banktop, aunt of Mrs. Nicholas Townley of Royle. On the 10th September 1586 Jenet Woodroof of Banktop was presented by the curate and churchwardens of Burnley, as a recusant, and for harbouring Robert Woodroof, a seminary priest. — *Harl. MSS. cod. 360.*

We never read of Mr. Bruen being a money borrower ; but, on the contrary, his frugality is commended, and yet no man was ever further removed from parsimony. (See note, p. 17.)

Nicholas Assheton appears to have found borrowing money a difficult and unpleasant task, and I fear his own conduct and habits had been obstacles in the way of obtaining it. There is a curious little treatise, showing the needy state of country gentlemen about this time, entitled, "The Mystery and Misery of Lending and Borrowing," reprinted in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, p. 595, June 1829. Vide also *King Lear*, act iii. scene 3.

"Fogg" was probably from the neighbourhood of Darcy Lever or Bolton, where there flourished a respectable family of inferior gentry at this time, of which was Dr. Laurence Fogg, Dean of Chester, and other clerical members.— See *Notitia Cestr.* vol. i. pp. 30, 135, 138, 188. Fogg was a sort of Tom Purdie, kneaded up between the friend and servant, as well as Uncle Toby's bowling green between sand and clay. Whatever Mr. Assheton may have been, Mr. Bruen was most exact in choosing his servants, among whom there was not one idle or unprofitable person. And although I can hardly hope that Mr. Assheton's confidential servant, Fogg, at all approached to the perfection of character ascribed to Mr. Bruen's "Old Robert," who was, like his master, a rare specimen of human nature, Mr. Assheton was probably, as well as Mr. Bruen, wishful to obtain the services of honest men and women, and doubtless "used them well both in their persons and callings." We have the advantage of possessing more of the detail of Mr. Bruen's proceedings in this particular ; and his biographer has recorded, that when "he heard of any that began to set their faces towards Ierusalem, or to look towards heaven, as if they meant in good earnest to travell that way : or of such as had travelled many sabbath dayes' journey that way already : his heart was presently towards them, so that by good and faire means he endeavoured to draw such into his service, and if he had place of employ-

Aug. 28. Fogg to R. H. to procure money: not at home. Rainie day.

Aug. 29. I to Whalley. Had fall off my horse, in Horrobin Lane.

Aug. 30. Went forth with Gregson, but light of nothing. To the keeper's: hee with us betwixt Crosdale⁽¹⁾ and top of Burne, and into Whitendale, to have killed a stagg with peece, but found none.

Aug. 31 (Sunday). To church. P'son preached. Aft. Mr. Leigh.

Sep. 1. To Totteridge. Ralph Anderton⁽²⁾ shott a stagg, at topp of the East end of Totteridge. The keeper's two hounds cast off:

ment for them, to plant them in his family, above any other persons whatsoever. So that in a short time he was so well provided and furnished with honest and faithfull, godly and gracious servants, both men and women, that he hath now, as Paul saith Philemon had once, a church in his house. And no marvell, seeing for continuall supply there were many that were religious, who would willingly offer themselves and make meanes to be admitted into his house, and to do him service, untill they were like David's host, a great host, like the host of God, 1 *Chron.* xii. 22. A full household, and gracious family, where husband and wife, parents and children, governours and servants, are all either truly religious, or at least such as do orderly and duly submit themselves to all duties of religion in the family. Now for the ordering and using of his servants, he did reckon of such as most faithfull ever unto him, as he found ever most faithfull unto God, as did Constantius when hee purged his Court. And such he did much esteeme, and entirely affect, as his brethren and fellow servants in and under Christ Jesus. Yea he made them sometimes as his companions in his familiar and kinde usage of them; sometimes, as his counsellours, to advise, conferre, consult, and resolve with them, in matters of conscience, or of other importance: sometimes as his comforters in afflictions and tentations, that he might so receive some comfort and refreshing from them."

(¹) Crosdale, Whitendale, Batterise, topp of Burne, Totteridge, Fence, Staple Oak, Harden, and Brennan; all memorable names in the annals of Bowland.—*W.*

(²) I take this to be a brother of William Anderton of Euxton Esq. (descended from a second son of Anderton of Anderton, 30 *Henry VIII.*) who married, about 1598, Isabel, daughter of William Hancock of Pendle Hall, and relict of Richard Assheton of Downham Esq. who was the elder brother of the journalist, and died from the supposed effects of witchcraft. Mrs. Anderton had ten children, and lost her second husband in 1618. The deer were extirpated from this splendid forest about the year 1805, much complaint having been made of the damage they did to the farmers.

brave sport : killed him in the Fence. Soe to Thom. Parker's.(1)
Broke him up : eat the chine and the liver.

Sept. 4. Worston : thither came Sir John Talbot(2) : 1st tyme I saw him after his knight^d at Lathom. Hee came to kill a buck, which was sent to Whalley to my cooz. Assheton.(3) To Whalley. Next, with my cooz. Tho. Braddyll,(4) lately come into the countree. Mr. Chauncellor of the Dutchie, Sir Jo. Dacombe,(5) and Sir Edw. Mosley the atty, Mr. Wm. Fanshaw, auditor ; Sir Ric. Molyneaux,

(1) Adjourned to Browsholme : broke up the stag, and ate the chine and liver the same day on which he was killed ! — *W.*

The ancient dog-guage of the Forest of Bowland, of which Dr. Whitaker gives a drawing, (*Hist. Whalley*, p. 238,) is still kept at Browsholme, although the forest itself was lately sold by the Duke of Buccleuch to Mr. Towneley of Towneley. In the barbarous enactments associated with the forest laws, there was one decreeing that no person should keep a dog without cutting off the three foreclaws or the ball of his feet, in default of which mutilation the owners were liable to an americiament of three shillings. This mode of effectually preventing dogs roaming in the forest originated in the laws of Canute. It was a custom so fully sanctioned by Henry I. that Ordericus Vitalis assures us that very few of the nobility were allowed the privilege of hunting at all during his reign. The Carta de Foresta of 25 *Edward* I. (1297,) sanctioned it in all the accustomed places. When the practice fell into disuse it is difficult to say ; but we know that modern refinement has required the acts of cruelty formerly inflicted upon dogs, by levying a tax upon their owners. — Rev. C. H. Hartshorne, on the *Ancient Charters of Northampton*, and Gastrell's *Not. Cestr.* vol. i. p. 331.

(2) See note, p. 16, for a notice of Sir John Talbot.

(3) At Worston, Mr. Greenacres had a warren, or paddock, stocked with 28 deer. It still retains the name.— *W.*

(4) Thomas Braddyll Gent. was the third son of John Braddyll Esq. He was living at Whalley in 1623, and had married Matilda, daughter of — by whom he had issue. He was buried at Whalley 3d April 1633, and his wife on the 18th December 1631.— *Whalley Register.*

(5) So in MS. but it is Duncombe.— *W.*

The journalist is right, and his annotator wrong. The individual was John Daecombe Esq. knighted by James I. at Greenwich 3d June 1616, in which year he was appointed chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster, and held the office until 1627. He was of a good family seated at Croft Castle, in the county of Dorset, and in the Dorset Visitation, in 1623, fol. 128, in Coll. Arm. a short pedigree was recorded by the chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster, from which it appears that he claimed to be descended from those of his name seated at Dacomb's Castle in Normandy, and that his ancestors migrated thence to Walworth in Hampshire, where they possessed

with divers other countree gentlemen, came to Whalley: light [alighted] at the Abbey, and presently after went to church, wher Mr. Chancellor wished the copyholders to elect, out of evy manor, 2 or 3 senceable menn, and they should to-morrow heare what manner of composition the King would accept.

ten or twelve manors. This piece of family vanity is destitute of proof; but it is clear that Sir John Dackombe's father was of Horton, and a deputy lieutenant of Dorsetshire in the time of Edward VI. and that the Chancellor had a son, John Dackombe, living at the Savoy in London in 1623. — *Inf. of Tho. W. King Esq. F.S.A. Rouge Dragon.*

The chancellor had been a Master of Requests, with a yearly fee of £100, and in 1614 had a free gift of £140 from the King. Mr. Chamberlain, writing to Sir Dudley Carleton, says, Sir John Dacombe "had the grant and patent (of the chancellorship of the duchy of Lancaster) before (the death of Sir Thomas Parry,) but all the Council stood against him, alleging the invalidity of such patents and reversions of places of judicature, as being directly against the law, besides the meanness of the man, and that he had been detected of divers frauds and foul dealings, specially in the pardon propounded the last year (1615) for the Earl of Somerset (for his share in the murder of Sir Thomas Overbury,) but I always said *quid differtur non aufertur* when I understood what sure cards he had for him, and that Sir George Villiers and the Prince betted on his side." In September he was expected to be made a privy councillor. — Nichols' *Royal Progresses of King James I.* vol. iii. p. 170. See *Hist. Leicest.* vol. ii. p. 627.

Sir Edward Mosley was the second son of Sir Nicholas Mosley, the wealthy clothier, and lord mayor of London. He was brought up to the law, and knighted by King James at Whitehall 31st December 1614, became attorney-general of the duchy of Lancaster in the same year, purchased the manor of Rolleston in Staffordshire, and died there unmarried in 1638. He was succeeded by his nephew, Edward Mosley, who was advanced to a baronetcy in 1640, which became extinct in the next generation. In 1646 Sir Edward compounded with the Parliament for his estates, by paying £4784. Another baronetage was conferred in 1720 on the descendant of Anthony, brother of the lord mayor, who had succeeded to Rolleston; but this also became extinct in 1779; and a third baronetcy was conferred in 1781 on the heir, which is now enjoyed by Sir Oswald Mosley of Rolleston, the third baronet of the last creation.

William Fanshawe, M.P. for Clitheroe 1614—1625, of Passelows in the parish of Dagenham, in the county of Essex, Esq. was the son of Thomas Fanshawe of Dronfield, in the county of Derby, and of Ware Park, in the county of Herts, M.P. He married Katherine, daughter of Sir John Wolstenholme of London Knt. and died 4th March 1634. His nephew was raised to the peerage of Ireland by Charles II. in 1661, as Viscount Fanshawe, which title expired in 1716. On the death of his great nephew, Sir Richard Fanshawe of Jenkins, in the county of Essex, Bart. in

Sept. 5. After supper, a motion made to hunt in Bolland next day, which the Chancellor and all the companie resolved to do.⁽¹⁾

Sept. 6. All but Mr. Chancellor into Bolland. At Stable Oak. A stag killed at Harden, and another a little above, which made excellent sport. I with Mr. Auditor, and the rest, to Broxholme, soe to Whalley, and supped; then to the Portfield, late.

Sept. 7 (Sunday). All to church. Mr. Leigh, of Standish,⁽²⁾

1695, deaf and dumb and unmarried, the large estates of this branch of the family passed to his brother-in-law, Vincent Grantham of Goltho, in the county of Lincoln, Esq. brother of Dorothy, wife of James Holte of Castleton Hall, near Rochdale, Esq. (Marriage covenant dated 12th June 1675.)

(1) This was a busy year. The occasion of this great resort to Whalley was to settle with the copyholders of Blackburnshire, the compositions for perfecting their titles. Men of rank were then men of business. An agent or two would now have transacted the whole. But these great men did not forget their pleasures; for, on the second day, all but the Chancellor betook themselves to hunting in Bowland. It was extremely indecorous, and uncanonical, to hold a meeting on business purely secular, in the Church.—*W.*

(2) Parson of Standish, a man memorable in his day. He was one of the tutors of Prince Henry; and was great grandfather of Dr. Leigh, author of the [Natural] History of Lancashire.—*W.*

William Leigh B.D. was born in Lancashire in 1550, elected Fellow of Brasenose Coll. Oxon. in 1573, was presented by Bishop Chaderton to the rectory of Standish in November 29 *Eliz.* and became chaplain to Henry, Earl of Derby, a justice of peace, and a very earnest and diligent parish priest. He was one of the county magistrates to whom the affair of the Samlesbury witches was referred in 1612, and appears to have suspected a seminary priest of instigating certain parties to accuse the supposed witches, but his suspicions were not confirmed. Mrs. Mary Langton, widow, by will dated February 13th 1603, recites that she had given by deed to William Leigh, parson of Standish, Edward Standish and Edward Rigbye Esquires, £300 to be disposed of according to her will; and she directs that her said trustees should purchase lands or a rent charge for the endowment of a free school in Standish. Accordingly, in 1625, a rent charge of £18 a year was bought and settled on Sir Raphe Assheton of Whalley Bart. and others, and Mr. Leigh and Mr. Rigbye were empowered to make statutes for the government of the school.

By indenture dated 22d January 1633, William Leigh, rector of Standish, granted to Sir Alexander Radcliffe of Ordsall and other trustees, certain lands in Goosnargh, in the county of Lancaster, charged with £12 pounds a year for the maintenance of an usher in the Grammar School of Standish, to be appointed by the said masters, subject to the statutes to be made by the said rector, and after his death to be settled in cases of doubt by the Lord Bishop of Chester. He died and was buried in the chancel of Standish church 28 November 1639, at the great age

preached. Afternoon, copyhold business in hand.⁽¹⁾ Divers gen^ts

of eighty-nine, having been fifty-three years the rector. He published several sermons, one of the most valuable of which is, "The Soule's Solace against Sorrow, being a Funerall Sermon preached at Childwall church in Lancashire at the Buriall of Mistris Katherine Brettergh [on Wednesday] the 3 June 1601 on *Isai. 57. 2.* Pub. in London in 1612." This accomplished and pious young lady was the sister of Mr. John Bruen of Bruen Stapelford, and Mr. Leigh saw in her what Evelyn saw in Margaret Blagge, afterwards Mrs. Godolphin, "a flagrant devotion, and that she had totally resigned herselfe to God." There is great beauty and simplicity of style in many parts of Mr. Leigh's sermon; but the concluding sentences rise much above the ordinary level of the Puritan writers of the day, and would be heard by John Bruen with devout attention: "Well! she is gone! and now behold her seate is emptie and her grave is full; and methinkes for the present wee feele her want on earth, whom God hath found in heaven — our prayers lesse powerfull: our preaching less precious: and our psalmes less melodious on her behalfe. For you all know that there she sate and there she sung, there she read and there she prayed, there she heard the word, there she received the sacraments, there lately she lived, and there now she is dead: therefore may I say with the Prophet (*Isai. xl. 6*) *All flesh is grasse, and all the grace thereof as the flowers of the field*: but comfort yourselves in hope of a ioyful resurrection; as also in respect of her holy life, blessed end, and most happy state in glorie, and sith she is gone, let it bee rememberd as a sacrament of her rest, that she went upon a day of rest, one of the chiefest of Sabbaoths, and high Feast of *Pentecost*: (31st May 1601, æt. 22,) even then that she should ascend when the Holy Ghost did descend, by which *Spirit she was sealed up to the day of redemption*. Worshipfully was she descended, but most honourably (may I now say) is she ascended: yet behold the husband mourneth for that he hath lost a wife; the mother mourneth for that she hath lost a daughter; the brother mourneth for that he hath lost a sister, which is (methinkes) not much vnlike the mourning of *Hadadrimmon* in the valley of *Megiddon* [*Zach. xii. 11.*] And yet this is not all; for wee preachers may mourne most for that we have lost an auditor who heard with reverence, felt with passion, and followed with perseverance. But beloved, what we have lost heaven hath found, and the holy angells rejoyce at the gaine; in the meane time the Lord of heaven supplie the want upon earth and encrease the number of faithfull professors, in *Sionis gaudium et Anglo-Papistarum luctum*. AMEN. AMEN."—pp. 76, 77.

Mr. Leigh also published "A Briefe Discourse of the Christian Life and Death" of this lady, 12mo, 38 pages, 1612. He was evidently one of those gifted and powerful orators who attract the learned no less than the illiterate, and was heard with delight by the peasants of Sladeburne as well as by his more intellectual auditors of Standish and Childwall. It is not too much to say of him, as Izaak Walton says of Dr. Donne, that "he pictured vice so as to make it ugly to those that practised it, and virtue so as to make it be beloved even by those that loved it not."

(1) This unhallowed method of spending the afternoon of the Lord's Day was in

went into the towne wth Sr John Talbot. My father lay in the abbey. I to Portfield again.

strict compliance with the royal licence for a carnival, but would not be very satisfactory to the rector of Standish, and still less so to Mr. Bruen. Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhay Esq. who had the honour to entertain James I. in 1617, having married his daughter, Miss Wilbraham, to Mr. afterwards Sir John Done of Utkinton, a youth of high promise, (yet much addicted to the pleasures of the world,) placed these young persons in the family of Mr. Bruen, that they might be trained in the practice of true religion, in a house which had become, like Little Gidding, a sort of monastic establishment or cenobium for devout Protestants,

“who might mourn for sin,

And find for outward Eden lost a Paradise within.”

This newly married couple, it is said, were neither perverse in their own ways, nor averse from good duties, but showed themselves very compliant to the orders and government of their kinsman's family. And here follows a pertinent instance of Mr. Bruen's discipline, and of Mr. Done's complaisance, touching the observance of Sunday: “This Master Done being young and youthly, yet very tractable, could not well away with the strict observation of the Lord's day, whereupon wee did all conspire to doe him good, ten of my family speaking one after another, and my self last, for the sanctifying of the Lord's day. After which he did very cheerfully yeeld himself, blessed be God!” He was fairly, or rather unfairly, talked into a surrender. Never was there such an instance of religious loquacity, not even that recorded by Mr. Surtees (*Hist. Durh.* vol. ii. p. 41), of King James I. “scolding Bishop James to death.” The case of the poor young man was truly deplorable, and there is surely some reason to infer that he yielded himself cheerfully in order to silence this strife of tongues! In a short time afterwards we are told that the gentle Lady Done, doubtless alarmed by this “tyranny of talking,” was suspected of a leaning to Popery, which, while it excites our regret, is far from causing any feeling approaching to surprise; but we may hope that by means more reasonable, and by other counsellors more “learned and discreet,” she was preserved in the Church of England. Mr. Bruen's biographer complacently assures us that in this case he “cannot but commend both the physitian [qu. physicians?] and the patient also: the physitian that gave him a gentle purg so wisely, and the patient that took it so well, that it wrought so kindly with him for his good.” Notwithstanding this, we read afterwards that Mr. Bruen himself recorded the anxiety of individuals of rank “to table with him.” Amongst others, he says, “the Lady Egerton, widow, daughter in law to the Lord Chauncellour, then being with her company. And my cousen Tho: Dutton of Dutton, with his wife, son, and daughter that now is the Lord Gerard's wife, being 10 of his family. And 4 gentlewomen of Hatton, being sisters, and one maid attending on them. Which maid was froward at the first against religion and religious dutyes. But God in his mercy began first with her. For being in grievous affliction of conscience, she was humbled soundly, and had a most comfortable conversion, blessed be God. Mary Sherington I thiuk was

Sept. 13. All hunt in James Whitendale's office :⁽¹⁾ a stag from above Brennan.

her name. And then 2 of the sisters had a more easie conversion, but I beleeve, true grace. And the other 2 sisters convinced, and very honest modest maids. And for my cosen Dutton, his condition with me was to keep the Lord's sabbath with my family, as well afternoone as forenoone, which he and all his did, in the publike congregation. All of us having then great help from a learned, godly minister, M. Rob. Wats, a reverend worthy man of God, whom we called old Eli, for his gravity and faithfulness above many, and being continually with us in my family : observing this order for our family exercises, hee and I to pray in the family ; he one morning and evening, and I another, and both of us every evening to give a note upon a chapter, and between nine and ten of the clock in the forenoone, we agreed to have prayer again for the tablers. At the same time my cosen Dutton, being pressed and charged by some of great place to mainteine his royalty of minstrelsey for piping and daunsing on the sabbath day, my minister, my selfe, and my family were earnest against it, and prevailed so far with my cosen Dutton, that he promised that all piping and dauncing should cease on the sabbath day, both forenoone and afternoon, and so his licences were made, and do continue so untill this day. And so wee had great peace and comfort together ; blessed be God. By all this we may easily see and perceive, how graciously the Lord dealt with this gentleman from time to time, not only to blesse him, and his family every day more and more, but to make him a blessing also to many others of his kindred, and friends, which came but for a season to sojourn with him."

James the First visited Sir John Done at Utkinton in 1617, and honoured him with knighthood, "the chief forester and keeper having ordered so wisely and contentfully his highnesse's sports." The knight was a descendant of a long line of martial ancestors, representing in the male line a younger branch of the Norman Barons of Kinderton, and in the female line the original foresters of Delamere. Sir John Done closed his eyes before the Rebellion, but his coheirs experienced a full share of its tumults. The eldest daughter had her mansion at Utkinton sacked by the Royalists ; the second married Mr. Crewe, member for Northamptonshire, a prominent character in the history of the Uxbridge Commission ; the third was the wife of Mr. Arderne of Alvanley, a gentleman whose military services were confined to the neighbourhood of his estates, but who led his tenants at an early period to combine with the parliamentary garrison at Manchester, and the assailants at Warrington. Both the parents of these ladies had imbibed the principles of Puritanism as pupils of the celebrated John Bruen of Stapelford, but in the *mother*, at least, they were softened by every grace and virtue. "To this day," Pennant truly observes, "when a Cheshire man sees some excellency in one of the fair sex, he would say, 'There is a Lady Done for you.'"—See Nichols' *Royal Progresses of James I.* vol. iii. p. 410 ; Ormerod's *Hist. of Chesh.* vol. ii.

In the possession of Mr. Ormerod, the historian of Cheshire, who is connected by marriage with the Utkinton family, are a series of five fine original portraits, of

Sept. 14 (Sunday). P'son preached.

Sept. 15. To Batterise: ther met our old companie of hunters, overrun out of Brennan Stones again.

Sept. 17. To Batterise: to Burnside and Whitendale, overrun with good deare. A knubb was killed, and a calfe.⁽²⁾ To Broxholme, and so to Portfield.

Sept. 18. To Whalley: a while pleasant. Home. Sp. *xiiid*.

Sept. 22. I to Portfield: ther paid up⁽³⁾ and made merrie. Mr.

Sir John and Lady Done and their three daughters, Mrs. Jane Done, Mrs. Crewe, and Mrs. Arderne. Mrs. Crewe's portrait is certainly by Mary Beale; and if Sir Walter Scott had been fortunate enough to have seen it, he would probably have borrowed some hints from it for his ladies in Peveril. The portrait of Sir John Done, attributed to Garrard, is clearly the original from which the marble medallion at Tarporley is taken. The knight appears in rich silk of forest green, slouched hat, with warden's wand, *couteau de chasse*, greyhounds' leash, and the Delamere horn at his side: inscription, "Dom. Delameri Damæq. dominator."

After the extinction of the Crewes of Utkinton, the Done estates devolved to the Ardens of Alvanley, and are now held by Lord Alvanley.—Gastrell's *Not. Cestr.* vol. i, pp. 141-2.

There is a typographical disarrangement of the printer in Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, vol. ii. p. 136, col. 2, which completely confounds Lady Done with her daughter, Mrs. Crewe. The direction to the printer would have been, "line 1 to 6, remove the paragraph beginning with "to the merits," and extending to "her time," and place it as a *separate* paragraph *after* that with which it is improperly incorporated, viz. after "for you" in line 11. The slightest correction of such a valuable and accurate work as the "History of Cheshire," will never be deemed unimportant.

(1) [*See p.* 60.] Office is, here, a keeper's walk. I find a vestige of this sense of the word in Du Cange, voce *officium*.—*W*.

(2) A knubb, or knobber, is a stag of the second year, whilst a calf is of the first, according to the terms used by hunters.—See *The Gentleman's Recreat.* 8vo, fifth ed. 1706.

(3) The occasion of this "paying up" is not stated, but it would probably be connected with pleasure rather than duty, and with the rich more than the poor. There is a striking instance on record of Mr. Bruen's liberality in "paying up," rather than have the poor defrauded by the cupidity or negligence of others. "There was a portion of money, a matter of forty shillings given to the use of the parish, and so put into the hands of some honest men to that end; but through some neglect, as the men failed, the money melted away by little and little, and was at last quite wasted and gone. For redresse and repaire hereof, M. Bruen was intreated to doe something by his owne, or by some other means, even as he thought good. And

Alexander Nowell⁽¹⁾, jun. Tables⁽²⁾ slurring almost all night.

here he showed himself easie to be intreated, for he made answer presently, I meane not to presse upon any man's purse for this matter ; and so tooke to his owne purse, and gave them forty shillings for supply of this want. A matter (I confesse) of no great moment, yet such, as if many of our gentlemen (of farre greater meanes) were intreated unto, a man might sooner wring forty pottles of water out of a flint, or marble stone, or draw forty pints of wine out of a church-wall, than get, I say, not forty shillings, but forty pence, from any of their hands, for any parish profit or church uses. Yea they are so stiffe and obstinate, that they will not be intreated to pay their owne layes, and duties, whereof they are convinced to their faces, that they wrong the parish in detaining them."

(1) Younger son of Roger Nowell, of Read, Esq.—*W.*

Alexander, fourth son of Roger Nowell Esq. was baptized at Whalley, February 27th 1594, and seems to have died unmarried.—*Whalley Register.*

(2) Shuffleboard, very fashionable now.—*W.*

Gaming appears to have been introduced by young Nowell, and in the end is said to have been the ruin of the chief line of his family. By Tables is meant Backgammon, a very old game, and alluded to by Chaucer, who died in 1400 :

"They dauncen, and they play at ches and tables."

Amongst the employments in which Charles, Lord Mountjoy, delighted, were "studie, gardens, riding on a pad to take the air, playing at shovelboard, cards, and reading of play books, for recreation, fishing and fish ponds, seldom useinge anie other exercises, and useinge these rightlie as pastimes, onlie for a short and convenient time."—*Itinerary of Fynes Morison*, published 1617. James I. recommended that Prince Henry should "lawfully plaie at the cardes or tables when it was foul or stormy weather," but he discountenanced "chesse, thinking it overfonde, because it was overwise and philosophicke follie." Burton, in his *Anatomie of Melancholie*, (first published in 1624,) says, "the ordinary recreations we have in winter, are cards, tables, dice, shovelboard, chess-play, the philosopher's game, billiards, music, masks, &c."—Part ii. sec. 2, memb. 4, p. 347.

Here again Mr. Assheton would have been at issue with Mr. Bruen. This excellent man has frankly recorded, with inimitable *naïveté*, that going one morning into the chamber of his young cousin, Mr. Done, "and finding over the mantletree a paire of new cards, no body being there, I opened them," says he, "and took out the foure knaves, and burnt them, and so laid them together againe, and so for want of such knaves his gaming was marred, and never did he play in my house, for ought that ever I heard, any more." Touching this point of "playing at cards, and burning of the knaves, he presently annexeth a note of remembrance, of another the like act of his, almost twenty yeares before that time. 'In like manner (saith hee) almost twenty yeares before, being in one of my studies, and seeing a paire of tables under my feet, I took them with the thirty men, and the dice, and all the cards I found, and put them into a burning oven, which was then heating to bake pies.' This I suppose he did, not to honour them as martyrs, but to punish them all

Some conceyted unkindness between Abbey and Portfield,⁽¹⁾ but Mr. Assheton the angrie man.

Sept. 28 (Sunday). Word came to me that a stagg was at the spring: Walbank took his peece, and Miller his, but hee was not to bee found.⁽²⁾ Miller shot with Walbank at a mark, and won.

Sept. 30. Manchester. Cooz. Asshcton, of Whalley, ther. Mr. Hart,⁽³⁾ my Lord of Canterburie's gent. was sicke, which hindered the commissⁿ⁽⁴⁾ for business of Canterburie, concerning p̄sonage of Blakeburn, Whalley, and Rachdale.

as malefactors, in their kinde. For so I find by his other collections which he hath made, that he held tables, cards, and dice, to be all very grosse offenders, and such as could not have their faults (otherwise than by fire, or fornace) purged from them." Having cleared his house of these "so dangerous instruments of idlennesse, and profanenesse, wastfulnesse and much wickednesse, as he saw every where cards and dice, tables and tablemen to be: hee began to think of a wiser, and better course, both to prevent these mischiefs, and to exercise the minds and hearts of his own family (and such as might by occasion come into his house) unto godlinesse and good things. To which end hee brought in, and set up upon a deske, both in his hall, and in his parlour, two goodly faire bibles of the best edition, and largest volume (as then they were printed, some in a larger, and some in a lesser fol.) and these hee placed to be continuall residentiaries, the bigger in the parlour and the lesser in the hall (as the holy tables of the covenant of God, instead of the profane tables of the men of the world) wherein men of good minds might exercise themselves in reading, and hearing the word of God, for their farther edification and comfort, as their list, and leisure would serve them thereunto."

(¹) Abbey and Portfield seldom were upon cordial terms.—*W.*

(²) No objection to kill a stray stag on a Sunday.—*W.*

(³) Mr. Hart was probably a son of Sir John Hart of Lullingston Castle, in the county of Kent, whose wife was one of the ladies of the privy chamber of Queen Anne, (of Denmark,) and who walked in the procession at her majesty's funeral, May 13th 1619. The estates of the family were conveyed in 1728, by Anne, sole heiress of Percival Hart of Lullingston Esq. to her husband, Sir Thomas Dyke Bart. ancestor of the present Sir Percival Hart Dyke Bart.

(⁴) This was a commission issued by the archbishop to enquire into the value of the three rectories, previous to the renewal of a lease.—*W.*

In the year 1616 an inquisition of survey of these rectories was made by Archbishop Abbot, and the information obtained for his Grace, by individuals, some of them apparently unconnected with the localities, was extremely meagre and imperfect. The inhabitants of Blackburn, the following year, addressed a memorial to the Archbishop, requesting that all the commons and heath "belonging to the town" might be enclosed, which request was inconsiderately granted without the

Oct. 4. Brother Sherborne, with cooz. Bannester,⁽¹⁾ to Calwedg, to Sir Rich. Fleetwood, ab^t some money owing by Sir R's father to my Ladye.

just rights of the co-owner of the manor being properly recognized and defended. Leases were renewed, and compositions allowed by the Archbishop with a magnanimous disregard of his own interests, or those of the see. There does not appear to have been any fraudulent intention on the part of the primate's agents; but they were clearly incompetent men, and ignorant of the value of the property belonging to their employer. Amongst those who benefited by this culpable ignorance were the Asshetons of Whalley, who obtained a demise of the rectory on very favourable terms. The conditions, however, were illegal, and afterwards on possessing more accurate information on the subject, Archbishop Laud vigorously defended the rights of his see, and proved the leases to be null and void. Of this the Asshetons bitterly complained, (see *Hist. of Whalley*, p. 244,) and unjustly attributed their supposed wrongs and losses to this great prelate.—See *Lanc. MSS.* vol xi. pp. 206, 229, from the Lambeth Library. It is not improbable that the future hostility of the Asshetons to the Church and King, was aggravated, if not occasioned, by these unfortunate proceedings, which, wherever they occur, destroy the usefulness of the individual who has had the moral courage to stand forward in vindication of the rights of the Church, and, unhappily, do not generally promote the cause of religion. Dr. Johnson had in his mind's eye events like these when he uttered in stately verse the following melancholy truths :

“Nor deem, when Learning her last prize bestows,
The glittering eminence exempt from woes :
See, when the vulgar 'scape, despis'd, or aw'd,
Rebellion's vengeful talons seize on LAUD,
From meaner minds ; though smaller fines content,
The plunder'd palace or sequester'd rent,
Marked out by dangerous parts he meets the shock,
And fatal Learning leads him to the block !
Around his tomb let Art and Genius weep,
But hear his death, ye blockheads, hear and sleep !”

(¹) I suppose this to have been Bannister of Altham. Colwick, the seat of this branch of the Fleetwoods, was in Staffordshire.—*W.*

Christopher Banastre was not of Altham, but was the second son of William Banastre of Banke Esq. and Christian, daughter of Ralph Assheton of Great Lever Esq. and therefore cousin of the journalist. His wife was Joane, daughter of Alexander Standish of Duxbury Esq. and widow of Mr. Clayton of Crooke. On a brass plate in Garstang church is (or was lately) the following inscription :

“Here lyeth interred the Bodye of Christopher Banastre late of Preston in Amunderness Esquair, sometyme Vice Chancellor of the Countie Palatyne of Lancaster for the space of 27 Yeares, the Kinges Majesties Attorney General & one of his Majesties Justices of the Peace & Quorum & of Oyer & Terminer, in the

Sunday, 5. Church: ꝑson preached. Mr. Tho. Houghton, ten days since, gave up stewardship in Bolland. Mr. Chr. Parkinson chosen steward, and Mr. Wm. Houghton had charge of ye game as bruted.⁽¹⁾

saide Countie, Baron of the Exchequer at Lancaster, Steward of the Borough of Preston & Recorder of the Corporation of Lancaster, who after he had lived 74 Yeares, departed this Lyfe at Catteral upon Thursday the 14th of June A.C. 1649.

Sunt nisi præmissi quos periisse putas.

Hodie mihi cras tibi."

On a second brass :

"Heare lyeth the Bodie of Joane Banastre, Widow, Relict of Christopher Banastre Esquire, who after she had vertuonslie & piouslye lived seventio five Yeares, dyed at Catteral, upon Tuesday, the 23d of November A.D. 1669, & was buried upon Fryday the 26th of the same month.

Esto fidelis usque ad mortem

Et dabo tibi coronam vitæ."

Sir Richard Fleetwood of Calwich Abbey was created a baronet 29th June 1611, and was the first of his family who migrated from Lancashire into Staffordshire. His father was Thomas Fleetwood of Penwortham Esq. who married Mary, daughter of Sir Richard Sherborne of Stonyhurst Knt. and Maud his wife, daughter of Sir Richard Bold of Bold Knt. The baronetcy expired with Sir Thomas Fleetwood in January 1780.

(1) That is, the deputy stewardship. Sir Richard Molyneaux was, at this time, the principal.—*W.*

Mr. William Hoghton was the second son of Thomas Hoghton Esq. slain at Lea, 32 *Eliz.* He had an estate at Grimsargh, and married Grace, natural daughter of Sir Richard Sherborne by Isabel Wood.— See pp. 7, 15.

Mr. Thomas Hoghton was the third son of the same unfortunate gentleman, and obtained a good estate at Pendleton in right of his wife, Katherine, daughter and coheiresse of John Hoghton Esq. Mr. Thomas Hoghton had four daughters, his coheiressees.

Christopher Parkinson Gent. was the younger son of Ralph Parkinson of Fairsnape, in the forest of Bleasdale, Gent. and his wife, Grace, daughter of Robert Shuttleworth of Hacking Esq. through which marriage the family became connected with the Hoghtons of Pendleton. Robert Parkinson of Fairsnape Gent. the elder brother of Christopher, married first, September 4th 1606, Mary, daughter of Jerome Assheton Gent. whose father was Ralph, fourth son of Sir Richard Assheton of Middleton Knt. and his wife, Ann, daughter of Sir Thomas Strickland. She died April 7th 1611. He married secondly, 11th November 1616, Ann, (she ob. 21st November 1623,) daughter of George Singleton of Stayning and his wife, Mary, one of the coheiressees of John Hoghton of Pendleton Esq. the other coheireess having married Thomas Hoghton, (brother of Sir Richard Hoghton of Hoghton Bart.) who now vacated the office of deputy steward of Bowland in favour of his nephew's

Oct. 6. Clitheroe. Steward Nutter⁽¹⁾ kept Leet, Hallmot, and Wapontake, all of a day. Not soe kept in man's memory affore.

Oct. 10. Hunted in the forest. Mr. Wm. Houghton gave friendlie entertainment and contentment.

Oct. 22. My bro. Anderton was at Houghton upon a comm^a from the Kyng to view the Allome-mynes.

Oct. 27. A hunting. Found no fox: killed a hare.

Oct. 29. Riding to Worston. Bro. Houghton and coz. Henry hauking; lost their hauke.

Nov. 1. Clitheroe. Ther Talbot,⁽²⁾ Bashal, and Rob. Radclif, of Preston. Staid with them awhile. Sp. *ixd.* — Nov. 2. Sunday. P'son preached. To Evꝛ Prayer. Sp. *iid.* — Nov. 3. P'son cam to dynner, and Mr. Leigh, Mr. Fetherston, P'son of Bentham. —

brother. — *Visit. Lanc.* 1613, *Coll. Arm.* Christopher Parkinson left surviving issue, (see p. 69,) and his immediate descendant, Mr. Christopher Parkinson, by will dated 8th July 1702, devised lands at Hazlehurst in Bleasdale to Richard Parkinson and others, in trust for the endowment of Admarsh chapel, and a school there, and for the use of the poor of Bleasdale for ever. Of this ancient and benevolent family, which appears to have supplied, generation after generation, a son to serve at the altars of the Church, is the Rev. Canon Parkinson, who presides with distinguished ability over the Theological College of St. Bees, and the remembrance of whose judicious counsels in past years will always be fondly cherished by at least one grateful pupil.

(1) Nutter, of Pendle Forest, was deputy many years.—*W.*

The Nutters of Pendle Forest were a wide spreading family, and as none of them bore arms, or attended the Herald's visitations, it is difficult to identify them. The learned Editor of "Potts' Discoverie of Witches in the Countie of Lancaster," has shown the descent of that branch of the Nutters which became implicated in demonology.—Notes, pp. 20, 21. But the deputy steward here mentioned was descended from John Nutter, living in Pendle Forest 15 and 34 *Elizabeth*, and who had two sons, Ellis and Richard, the latter of whom died ante 44 *Elizabeth*, leaving, by Ellen his wife, (who married Mr. Nicholas Duxbury 44 *Elizabeth*,) two sons, William and James, and two daughters, Margaret, the wife of Mr. Pollard, and Ellen, the wife of John Smith. Ellis Nutter was the deputy steward, and probably an attorney.—*Lanc. MSS. vol. Misc.*

(2) Sir Thomas Talbot. Robert Radcliffe was a younger son of Robert Radcliffe of Rochdale, attorney-at-law, and the brother of Samuel Radcliffe D.D. principal of Brasenose College Oxford. Robert Radcliffe jun. married, and had a daughter, Ann Radcliffe, baptized at Rochdale 23d June 1622, and on the 8th October 1623 "Robert Radclyffe Gent." was buried within the church of Rochdale.

Nov. 4. Downe to the water: Dick killed a mallard and a duck at one shoote; Sherborne killed a water ousle, 2 pigeons, and a thrush. — Nov. 5. Gunpowder Treason, twelve years since, should have beene; but God's mercie and goodness delivered us from the snare of divelish invention.⁽¹⁾ To church; p̄son preached: dyned p̄sonage. — Nov. 9. Sunday. To church. P̄son preached excellently. Home. Afternoon, church. — Nov. 12. Martin, Ryley, and Carr, cam into the hall to us with ale. — Nov. 14. Bro. Sherborne went to th' Arrope and Skelfshaw Fells with gunnes; shott at a morecock,⁽²⁾ struck feathers off, and missed. — Nov. 15. On hill above Walloper Well, shott two young hinds; p̄sently comes the keeper and broke the other deere, had the skin and a shoulder, and *vs.* and *said hee would take noe notice.*⁽³⁾ — Nov. 18. Downham; had a faire course wth a haire — Nov. 19. Worston. To the Warren wth my fater; sawe ye deare, 28 in all. — Nov. 23. Sunday. To church; P̄son preached. — Nov. 24. To Downham, by Harropwell. Had some sport at Moorgame with my picce, but killed not. — Nov. 25. St. Katharine's Day.⁽⁴⁾ To Downham.

(¹) It is clear that Nicholas Assheton owned no divided allegiance, and cared little for the dungeons of St. Angelo or the grated cells of the Inquisition. His opinions on this subject are doubtless embodied in the now rare sermon of his friend Leigh, the eloquent rector of Standish, preached on the 5th November 1606, and styled "Great Britaines Great Deliverance from the Great Danger of Popish Powder." The rector, Abdias, was not a feeble and faithless assertor of his principles, and would have considered all the foundations of the earth to be out of course could he have foreseen the time when the services of this memorable day would be discontinued, and the day itself abolished as a state holiday. "God grant," says Bishop Sander-son, in one of his matchless sermons, "that neither we, nor ours, ever live to see November the fifth forgotten or the solemnity of it silenced!"

(²) No shooting flying till many years after.—*W.*

(³) That is, dispersed the deer. The skin, shoulder, and five shillings, were the price of the keeper's conscience.—*W.*

(⁴) It is very singular that a Puritan should sometimes refuse the title of saint to the apostles, and bestow it upon St. Katharine; and still more so, that he should think some degree of temperate festivity due to her day.—*W.*

On examining the act books of the bishops of Chester I found that many persons in this reign, both clergy and laity, were cited to appear before the Consistory Court, and in some instances fined, for omitting to observe the festivals and fasts of the Church. One man was "a continuall worker upon holydayes," another was "alwaies absente

Ther an exercise. To Worston. Tom Starkie, &c. verie merry, and well all. All at supper. Wee were all temperately pleasant, as in the nature of a festivall day. — Nov. 29. Clitheroe, Ad. Wh. shot W. Walbank at x score in the long bowe for xxs. shold have shott with steel bowes, but Walbank had broke his string.⁽¹⁾ — Nov. 30. St. Andrew. Church. Pson preached.

att service daies," a third did not "reade on Litanie daies in his chappell," and the depositions proved first, that the daily service was not used in parish churches, and next, that prayers were read only on the festivals, and that the litany alone was used on Wednesdays and Fridays. The want of a congregation seems often to have been experienced, and was urged as an excuse by the clergy for the omission of the services. See the Bishop of Chester's Charge to his Clergy in 1844, p.38. Mr. Assheton was not required by the Church to observe St. Katharine's day; but the Exercise having fallen upon it, he was apparently glad to have a pretext to make himself and his friends "temperately pleasant," although the Lord Keeper Williams styled, and Master Nicholas probably deemed, the Exercise, "ayry nourishment." It appears from this journal that sermons were sometimes preached on saints' days by the rector, Abdias Assheton; but the usage was not general; and although the Puritans were constantly deploring the deficiency of ministers and the scantiness of preachers, they strongly objected to the observance of these pious commemorations, on what ground it would be difficult to say, except that they were enjoined by authority. Well was it observed by those great men who revised our Prayer Book, that "we know it impossible (in such variety of apprehensions, humours, and interests as are in the world) to please all; nor can we expect that men of factious, peevish, and perverse spirits should be satisfied with any thing that can be done in this kind by any other than themselves: yet we have good hope, that what is here presented will be well accepted and approved by all sober, peaceable, and truly conscientious sons of the Church of England".—*Preface to the Prayer Book.*

⁽¹⁾ Archery had long been a favourite amusement with the English. In 5 *Edward IV.* an act had passed that butts should be made in every township, at which the inhabitants should shoot up and down every feast day, under the penalty of a halfpenny when they should omit the exercise, and every Englishman was required to have a bow of his own height "of yew, wych, hazel, ashe, or awborne,"—steel is not included. In 3 *Henry VIII.* all but the clergy and judges were enjoined to shoot at butts to keep up the knowledge of the art. These butts, says Sir Harris Nicolas, were mounds of earth erected for the purpose of a target, against which arrows were shot—in the text the distance is "x score" paces, probably two hundred feet. Sir Samuel R. Meyrick says, that John Bingham, in his *Notes upon the Tactics of Ælian*, published in 1616, p. 25, speaks most highly of the bow, and its superiority to the musket; and acquainted as he was with both, it may be as well to insert his own words: "I may not pretermite the praise of our nation in this skill. Our own stories testify that the great battailes we gayned against the

Dec. 3. Went to the steward, Mr. Pkinson. Somewhat to busie wth drink. — Dec. 7. To church. Pson preached. To Downham. Met P.; borrowed xxxl. of him, and mad a bargain wth him to have cl. and pay him xl. a year for x years, and if his two children die w^{thin} that tyme goe away wth the cl. — Dec. 23. To Rowe Moore, and killed ther 3 heath cockes. — Dec. 24. I, my wyffe, and Fogg, to Whalley, to kepe Christmas with my Cooz. Assheton. — Dec. 25. Festus nativitatis Chariss. . . . mei. At Whalley; the vicker, Mr. Ormerod, preached.⁽¹⁾ — St. Steven.

French were gained by the joynt shooting of our archers principally. And that the English have heretofore excelled in archery and shooting is cleare by the testimony even of strangers." He afterwards adds, "all the wonders done by the Parthian bowes were notwithstanding not to be compared to our auncient English bowes, either for strength or for shooting. I speake not this to abase the service of muskets, which all men must acknowledge to be great; I only shewe, there may be good use of bowes, if our archers were such as they were wont, which is not to be despaired, and will easily come with exercise."—*Crit. Enquiry into Ancient Armour*, vol. ii. pp. 68, 69, 2d edit. fol. 1842.

(1) Mr. Peter Ormerod, vicar of Whalley, probably of the family of Ormerod. He died in 1630 [1631-2] very suddenly, as his interment is entered in the Register on the fifth day after two entries in his own hand.—*W*.

Dr. Whitaker, speaking of the vicars of Whalley, observes, "I strongly suspect Ormerod to have been a son of the parent house of Ormerod in Cliviger. He constantly resided, and appears to have done his own duty. Every entry in the Register from 1605 to 1631 is in his own hand."—*Hist. of Whalley*, p. 151, 3d. ed. In the first edition of this history, Peter Ormerod's name is inserted in the pedigree of the Ormerods of Ormerod, but is omitted in a subsequent edition, and properly so, as he was not immediately of that house. His will was unknown both to Dr. Whitaker, and Mr. Ormerod, the historians. It is dated Whalley, the 22d January 1631, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester, and does not contain the usual confession of faith. The testator gives the rents of his lands at Haslingden to his brother, Oliver Ormerod of Gamblesyde, during his life, and the reversion of these lands to Henry, son of his brother, John Ormerod deceased. He gives to Oliver, Richard, John, George, Henry, Peter, and Laurence, sons of his sister, Margaret Ormerod, [of Lenches,] xx^s each; to the poor of eight townships contributing to the repairs of Whalley parish church, x^{li}, and towards the repairs of Whalley church x^{li}. He appoints for his executors John Crombach of Wiswall, "Mr. Holker of Read Gent." and James Collinge of Billinge, and gives them xx^s each for their trouble. On the 3d March 1631-2, Mr. Thomas Warriner, "preacher att Castle in Clitheroe," John Burtonwood, preacher of Padiham, Richard Bullough, preacher of Langoe, and another, appraised his goods and made an inventory of them, amongst which were "MSS.

Word came that Sir Ric. Assheton was verie dangerously sicke.—
 Dec. 27. St. John's Day. I with my Cooz. Assheton to Midleton.
 Sir Ric. had left his speche, and did not knowe a man. Had not
 spoken since morning. His extremeties began two or three days
 since. He deþted verie calmly ab^t eight at night. No extraordi-
 nary sorrow, 'cause his death was soe apparent in his sickness.
 Presently upon his death ther was enquiring after his Will, which
 was shewed by Mr. John Greenhalgh, of Brandlesome, and Sir
 Ric^s second son Ralph Assheton, who, with my lady, were Exörs,
 and Cooz. Assheton, of Whalley, Suþvisor. My now Cooz.
 Assheton, of Midleton, Ric. began to demand the keyes of the
 gates,⁽¹⁾ and of the studie for the evidence, and to call for the plate,

and bookes, valued at xiii!" and from the extraordinary number of persons, of
 all ranks, who were indebted to him in various sums of money, he was assuredly an
 inveterate money lender, and, I fear a *little* of an usurer,

“admiring more

The riches of heaven's pavement, trodden gold,

Than aught divine or holy.”

Amongst the debts which were considered “desperat,” is—“Mr. Nicholas Assheton
 late of Downham, xl^s” the author of this journal! (see *Aug.* 26, p. 52,) who, like
 Sheridan, appears to have “kept no faith with creditors.”

(1) The old house was a quadrangle, and might be completely locked up. This is
 a very curious family scene.—*W.*

Middleton Hall was a timber-built house, surrounding two spacious courts, and
 approached by bridges over a moat. The great entrance hall was described about
 the year 1770 or 1771, as “resembling a ship turned upside down,” from which it
 might appear that it had rested upon crooks, and was probably built in Edwardian
 times by the Middletons, the then manerial owners. This ancient hall was hung
 round with two or three hundred heavy matchlocks, with buff leather coats, and
 some half suits of armour, which have all been removed and dispersed within living
 memory. Some of this armour is now in the collection of my friend George Shaw,
 of St. Chad's, Saddleworth, Esq. and the matchlock, rest, and halbert, are of the
 time of Queen Elizabeth. Not a vestige of this memorable old house remains. It
 was demolished in 1845, and a cotton factory now stands upon the site, being another
 instance of an old estate engulfed in “the modern vortex” of Lancashire.

Sir Richard Assheton was born in 1557, and in 1579, shortly after he had at-
 tained his majority, was appointed sheriff of Lancashire, which office he afterwards
 filled three times, viz. in 1593, 1598, and 1607. He was also a deputy lieutenant of
 the county. He married first, in 1576, whilst a minor, Mary, daughter of Sir John
 Byron of Clayton Knt. by whom he had issue, Richard Assheton, his successor. He

upon cause his brother John had some part in them. Ther were some likeness of present falling out of him and the exors, which certainly had bene had not my Cooz. Assheton, of Whalley, soe

married secondly, Mary, daughter of Robert Holte of Ashworth Esq. and relict of Thomas Greenhalgh of Brandlesome Esq. The latter left at his death in 1598, a son, John Greenhalgh, one of the executors of his step father, a prudent and sagacious, though at this time a young man, (see p. 5.) Sir Richard died on the 27th December 1617, aged sixty years, and was buried in his chapel within Middleton church. He was knighted at the coronation of James I.

His eldest son, Richard Assheton Esq. (born in 1577,) lived, during his father's life time, at Mostyn Hall near Manchester, and Blackley Hall near Middleton, and married Mary, daughter of Sir Thomas Venables, Baron of Kinderton, a lady of exemplary piety, and of great domestic virtue. He died November 7th 1618, the year after his father, his will being dated in June of that year, and was buried on the 19th of November 1618, at Middleton, aged forty-one. He is described as having been a person of great piety, prudence, and learning.

Sir Richard's second son, Ralph Assheton, was the issue of his second marriage, and was the ancestor of the Asshetons of Kirkby, in Cleveland. He is styled "Master of Arts" in his father's will, and was probably designed for holy orders. John Assheton, mentioned in the text, and also in his father's will, does not occur in the pedigrees, but was baptized at Middleton December 21st 1582; and in the will of Robert Holte of Ashworth Esq. dated 19th December 1608, are legacies of v^s in gold to "Richard Assheton Esquier and to John Assheton Gent. his brother," and to testator's "cousin Thomas Holt Gent. servant to Mr. Richard Assheton;" also "to my right worshipful father-in-law Sir Richard Assheton, and to my loving sister the Lady Mary his wife, x^s apiece in gold, to bee made into rings in remembrance of mee."

Mr. Greenhalgh had subdued the petty dissatisfactions and exaggerated expectations of his mother, "my lady," and restored a good feeling amongst the various members of the old knight's family. He was therefore appointed an executor, along with his grandfather, Robert Holte Esq. of the will of Richard Assheton, his half brother, and proved the same at Chester. Mr. Greenhalgh appears to have lived at Middleton and Ashworth about this time, and several of his children were baptized and buried in the parish church. In the dispensation for his marriage with Alice, daughter of the Rev. William Massie of Wilmslow, dated January 30th 1608-9, and granted by the court of Chester on the application of Thomas Holte of Middleton Gent. he is described as "John Greenhalgh of the parish of Middleton Gent." This lady was interred in Bury church June 4th 1620, her infant son, Robert, having been buried there on the 16th of May. He married secondly, at Ashworth chapel, December 8th 1620, Mary, daughter of William Assheton of Clegg, and widow of Richard Holte Esq. She was baptized at Rochdale, February 2d. 1588-9, and was ultimately the coheirress of her two brothers, Theophilus and William Assheton Esquires. Mr. Greenhalgh married thirdly, Alice, daughter of

. . . . as was litel or noe discord. The reason was former unkindness between Sir Ric. and his sonn, to which Sir Ric. was moved by my lady, and thos that were of her faccon : but nowe all well, praysed be God, which I praye God to continue. — Dec. 28. Sunday. Innocents. To church. P^s of Midleton preached : Text, 1 Thess. i. 9. To Chatterton⁽¹⁾ to dinner wth my aunt Assheton. — Dec. 29. E^xors, Heir and my Cooz. Assheton in the studie all daye, and ther well all things sett straight. Walbank and Adam shott in long bowe. — Dec. 30. To Whalley ward. Had young Mr. Holden's⁽²⁾ company to Haslingden. Staid all

George Chaderton of Lees Hall, near Oldham, Gent. the near kinsman of Laurence Chaderton, one of the translators of the English Bible.

(1) Which then belonged to another branch of the Asshetons.—*W.*

These Asshetons were descended from Edmund, second son of Sir Thomas Assheton of Ashton-under-Lyne. He married Joanna, daughter and coheirss of Richard Radcliffe, and obtained Chadderton *jure uxoris*.

His descendant in the fifth generation was James Assheton Esq. who married first, Dorothy, daughter and coheirss of Sir Robert Langley of Agecroft ; but she dying s.p. he married secondly, Ann, daughter of John Talbot of Gate House Esq. son of Sir Thomas Talbot of Bashall Knt. and dying without issue in 15—, his relict married Ralph Assheton of Great Lever Esq. (uncle of the journalist,) whose first wife had been Johanna, daughter (and not "widow," as printed in the Assheton pedigree in the *Hist. of Whalley*, p. 245) of Edward Radcliffe of Todmorden, and coheirss of her mother, Cicely, daughter of Thomas Radclyffe of Wimberley or Wimmersley Esq. Mrs. Ann Assheton, on the death of her second husband, resided at Chadderton, which had been devised to her by her first husband, but she died at Stanniccliffe Hall, near Middleton, an aged woman, in 1633, having had no issue by either husband.

(2) Of Holden Hall, near Haslingden.—*W.*

"Young Mr. Holden" was Robert Holden Esq. born in 1602, and married in 1628, Mary, daughter of Alexander Chorley of Lincoln's Inn Esq. and by indenture dated 20th January 16 *Car.* (1640) settled his estates, reserving to himself power to charge them with £20 a year for a jointure, and with £240 for his younger children or for the payment of his debts. Before the 3d October 1655 he had vacated Holden Hall in favour of his son and heir, Ralph Holden, and resided at Duckworth, being then in the commission of the peace. He appears to have been an austere man, and on bad terms with his family. His wife, who had been born and educated a Roman Catholic, died in Manchester, April 10th 1662, and the body being conveyed to Holden, was buried with great funeral solemnity on the 14th April, at Haslingden, Mr. Henry Newcome preaching to a large congregation, from Psalm vi. 8, 9. The preacher records, in his MS. Diary, "I was out of

night at Abbey: verie merrie all wth dancing. (1)—Dec. 31. To the shoteing.

Jan. 1. At Whalley. Pson Abdy Assheton pched.—Jan. 2. A foule ranie day: noe sturring.—Jan. 3. A hunting with Cooz. Assheton, Ric. Sherborne, &c. With Cooz. Braddyll to Portfield;

conceit of the subject, but the Lord was pleased mercifully to help me with it, and, though weary at night, yet I was pretty well." Mr. Holden was living in 1663. Dr. Whitaker states that "he was the first Protestant in the family, for which reason his father left the estate of Kelke to charitable uses, Holden and Duckworth being settled."—*Hist. Whalley*, p. 419. And yet the Dr. has recorded on the face of the very meagre pedigree, that "Thomas Holden, monk of Whalley, and afterwards curate of Haslingden, was living there in 1574." There is some reason to conclude that Mr. Robert Holden was opposed to the Presbyterians, although his wife had become a zealous convert.

(1) While the corpse of their near relation, Sir Rich. Assheton, lay unburied! —W.

Dancing, with all other sports and public recreations, was held in abhorrence by the strict Puritans at this time. The new court favourite, Villiers, being an excellent dancer, brought the amusement into fashion; and yet Mr. Bruen, when a boy, was somewhat addicted to it, although "when asked in his riper age of the time of his calling, and of his conversion when it first began, his usual answer was, 'Even of a child, little.'" But it would be a grievous injustice to Mr. Hinde to withhold his racy description of John Bruen's infantile amusement when he was sent by his parents, in his tender years, for want of a schoolmaster at home, to his uncle Dutton's of Dutton, to be trained by that immortalized pedagogue James Roe. "There, and then, by occasion of musitians and a chest of viols kept in the house, he was drawn by desire and delight into the dancing schoole, where he profited so well in that kinde of youthfull activity, that he did not only please himselfe too much, but his parents also much more than was meet, with those tricks of vanity. So he termeth those exercises himself, and yet (saith hee) they were held commendable in those dayes of ignorance. *Venena non dantur, nisi melle circumlita, et vitia non decipiunt, nisi sub specie umbraque virtutum.* Poysons are not given, but sweetened with honey, and vices doe not deceive, but under the shew and shadow of vertue. Sober and single dancing of men apart, and women apart, hath had his use, and praise also, not only among the heathen, but amongst the people of God, when by the nimble motions and gestures of the body they have expressed the great joyes of their hearts, for some good of their owne, or to set forth God's glory. But mixt dancing of men and women hath ever bene held, both of the ancient fathers within the church, and of the best authors that ever wrote amongst the heathen without, to bee utterly unlawfull, sinfull, shamefull, carnall, sensuall, and divellish as hatefull unto God, as hurtfull unto men. The greater was God's mercy to preserve this young gentleman, *inter tot illecebras peccandi à contagione peccati.*"

eat, drunk wine, and was merrie, and to the field again. Walbank and Adam shot in the Florentine.⁽¹⁾ Adam's string broke.—Jan. 5. Clitheroe. Dyned at Adams; Mr. Michael Lister, Mr. Lambert, and divers from Waddow⁽²⁾.—Jan. 6. Twelfth-day. At night

(¹) Qu. Whether the Florentine were a species of cross-bow?—*W.*

Dr. Whitaker's conjecture is corroborated by an authority which, on all points connected with ancient armour, must be considered supreme, and from which few persons would feel at liberty to appeal. My learned friend Sir Samuel R. Meyrick considers that the word "Florentine" here used refers to a crossbow of the prodd kind, that is, one which cast bullets, and, as it was used for hunting, of the smaller sort. At Goodrich Court there are several specimens, Florentine and Venetian, and some of them have been engraved by Skelton, from drawings by Sir Samuel Meyrick. The deer were driven by men armed with these small prodds, which were carried on horseback, as is still the case in Germany, where the prodd has been supplanted by a rifle. When the trigger was pulled, the little bow carried the bullet with the force of a pistol. Mr. Assheton's abbreviated mode of describing the bow is still in common use, and no general rule can be laid down on the application of an adjective formed from the name of a place. Hence, in our vulgar diction, "Hollands" is the name of a strong liquor, from that country; "Brussels," for carpets of that place, or in imitation of them; "Hamburgh," for sheeting; "Holland," for shirting; "a Savannah," for a cigar; and many other provincialisms of a similar kind might be adduced, as well as the "Florentine" for a bow originally brought from Florence.

In plate xlvi. of Sir Samuel Meyrick's "Critical Enquiry into Ancient Armour," is a representation of a crossbow-man and his pavisier, showing in what manner the former was protected by the latter. The man with the arbalest wears the jacque, or jacket, and the party-coloured clothes.—Vol. ii. p. 115, 2d edit. 1842.

There is in the museum of the Society of Antiquaries, "a small cross-bow, used for shooting bullets, and called a prodd, or *arbalète à jalel*. It is of dark coloured wood, inlaid with ivory curiously engraved, and was found on Flodden Field in 1773. Presented to the Society by the Rev. Dr. King."—*Catal. of Antiquities &c. of the Soc. of Antiq. of London*, by Albert Way Esq. F.S.A. p. 26, 1847.

(²) Then the property and occasional residence of the Tempests of Bracewell.—*W.*

Michael Lister was the seventh son of Sir William Lister of Thornton, in Craven, and younger brother of Sir Matthew Lister M.D. physician in ordinary to Queen Anne of Denmark, and afterwards to Charles I., and who died at the age of ninety-two, "an instance of a constitution which either needed not the aids of his own Faculty, or proved their efficacy." In a letter to his mother at Overthorpe, near Wakefield, dated Gray's Inn, London, June 21st 1616, Mr. (afterwards Sir George) Radcliffe says, "Dr. Lyster is comming downe if any of you want his advice. I pray you send him a capon or somewhat, for I may have use of him hereafter."—Sir George Radcliffe's *Corresp.* p. 115.

some companie from Reead came a Mumming⁽¹⁾; was kindly taken: but they were but Mummings. — Jan. 7. Pack, rag, all away. —

Mr. Lambert was probably the father of John Lambert of Carlton Esq. who, on the 10th September 1639, married Frances Lister, sister of the above gentleman, and afterwards became the celebrated parliamentary general. At Eshton Hall, in Craven, is a fine portrait, in armour, of Major General Lambert, attributed to the well known Robert Walker. The expression of the eyes is soft and melancholy, and the military courage and sagacity for which he was celebrated, and which Cromwell feared, are not conspicuous features. There is, however, nothing of the popular incendiary or aspiring leveller to be traced in the handsome countenance of this rigid censor of royalty.

(1) We hear so little of the Nowells in this journal, that I suspect them to have been on no intimate terms with the Asshetons. These mummings were rude masquerades, in which I remember the young people of respectable families to have gone about at Christmas. They were mere pantomimes, whence the name.—*W.*

“Dancing, masking, and mumming are reasonable recreations, if they be not at unseasonable hours.”—Burton’s *Anat. of Melanch.* p. 349. Mummer signifies a masker, one disguised under a vizard, from the Danish *mumme* or Dutch *momme*. “The disguising and mummyng that is used in Chrystemas tyme in the northe partes came out of the feastes of Pallas that were done with visors and painted visages, named Quinquatria of the Romaynes.”—Langley’s *Polydore Vergil*, fol. 103.

Mumming is a sport of this festive season, which consists in changing clothes between men and women, who, when dressed in each other’s habits, go from one neighbour’s house to another, partaking of Christmas cheer and making merry with them in disguise.—Brand’s *Popular Antiq.* by Sir Henry Ellis, vol. i. pp. 250–1–2.

Indecorous as it must appear to us, and extraordinary in James I. who had been educated a rigid Presbyterian by Buchanan, the friend of Calvin and Beza, these mummings, who appeared in masks, were so popular at Court, that even when the Twelfth Day fell on Sunday, their ribaldry and buffoonery were in requisition.—See Nichols’ *Progresses of King James I.* vol. ii. pp. 162–3. The indiscretion and profaneness of the King must have been revolting to the Puritans, and the proceedings at Court might, if anything could, reconcile us to their morose habits and gloomy views. King James, who had received the Holy Eucharist on Christmas Day 1607, was desirous of having a Play acted at night, and when the lords in attendance, remembering the circumspect public conduct of their old mistress, Queen Elizabeth, told his majesty that it was not the fashion, he was displeased, and said, “I will make it a fashion.” And on the Sunday following, January 14th 1607–8, Ben Jonson’s Masque of Beauty was performed at Whitehall.—See Nichols’ *Prog. James I.* vol. ii. pp. 163–4. Nor was this a casual event. On Sunday 19th January 1622–3, being twelfth-day, a masque was presented before the King and Prince Charles, and tumblers, jugglers, measures, braules, corrantos, and galliards, were all in high favour, which sports being ended, “the masquers with the ladies

Jan. 9. Henry Dudley, the imbroyderer, came to work and teach.⁽¹⁾
—Jan 14. I to Whalley. The Parson of Sladeborne was gone

did daunce two country daunces.”—Malone’s *Hist. of the English Stage*, quoted by Nichols, vol. iv. The King himself must have been regarded by many of his loyal subjects as “the Lord of Misrule.”

The Nowells seem to have kept up with spirit the festive customs of “merrie Christmas,” from which some of their convivial ancestors are supposed to have derived both their surname and arms.—See Churton’s *Life of Dean Nowell*, p. 1, note, 8vo, 1809. On the death of Alexander Nowell of Read Hall Esq. in May 1772, Read passed from the family, and the representation became vested in the descendants of Alexander Nowell Esq. great uncle of the last owner. On the death of his grandson, Alexander Nowell Esq. M.P. of Underley Park, in the county of Westmoreland, and of Netherside in Craven, on the 17th November 1842, s.p. his estates passed to his niece, Margaret, sole daughter and heiress of William Atkinson of Linton in Craven Esq. and his wife Rebecca, only daughter of Ralph Nowell of Coverhead in the county of York Esq. This lady married, on the 11th May 1842, the Rev. Josias Robinson M.A. rector of Alresford in the county of Essex, (see pp. 10, 11,) and she and her issue assumed by sign manual, November 1st, 1843, the surname and arms of Nowell. Mrs. Nowell of Netherside is the eldest representative of this ancient family.

(1) Embroidery had been an accomplishment of the middle ages, and was principally employed in decorating ecclesiastical vestments and articles of church furniture. About the beginning of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, needlework was entirely disused for sacred purposes, and transferred to ornament the dresses of persons of rank and fortune. In the inventories of this and the next reign embroidered dresses are frequently named. Thus in Lord Clifford’s inventory, taken at Skipton Castle in 1572 :

“Item, one dublet of cremesyn vellvett, embrothered with gold, and lyned with lynnyng cloth, wth a p^r hosen of crem’ vellvett of the same embrothered.

“Item, one dublett of whit sattan embrothered, embr’d with silv’ and lyned with verey fyne lynnyne, and a p^r of hose of whit velvet suitable to the same.

“Item, one old cote of tawney vellvett, laid rounde with silv’ lace.”

In the inventory of John Holte of Stubble Esq. taken in 1622 :

“It. a dunn hatte and fether.

“It. one best dublett of purple embroythered with lace.”

The Court dresses on the marriage of the Princess Elizabeth (daughter of James I.) to the Count Palatine, afterwards King of Bohemia, in 1612–13, appear to have been unusually magnificent. “The Lady Wotton had a gown that cost £50 a yard the embroidering, and the Lord Montacute bestowed £15,000 in apparel for his two daughters.”—Mr. Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton.

Amongst the household retainers and servants of James I. was “the Embroyderer with a fee of £18. 5s. 0d. per ann.”—Hopkinson’s *MSS.* vol. vii. p. 54.

Henry Dudley himself could scarcely have better explained the mode by which

affore. I overtook him at Accrington, and wee to Midleton wth Cooz. Assheton came (sic) from Leaver. I with him to aunt Assheton to Chatterton.—Jan. 15. I had a black sent from Midleton, but because I heard my Cooz. Assheton had none, I sent word to Mr. Greenhalgh that they should give mine to Cousin Radcliffe.⁽¹⁾ Sir Ric. Assheton's funeral⁽²⁾: a great company: I a mourner, in my own old cloke. P^{son} of Midleton, Mr. Assheton, preached, text 90 P^s. 12. Divers knights⁽³⁾ and many gentlemen ther. All the gent^s to Midleton to dinner.—Jan. 22. Cooz. Asshe-

this beautiful kind of manual ingenuity was effected than the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne in the *Archæol. Journal*, vol. i. pp. 318—335; and a hope may be expressed that the ancient and agreeable accomplishment of English embroidery may again form an elegant and refined occupation for those spare hours which our fair countrywomen have of late years so toilsomely spent over the coarse materials and the tasteless patterns imported from Germany.

(1) I suppose Radcliffe Assheton, first of Cuerdale.—*W*.

He was the second son of Raphe Assheton of Great Lever Esq. and his wife Joanna, daughter of Edward Radcliffe of Todmorden Esq. He was born in 1582, and married Elizabeth, daughter of John Hide, citizen and grocer of London. His direct descendant and representative is William Assheton of Downham Esq. Whitaker says that there is a good portrait of him at Downham, with the arms and quarterings of the family.—*Hist. Whalley*, p. 299, note. Brand mentions black as anciently, though not invariably, used at funerals. Anne Bullen wore yellow mourning for Catherine of Arragon, and Henry VIII. wore white mourning for Anne Bullen.—Ellis's edit. vol. ii. p. 172. In the reign of James I. black cloth was given at funerals, the quantity varying with the rank of the individual who received it.

(2) Sir Richard Assheton died on the 27th December 1617, and does not appear to have been buried until the 15th January 1617—18, although the Register of Burials at Middleton contains the following record: "Sr. Richarde Assheton of Midleton Knighte, xxviii. Decemb^r 1617," which was neither the day of his death or burial.—See p. 70. A considerable time was allowed to elapse between a death and the interment of the body, in families of rank, at this period, to allow of the brewing of malt liquor and the preparation of the burial feast, which latter was conducted on an extensive and costly scale. Sometimes the body was interred soon after death, and the funeral obsequies celebrated afterwards. A month elapsed between the death and funeral of Prince Henry, and the wife of Sir Julius Cæsar was kept unburied five weeks. These are remarkable instances of old customs.—Nichols' *Royal Progresses of James I.* vol. iii. p. 8.

(3) The order of knighthood was then very common; but the Knights Bachelors have been eaten out by the Baronets; and even of these, such is the scarcity of

ton went on foot, ther being a frost, to see Sir Peter Middleton.⁽¹⁾
— Jan. 23. Justice Houlden,⁽²⁾ Huthersal,⁽³⁾ and Mr. Sudall,⁽⁴⁾

titles in this county, it would be impossible to assemble four in Lancashire, at present.—*W.*

⁽¹⁾ Of Middleton and Stokald.—*W.*

Sir Peter Middleton of Stockeld was knighted by James I. at the manor in York. He was son of Sir John, and father of Sir William, Middleton, Knts. and was sheriff of the city of York in 1618. He was the representative of a very ancient Yorkshire family, connected by marriage with the Towneleys of Towneley and Walmsleys of Dunkenhalgh. He married Mary, daughter and coheirss of David Ingleby, grandson of William Ingleby of Ripley Esq. and died in 1645. The family failed in the male line in 1763, and is now represented by Peter Middleton of Stockeld Esq. son of William Haggerstone Constable Esq. who assumed the surname of Middleton on succeeding to the estate.

⁽²⁾ Of Holden, near Haslingden. The second of these personages is probably the same whom the writer afterwards calls "shuffling Jo. Huthersall." He was of Hothersall, near Ribchester.—*W.*

Ralph Holden of Holden Esq. who married Mary, daughter of William Chorley of Chorley Esq. and was father of "young Mr. Holden" before named.

⁽³⁾ The Hothersalls of Hothersall recorded a pedigree of three descents at Dugdale's Visitation in 1664. John, son and heir of Thomas Hothersall, married Margaret, daughter of Mr. James Wall of Moorside in Preston, and had issue a son, Thomas, born 17th March 1643. In the pedigree of Walmsley of Dunkenhalgh (*Lanc. Ped.* vol. xiii.) Mr. — Hothersall of Hothersall appears to have married, before 26 *Eliz.* Alice, sister of Sir Thomas Walmsley, and had issue two sons, John and Thomas. At this time the family were accused of being "obstinate recusants," and probably never conformed.

⁽⁴⁾ The Sudalls were a family of respectability, though without possessing much landed property, as they do not occur in the post mortem inquisitions, nor did they appear at the Heralds' visitations. They were burgesses of Preston at an early period, and in 3 *Edw.* VI. William Sudall appears in the Duchy Court of Lancaster as defendant against Thomas Harrison, respecting lands in Fisherwick and Preston in Amounderness.—*Cal. Plead.* vol. i. p. 238. And in 36 *Elizabeth* Richard Sudall is defendant, along with Thomas Banastre, William Chetham, and others, against Elizabeth Banastre, suing in right of Henry Catterall, respecting mess. burgages, &c. in Preston in Amounderness.—*Cal. Plead.* vol. iii. p. 297. In the Preston Guild Roll of 24 *Elizabeth*, 1581, there were recorded no fewer than twenty-four freemen, or their children, bearing the name of Sudall. In 1662 Alderman William Sudall registered at Preston his two sons, Nicholas and Roger, and his two grandsons, Roger and William, sons of Nicholas. The grandson, Roger Sudall, was mayor of Preston in 1682, and Sir William Dugdale, in 1686, granted armorial bearings to him and his brother, the Rev. William Sudall, although no pedigree of the family was recorded in the College of Arms. The precise degree of connection between

the physical potheear, came wth us to the Holt,⁽¹⁾ ther staid and made merrie. — Jan. 25. Sunday. To Portfield. Cooz. Braddyll and I to Whalley. Cooz. Assheton gone before us to meet Sir John Talbot at Blakeborne, and so to Curedale, thence to Waerden.⁽²⁾ Ther Mr. Farrington. — Jan. 26. Self, Jo. Braddyll, Cooz.

the Sudalls of Preston and Blackburn has not been discovered, though they were undoubtedly of the same stock. The Sudalls of Blackburn were amongst the early governors and benefactors of the Grammar School, and were also donors to the poor of the parish. John Sudall of Blackburn, merchant, born about 1665, had two sons, William and Henry; from the latter descended the Sudells of Woodfold Park, living there in 1830. The elder son, William, died about 1734, leaving a son, John, (who predeceased his grandfather, John Sudall, before 1738,) and two daughters, who became the coheireses of their grandfather. Anne Sudall, the elder daughter, married, December 31st 1736, Thomas Johnson of Tyldesley Esq. sheriff of Lancashire in 1752, (being his first wife,) and dying in childbed November 20th 1739, at twenty-three years, was buried in the Collegiate Church of Manchester, having left issue a sole child, Anne Johnson, born in 1739, (ob. 1825,) and who married Charles Ford of Claremont in the county of Lancaster, and Abbeyfield in the county of Chester Esq.—See Ormerod's *Hist. of Cheshire*. Lydia Sudall, the other coheiress apparent of her grandfather, was born about 1720, and was the first wife of Robert Gartside of Oakenrod and Manchester Esq. (born about 1690.) She also died in childbed, leaving issue an only daughter, Jane Gartside, coheiress to her grandfather, William Sudall, and who married the Rev. John Parker of Brightmet, in the county of Lancaster, and of Astle in the county of Chester, (who died November 1st, 1795,) leaving issue Thomas Parker of Brightmet and Astle, only son and heir, Colonel of the Royal Cheshire Militia, who died at Malvern in 1840, s.p. having married Dorothy, daughter of Thomas Cholmondeley of Vale Royal in the county of Chester Esq. M.P. On the death of Colonel Parker, his five sisters became his coheireses. These were, Jane, wife of John Glegg of Gayton and Withington, in the county of Chester, Esq.; Lydia, wife of John Dixon of Gledhow, in the county of York Esq.; Alice, wife of Sir Peter Warburton of Arley, in the county of Chester, Bart. s.p.; Ann, wife of Roger Barnston of Churton, in the county of Chester, Esq.; and Mary, wife of Peter Patten Bold of Bold, in the county of Lancaster, Esq.

(1) On the confines of the parishes of Whalley and Blackburn.—*W*.

The Talbots had a seat at the Holt at an early period, and in 34 *Henry VI.* (1455) a licence was granted to "Edm. Talbot mil. habere oratorium infra manerium suum de Holt par. Blackburne." In 1516 there was a chantry chapel at Holt, in the parish of Blackburn.—*Lanc. MSS.* vol. ix. p. 275, penes me.

(2) The old house of the Farringtons.—*W*.

This knightly family was originally of Farington, near Preston, and afterwards of Shaw Hall, now called Worden. The individual here named was William Farington Esq. who married, before 1615, Margaret, daughter of — Wisall of Wisall, in the

Assheton wth others went to Walton to see Sir Ric. horses that stode ther. (Here follows a long account of an horse-race.) — Jan. 28. From Litherland to Talk oth Hill⁽¹⁾ think^s ther to have drunk and parted; but my Lord of Darbie was ther a hauking, and soe after some talk they fell to the dice, My Lord, Sir John Talbot, Mr. Charnock,⁽²⁾ *cum aliis*. Sir John wonne a litel. — Jan. 29. Wee to Blakeborne. Ther Sir John went home: I to Worston. Ther Mr. Ra^dcliffe⁽³⁾ with Mr. Greene, who should be Schoolmaster at Clitheroe. — Jan. 30. Sent Clement with grey gelding to Cooz. Assheton, w^{ch} I had sold for x*l*.

Feb. 1. To Church. P^son preached. A Communion. — Feb.

county of Notts (according to a pedigree in the College of Arms, although Gregson and others spell the name Worrall.) He was sheriff of Lancashire in 1636, and one of the gallant supporters of the Countess of Derby at the siege of Lathom House. He died at Worden in 1657, and was succeeded by his son, William Farington Esq. at fifty-one in 1664. The present representative of this well descended family is James Nowell ffarington of Worden Esq.

(1) In Lancashire. This was William, Earl of Derby, father of James, the great Earl, who was beheaded at Bolton.—*W*.

Sir William Stanley K.G. was the fourth son of Henry, fourth Earl of Derby K.G. and his wife, Margaret, only child of Henry, Earl of Cumberland, by Eleanor, daughter and coheirress of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, and Mary, the Queen Dowager of France, daughter of Henry VIII. He was born in 1562, and succeeded as sixth Earl of Derby on the death of his brother Ferdinando in 1594, in which year he married Elizabeth Vere, daughter of Edward, seventeenth Earl of Oxford. He died at Chester 29th September 1642.

(2) Thomas Charnock, son of Robert Charnock of Charnock Esq. and his fourth wife, Eliza, daughter of John Fleetwood of Penwortham Esq. was born in 1587, being aged 26 in 1613. He married Bridget, daughter and heiress of John Molyneux, second son of William, eldest son of Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton Knt.

His granddaughter and sole heiress, Margaret Charnock, married Richard Brooke, second son of Sir Peter Brooke of Mere Knt. whose representative, Susanna, sole heiress of Peter Brooke of Astley Esq. married first, Thomas Townley Parker of Cuerden and Royle Esq. who died in 1794, and secondly, Sir Henry Philip Hoghton of Hoghton Bart. who died in 1835.

(3) Savile Radcliffe of Todmorden and Great Mearley Hall Esq. was one of the feoffees of the Grammar School of Clitheroe, founded by Queen Mary, 29th August 1554, principally through the influence of his ancestor, Edward Radcliffe Esq. who was appointed a life governor of the school in the letters patent. The family were eminent for their piety, and produced several distinguished scholars. Savile Radcliffe, himself a man of respectable literary attainments, was buried in the North

14. Downham. Grafted some stone fruit, which came from Holker.⁽¹⁾—Feb. 16. My wife in labour of childbirth. Her delivery was with such violence, as the child dyed w^{thin} half an hour, and, but for God's wonderful mercie, more than human reason could expect, shee had dyed; but hee spared her a while longer to mee, and took the child to his mercie; for which, as for one of his great mercies bestowed on mee, I render all submissive, hartie thanks and prayse to the onlie good and gracious God of Israell.⁽²⁾ Divers mett, and went with us to Downham: and ther the child was buried⁽³⁾ by Sir

Chapel in Clitheroe Church, which belonged to his manor house of Mearley, on the 29th September 1652, aged sixty-nine.—See p. 22.

(1) At this time Holker, in the parish of Cartmell, was the seat of George Preston Esq. who had inherited it on the death of his grandfather, Christopher Preston Esq. in the year 1594. George Preston was a man of great benevolence and active piety, and died 5th April 1640, having married, about 1598, Elizabeth, (born 1575,) daughter of Raphe Assheton of Great Lever Esq. (uncle of Nicholas Assheton, the journalist,) by whom he had issue Thomas, his heir, who married Katherine, daughter of Sir Gilbert Hoghton of Hoghton Tower Knt. and Bart. His monumental inscription and the record of his charities will be found in Whitaker's *History of Whalley*, p. 559, and further notices of his family may be seen in Gastrell's *Not. Cestr.* vol. i. pp. 43, 44. See also this *Journal*, p. 33. Holker passed by marriage from the Prestons to the Lowthers, and from them to the Cavendish family, being now the beautiful seat of William, Earl of Burlington.

(2) These reflections are highly becoming: but the writer wanted something serious and solemn to recal his mind from that continued state of dissipation in which he lived. The impression, however, lasted not long: within four days, to use his own word, he "fooled" again.—*W.*

(3) A solemn funeral for a child which lived half an hour. It must have been baptized by the midwife. This curate of Downham is here called Sir James, and afterwards Sir James or Mr. Whalley. He was no preacher, and from his style, proves that this title was retained for a considerable space of time, by those who were ordained, after the Reformation.—*W.*

After all that has been advanced respecting the use of this title by ecclesiastics, it appears to have been applied indiscriminately to dignitaries and to individuals of the humblest station in the Church. In 22 *Henry VII.* John Huntingdon B.D. late Warden of Manchester, is styled "Sir John Huntingdon," and in 1650 the Puritans style the Readers of Coniston and Torver chapels, in North Lancashire, "Sir Richard Roule," and "Sir Roger Atkinson."—*Notitia Cestr.* vol. ii. The latter is a very late instance of the application of the term. Lower says, "I have found no instances of priests being called 'Sir' since the Reformation, except Shakspeare's

James Whalley, in oure own pue,⁽¹⁾ and the companie such as of a sudden could be provided at Mich. Brownes. A few dayes after I gave to the pore of Twyston, Downham, Worston, Chadburn, and Clitheroe, according as their sefall needs required.⁽²⁾ My mother wth mee laid the child in the grave.—Feb.

Sir Hugh Evans in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, and then the Dramatist evidently alludes to the practice of times earlier than his.—*Curiosities of Heraldry*, p. 205. For the use of the title in the parish of Whalley, in 1634, see James's *Iter Lancastrense*, p. 297.

(1) This "pue" was perhaps the choir on the south side of the church of St. Leonard of Downham, which has long been appropriated to the manor house, and here rest many of the Asshetons.—*Hist. of Whalley*, p. 316. It has been contended that prior to the Reformation there were no fixed benches, forms, or seats of any kind in our churches, except in the chancel, for the clergy, as is still the custom on the Continent; and the reign of James I. has been fixed upon as the great era of pews and long sermons. It is unquestionable that the "magnificent old pew" of the Nowells of Read in Whalley Church was built, according to the date still remaining, in 1534, and enlarged in 1610, and the following award "de sede seu sedilio in ecclesiâ de Rachdall" in 1472, will prove that forms or benches, though probably not deal pues, were admitted into churches before the Reformation:

"This endentur made the xvi. day of Januarye in y^e zere of y^e raigne of Kyng Edward y^e IIII. the xii. wytnesses that whereas trespases & debats haue bene styrd betwene Edmund Haworth of Haworth & Issabell hys wyfe upon that on p'tye and Margret late y^e wyfe of James Collynge upon y^t oither p'tye. The p'tyes beseched & are sworne upon y^e holy euangelists to obey abide p'form & fulfill y^e awarde ordinance & dome of me John Biron 'Squier and I the sayd John haue herd the chalenges and I award y^e sed Margret to knele at soch fforme and place in y^e Chirch of Rachdale as I haue lymitt' and merkytt for the seid Margret. And also I award y^e seid Issabell peacibly to suffer the seid Margret to haue fre entr and asselle to the same place and service to come and goo at the will of y^e s^d Margret wthout int'ruption or lettyng of the seid Issabell or any p'son by her making p'airing or assent. Providet alway y^t yf y^e said Margret be weddet or diseasse that then thys myn awarde be voyde & y^t the said Margret nor non other p'son by her ryght or tycle clayme noo ryght at the same fform & place by any colour of this myn award. In wyttnes whereof I the said John Biron haue sett to my sealle the day and zere aforesaide." Seal perfect; device, a mermaid with comb and glass.—*Lancashire MSS.* vol. xi. p. 44.

(2) Mr. Bruen would have thought it eminently becoming in Mr. Assheton thus to acknowledge blessings and make thank-offerings for mercies received. Mr. Bruen was full of good fruits towards all, and on all occasions, both common and extraordinary, or, as his biographer has eloquently expressed it, "towards sinners and towards saints, towards neighbours, and towards strangers, towards friends, and towards foes, towards

19. Downham. — Feb. 20. Snowe : traced a fox from Hartill to the warren, and soe from want of dogges came home. Some wyves of Clitheroe heer this day. Fooled this day worse. — Feb. 24. The

the poore, and towards the rich, towards all sorts and conditions of men, as he had opportunity and ability, so to declare himselfe unto them." And all this extensive liberality proceeded from a pure motive. "If he found any poore soules erring from the right way, yet desiring a guide (as the eunuch did) to bee directed unto it, and to walke in it; how carefull would he bee of their good? how joyfull to doe them good? He would deal so choisely and tenderly, so mercifully and wisely with them, by his wholesome instructions, loving admonitions, godly exhortations, and good directions; that hee did nourish and cherish them in religion, as the tender babes, plants, and lambes of Christ Jesus, and so brought them to a better liking of the truth, and a greater love unto it, for their farther growth in knowledge and in grace by it. Yea such was his bounty and liberality to such persons, to encourage them and draw them on, in the true profession of religion, that he would (if they were poor and needy) give to some money out of his purse, corne out of his garner; to others bibles, catechismes, and other good bookes, which of his owne cost hee had provided to that end, and laid up in store in his study by him. If hee had seene a professor of religion in some decay and want for outward things, he would endeavour to relieve him, by his own, and other good means, according to his present occasions and necessities. I know those, that have seen him take off a good sute of apparell from his owne body, as it might be this day, to bestow it the next upon an honest godly man that wanted seemely raiment to fit him for some better service and imployment. And when he had thus done, to give him a good summe of money in his purse to set him out in some good fashion, and to beare his charges, untill hee might come to the place where hee might better provide for himselfe. These are some of the fruits of mercy, which this mercifull gentleman shewed forth in his godly conversation, both towards sinners, and towards saints, partly to their soules, and partly to their bodies. . . . Now let us looke yet for more fruit, in his charitable bounty towards his poore neighbours. The necessities of the poore in their hunger, and cold, for want of food and raiment, did ever marvellously affect, and afflict his heart. And as he had a mercifull heart to pitie them, so had hee an open both heart and hand to relieve them. He did usually to his great expence and cost, fill the bellies of great multitudes, which out of his owne and other parishes, did twice a weeke resort unto his house for that end. And in the deare yeares he made provision for them almost every day in the week, and would many times see them served himselfe, both to keep them in good order, and to make an equal distribution, according to the difference of their necessities, amongst them. Hee had his purse ever ready, as the poore man's boxe, or coffer, to give, and sometimes to lend freely to those that would borrow, and pay again, his admonition was, remember your promise, keepe your day, and pay againe, if you will borrow againe. And if hee saw any willing, but not able to pay what they borrowed, he would rather forgive the debt, than exact it. But if he found any to deale fraudulently and falsely with him,

midwyfe went from my wyffe to Cooz. Braddyll's wyffe. She had given by my wyffe xxs. and by mee vs.

March 1. Sunday. Downham to s'vice. — Mar. 4. Downham. Sett some apple-trees. My Cooz. Assheton's wyffe came a p̄senting, verie merrie.⁽¹⁾ I with Goffe Whittacre⁽²⁾ this nyght in the house verie merrie. — Mar. 5. In the orchard most of the day. — Mar. 8. Sunday. Downham wyves and Worston wyves p̄sented my wyfe.⁽¹⁾ — Mar. 9. Early to Downham. The study over y^e porch begun and fynished this week.⁽³⁾ — Mar. 15. I early to Portfield.

either denying the debt, or pleading repayment, or pretending some kinde of satisfaction, as one dealt with Spiridion the Bishop of Cyprus, to whom hee had lent some measures of corne, hee would then rebuke them sharply, and take heed of lending to such deceitfull persons any more. In the time of a great dearth, fearing that divers of his poore neighbours were in great want, as having neither money nor meate: hee tooke an opportunity, when the most of his family were gone abroad to a publike exercise of religion, to call for the keyes of the storehouse, where the corne lay, and presently hee sent into the towne to such persons as were the greatest needers, willing them to bring their baggs with them, which they did without delay, and so to supply their wants, hee gave them freely and with a cheerefull heart, some fourteene measures of corne amongst them at that time. Now as hee was careful to fill their bellies, so was hee mindfull of clothing their backes and bodies also. He was loth to see any (as Job speaketh) perish for want of clothing, or any poore want covering. Yea the loynes of the poore did blesse him, being warmed with the fleece of his flocke, or clothed by the cost of his purse. It was his ordinary manner every yeare against winter, to send some foure or five pounds to Chester, to make provision for the clothing of the poore, which seeing it could not reach unto all, he wisely divided amongst severall families, to such this year as had none the last, and to such the next year, as had none this. Now as these fruits of his mercy and charity were manifest in the provision which he made for the poore, so were there some others as conspicuous in the protection which he sought and found for them. For hee might truly say in some good measure, he had done as Job did, and found the like blessing that hee found. *I delivered the poore that cryed, the fatherlesse, and him that had none to helpe him. The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me, and I caused the widdowe's heart to sing for joy. I was eyes to the blinde, and feet to the lame. I was a father to the poore, and the cause which I knew not, I searched out. And I brake the jawes of the wicked, and pluckt the spoile out of his teeth."*

(1) See pp. 21-22.

(2) Who Goff Whittacre was, I cannot tell.—*W.* Goff—Geoffrey?

(3) It is not a little surprising that a person of such an active life and restless disposition, living constantly in the hot and glaring atmosphere of the world, should

There was Cooz. Mellicent Braddyll deliv^d of a sonne and heir abt 4 or 5 o'clock in the morning.⁽¹⁾ Mr. Ric. Shuttleworth,⁽²⁾ of Gaw-

have thought it necessary to build a study at all. As it was built "over y^e porch," the library was not designed to rival that of Alexandria, and the time spent in meditation and study by this mercurial gentleman would necessarily be short. I have not discovered that Nicholas Assheton ever made any contribution to the interests of literature, science, or morality, except the journal which is the subject of these notes.

(1) This "sonne and heire," John Braddyll, was brought up to the profession of arms, and distinguished himself by his intrepid courage and gallant bearing, although, unhappily for himself, in the popular cause during the seventeenth century. Christopher Towneley, his kinsman, has recorded that "Jo. Braddall æt. 20, captain for the Parliament, going to the siege of Sir William Lister's house at Thornton in Craven, there had a shot from the said house, near unto his shoulder, of which he died, and was buried at Whalley July 27th 1644."—*Towneley MSS.* quoted in Whitaker's *Hist. of Craven*, p. 98. This young man was twenty-five years old at the time of his death, which, as well as his age, is either wrong in the manuscript or has been misprinted. It appears from the Whalley Register that Captain Braddyll was buried there on the 27th July 1643, and his stepmother a week afterwards—"Margaretta Braddill, ux. Joh'is Braddill, armiger. sepult. in eccl'ia tertio die Augusti 1643."

(2) Richard Shuttleworth Esq. born in 1587, son of Thomas Shuttleworth Gent. by his wife, Anne, (who ob. 12th May 1637 æt. sixty-eight,) daughter of Mr. Richard Lever of Lever. He succeeded his uncle, the Rev. Laurence Shuttleworth B.D. "rector of Witchford" (or Wishaw near Sutton Coldfield) in the county of Warwick, in 1607-8, was sheriff of Lancashire in 1618, and died in 1669, aged eighty-two. He was a stirring man during the Rebellion, and on the winning side. He was the very individual wanted by the party who put him forward, being quick, bold, and ambitious, ready to support, not the just rights of the decorous and well-disciplined Church, nor yet the stately though arrogant pretensions of Rome, but the fierce and frantic politicians who had made religion a trade. In 1641, being M.P. for Preston, he was enjoined by the House of Commons to see the ordinance of the militia put in force in Lancashire. In 1646 he was one of the laymen of the Third Lancashire Presbyterian Classis; in 1650 an ecclesiastical commissioner, a colonel for the Parliament, and an active magistrate for the county, which latter office he filled in 1615. He was also one of the sequestrators of the estates of "notorious delinquents" in Lancashire, and an auditor of the county treasurer's accounts. At Gawthorp "are a very handsome pair of portraits, namely, Richard Shuttleworth Esq. with a very acute and elegant countenance, about fifty, with a plain Puritan band; and his lady, heiress of Barton, with a high-crowned hat on the top of a very elaborate head dress."—Whitaker's *Hist. Whalley*, Addenda, p. 535. His sister, Helen Shuttleworth, was the second wife of Sir Raphe Assheton of Whalley, the first Baronet, and married at Padiham March 6th 1609-10. She is styled "the Lady Ellenor" on

thorp, came bye, and Cooz. Braddyll and I went with him to Whalley. Ther light at the abbey. Coz. Assheton went wth us. All to Wyne: then all to Lancaster. Charges to much: idle expences: in all xxxs. Judge Bromley, Judge Denham.⁽¹⁾ xi Executed. Cooz. Edward Braddyll,⁽²⁾ the priest, came to the barr, and was indict for seducing the king's subjects: but had not judgment. Lister and Westbic⁽³⁾ made friends. Coz. Assheton, Coz.

the monument of her mother, (who married, secondly, Mr. Underhill,) in Forsett Chapel, near Richmond, in the county of York.

(1) Sir Edward Bromley of Shiffnal Grange, in the county of Salop, Knt. was constituted one of the Barons of the Exchequer in 7 Jac. I. He was the nephew of the Lord Chancellor Bromley, whose son and heir, Sir Henry, was connected with Lancashire, having married, about 1595, Anne, daughter of William Beswicke Esq. Alderman of London, son of Roger Beswicke of Manchester, and Wistaston in Cheshire. This lady married, first, William Offley of London, merchant; secondly, Sir Henry Bromley Knt. M.P. of Holt Castle (by whom she had Henry, baptized May 9th 1596; Philip, baptized February 4th 1598; and Robert, baptized April 23d 1600, and buried at Holt, in the county of Worcester, August 14th 1604;) thirdly, John Thornborough D.D. Dean of York, and successively Bishop of Limerick, Bristol, and Worcester. She was buried in the chancel of Holt Church 2d January 1628.—Vincent's *MS. Coll.* No. 119, fol. 411, in *Coll. Arm. and Ped. of Bromley, Baron Montford.*

Sir John Denham, knighted at Ryeot 29th August 1616, was a sound lawyer, and held in great esteem by Lord Strafford and other high prerogative men. He was constituted one of the Barons of the English Exchequer 2d May 1617, and died 6th January 1638. He was father of Sir John Denham the poet, whose "Cooper's Hill" has been celebrated in prose by Dryden and in verse by Pope.

(2) There was an Edward Braddyll, brother of John, who is said in the pedigree to have died unmarried at Oxford, but the priest must have been an older man, whose name does not appear.—*W.*

His name, however, appears in an ancient pedigree in the possession of the late Mr. Braddyll of Conishead Priory, and he is there recorded as having been the third of the eight sons of Edward Braddyll Esq. and his second wife, Anne, daughter of Raphe Assheton of Great Lever Esq. He had taken minor orders in the Church of Rome before the year 1577, and must have been an elderly man in 1617.

(3) Too near neighbours to be good friends—Westby and Arnoldsbiggin are scarcely two hundred yards from each other.—*W.*

These reconciled friends were Thomas, son and heir of Thomas Lister of Westby Esq. and his wife Jane, daughter of John Greenacres of Worston Esq. The son was a justice of peace for the West Riding of Yorkshire, 15 Jac. I. and was buried at Gisburn July 10th 1619, leaving issue by his wife Jane, daughter of Thomas

Braddyll, Mr. Radcliffe, *cum aliis*, to Longridge Bottom. Mr. Radcliffe to Mearley. I to Worston.—Mar. 22. *Sunday*. This evening, *being somewhat, &c.* Ric. Sherborne coming from Sladeborne did fall at a little bridge afore his own house, and struck his left shoulder out of joynt.—Mar. 24. Downham. Grafted some graffs from Whalley. Teeth lanced. Tooth ache. Head ache. Cold and Rheume.—Mar. 27. I towards Downham. Saw one of my father in lawe's⁽¹⁾ deare dead; but 24 left. Tom Starkie came, and had been at it.—Mar. 29. *Sunday*. To Sladeborne. Pson preached. To Dunnoe. My bro^s shoulder indifferently well.

April 3. Good Friday. Received the Holy Sacrament at our minister, Mr. James Whalley.⁽²⁾—Ap. 5. Easter Daye. To *Downham*, to church. After dinner some argument⁽³⁾ ab^t Mr. Leigh's

Heber of Marton Esq. This lady afterwards married Richard Ashe of Aughton Esq. counsel for the regicides at the trial of Charles I. The other individual was probably his kinsman, William Lister of Thornton Esq. as Arnoldsbiggin at this time was the property of the above named Thomas Lister of Westby.

(1) Father-in-law Greenacres. See pp. 1-2.

(2) Dr. Whitaker has stated that Mr. James Whalley was no preacher, and the inference to be drawn is, that he merely held the office of a Reader, one of the minor orders of the Church of Rome, and an office long continued in the Church of England after the Reformation. A Reader, however, had no power to administer the holy sacrament, and the probability is that this ecclesiastic was the duly appointed minister of Downham. See p. 81.

(3) This is human nature. Here we have a man quarrelling about the circumstantials of religion who had just before dislocated his shoulder in consequence of having got drunk on a Sunday. The case appears to have been thus: Mr. Leigh, the curate of Sladeborne, and a Puritan, had administered the holy communion without a surplice. This conduct was approved by the Greenacres, and condemned by the Sherburnes; for Mrs. Sherborne is soon afterwards said to be so popishly inclined, that the rector Abdias refused to be sponsor for her child.—*W.*

It is worthy of observation that the surplice, which had been generally disused by the clergy in the diocese of Chester, and had been a fruitful source of contention in the Consistory Court, in the preceding reign, was now beginning to be once more adopted. There were, however, even now, certain impracticable persons who discovered popery in this simple and decent ecclesiastical habit, which had been used in the Church of England long before either pope or popery were known. The twenty-fourth canon (of 1603) required that copes should be worn in cathedrals and collegiate churches, by those that administered the communion, and the twenty-fifth canon, that surplices and hoods should be worn in cathedral churches, at the times

ministring y^e Sacrament with^t the Cirploise, betw. my bro. Sherborne and my father. They differed soe far as that my father came to Downham, and wolde goe no more back to Dunnoe to remaine. Coz. Assheton went wth Coöz. Ralph Assheton⁽¹⁾ towards Leavers.⁽²⁾ — Ap. 10. Maide more than merrie. — April 12. Sun-

both of prayer and preaching, when there was no communion. This regulation appears to have been much disregarded by the Puritans. — See Heylin's Introduction to the *Life of Archbishop Laud*, sect. viii. And in the Ballad of "The Distracted Puritan, to the Tune of *Tom a Bedlam*," (Hopkinson's *MSS.* vol. xxxiv. p. 16,) their violations of church order are thus satirized :

"Now fye on the Common Prayer Booke,
The Letanye seems but a Fable ;
I thincke noe scorne
To have a Church in a Barne,
And a Pulpitt att y^e ende of a Table.

I stand att the Communion
By the godlie 'tis deni'd all
Our knees shold decline
To bread or wine,
For then wee doe make itt our Idoll.

* * * * *

Boldly I preach, hate a crosse, a Surplice,
Mitres, Copes and Rochetts ;
Come heare me praye
Nine times a daye,
And fill your heads with crotchetts."

(1) Richard Assheton of Middleton Esq. whose grandfather, Sir Richard Assheton Knt. (so styled in the Register, though styled an Esquire only in Wotton's *Baronetage*.) had married at Middleton, 19th October 1541, for his second wife, Katherine, daughter and coheiress of Sir Roger Bellingham of Burnished, in the county of Westmoreland, Knt. who married in her widowhood, at Middleton, 26th April 6 *Edward VI.* Sir William Radcliffe of Ordsall, and was his third and last wife.

His travelling companion was Raphe, afterwards Sir Raphe Assheton of Whalley Bart. who married first, Dorothy, daughter of Sir James Bellingham of Levens Knt. according to Fuller, "of an antient and warlike family."

(2) Near Kendal, then the seat of the Bellinghams.—*W.*

Levens Hall is an extremely fine specimen of an Elizabethan house, near Kendal in the county of Westmoreland. It was built about the year 1570 by a younger

day. John Greenacres to be godfather to Ric. Sherborne's child. Parson of Sladeborne was asked to be the other; but by reason of my sister's popish disposition would not; and soe, in want of one, I was taken.—April 18. Jo. Swinglehurst buried: he dyed dis-tract: he was a great follower of Brierley.⁽¹⁾ — Apr. 20. About 4

son of the Bellinghams of Burnished, who had purchased the estate of the Redmans in the reign of Henry VII. and his descendants continued here until 1686, when their large possessions were sold by Allan Bellingham Esq. to Col. James Graham, younger brother of Sir Richard Graham of Netherby, Privy Purse to James II. and afterwards Viscount Preston. His only daughter married Henry Bowes Howard, fourth Earl of Berkshire, and eleventh Earl of Suffolk, from whom Levens descended by female heirs to Fulke Greville Howard Esq. F. R. and S. A. brother of the first Viscount Templetown. The gardens of this fine old house still preserve much of the formal character of the age of James II. by whose gardener they were laid out in that celebrated era of gardening in England. Like the gardens of Mr. Umphraville, (*Mirror*, No. lxi.) the yews and hollies retain their primeval figure, and *lions* and *unicorns* still, or lately did, guard the corners of various parterres; but the *spread-eagle*, of remarkable growth, which had his wings clipped and his talons pared the first Monday of every month, during spring and summer, has probably by this time taken flight. The hall is darkened by deep groves of venerable timber, and the interior has been fitted up with great taste by Colonel Howard, in the Elizabethan style.

(¹) Some frantic enthusiast of that time, who turned the heads of his followers.—*W.*

This "frantic enthusiast," whose fiery zeal produced, in the estimation of Nicholas Assheton, such calamitous results, but whose opinion on such a point will perhaps be received with caution, has been overlooked by all popular writers, and forgotten by all modern biographers. Notwithstanding this, he was, in his day, a conspicuous man, an author, and a poet, and, strange enough, was considered to be the founder of a sect known by the name of "Brierlists" and "Grindletonians." He had the good sense to repudiate this unenviable distinction, and his followers appear to have dwindled and died away. His sermons and poems were published in 1677 by J. C. under the whimsical and not very captivating title of "A Bundle of Soul-convincing Directing and Comforting Truths: clearly deduced from diverse select Texts of holy Scripture, and practically improven both for Conviction and Consolation: Being a brief summary of several Sermons preached at large by that faithful and pious Servant of Jesus Christ, MR. RODGER BRIERLEY, Minister of the Gospel at Grindleton in Craven. Matt. ii. 25, 26." 12mo, 1677. The reader is informed in the preface to this very scarce volume, that Roger Brierley's "life and conversation were as became the gospel of Jesus Christ, comely in the eyes of the sons and daughters of Sion, and beautiful in the streets of that city, so that none could lay any shame thereon. Such was the penetrating power of God in his ministrations, that if thousands were before

aft. Cooz. Susan Assheton dyed at Brandlesome.⁽¹⁾— Apr. 25. Sel-

him, under it, in a very few hours' discourse every man's several condition, whether under light or darkness, would have been spoken to, laid open, bare and naked, and every one might have confessed that the word was spoken to him in particular, and that God was in the preacher of a truth. His ministration was in the authority and power of the Living God, and not as the ministration that stands only in the art, wisdom, and eloquence of man. The echo and fame hereof went diversely abroad. Some saw and heard the wonders of God, and believed. Others, astonished, went away wondering they never heard any preach like him; and many others came to hear and see what should cause such strange reports, seeking to catch something that they might report also. Whereupon mistake went abroad, and great contentions were stirred up, and jealousies fixed in men's minds, that some great heresy, as a monster, would appear, when indeed the living truth only appeared to the children thereof. Those who were against him, however, would not see it, but daily sought to compare it with some new or old errors and heresies. And because they could not well style his followers by the name of BRIERLISTS, finding no fault in his doctrine, they stiled them GRINDLETONIANS, by the name of a town in Craven, called Grindleton, where this author did at that time exercise his ministry, thinking by this name to render them odious and to brand them for some kind of sectaries, but they could not tell what sect to parallel them to, and hence arose the name GRINDLETONISM.

"Yet they rested not with this nicknaming, but raised aspersions against this author, and informed the High Commission against him, who sent their commands to bring him up to York. Here he was kept in prison for a while, during which time fifty articles were exhibited against him by his adversaries. When he came to his trial, not one of the articles could be directly proved, so that after a sermon preached by him in the Cathedral, he was dismissed, and liberty 'by L. Bishop Tobias Matthews,' (1606—1628,) granted to exercise his ministry as formerly. After much travail and pains in witnessing the glad tidings of salvation, he ended his natural life 'at Burnlaie in Lancashire,' and after his death the head-notes of some of his sermons came into the possession of the publisher."

The sermons are remarkably free from the classical quotations and affected pedantry which characterized the pulpit compositions of the time of James the First, and were passports to preferment both in Church and State. Although wire-drawn and too much broken into divisions, they contain many smooth and pleasing sentences, and some felicitous observations. Nor is there anything in the doctrine to cause "Jo. Swinglehurst to dye distract," although, as might have been expected, it smacks strongly of the Geneva school of divines.

The chief poem is "Of True Christian Liberty," and the writer, full of his subject, thus, not inharmoniously, dwells upon himself and followers:

"But now for that, from which I have so strayed:
Of which I trow, the Devil the ground work laid:

ling a peice of land.⁽²⁾ Ask XVIII. an acre offered XVII. — Apr.

Yet not without God's just decree and will :
 His own good ends, and purpose to fulfill.
 I mean in plain termes the earnestness and strife,
 Which in God's heritage is now so rife.
 Between the *Grindletonians*, so men call them :
 And for distinction, let that name befall them :
 Distinction, without difference, let it be ;
 For real difference, yet I cannot see ;
 Between the *Grindletonians*, I say,
 And those that do oppose them at this day :
 Which needs must minister both grief and dread ;
 To all live members of the living head.
 Grief to behold, God's people thus distracted :
 Fear, lest through Satan's wiles, some harm be acted.
 I mean, lest men, through wonted love abate,
 And Satan, their affections alienate.
 I speak not this for nothing, for I find
 His subiltie already in this kind.
 Even in my own experience (I professe)
 As to God's glorie, freely I confesse.
 For while I in thess controversies bending :
 My best endeavours, for their better ending :
 Did find men's zeal (I say not stomachs) great :
 Barring (in my conceit) my hopes to treat.
 My choller (from pursuing the disease)
 Be urg'd upon the parties' selves to cease :
 Pressing me through some such unlookt for sound,
 Of misconstruction, which in some I found ;
 To adverse thoughts sleely insinuated :
 Which yet no sooner I espy'd, but hated.
 Or else at least, mislike my self herefore,
 Because I could mislike these thoughts no more.
 But O let all God's children warrie be ;
 How they (but on plain grounds) vouch enmity :
 Rather instruct, if any one be blinded,
 With meekness such, as are contrary minded :
 Unlesse he prove a stiffe and hopelesse foe,
 Then let the Church a God's name use him so :
 For ought I know, the nearer I agree
 With opposites (keeping the verity)
 Likier I am (if any grace be in him ;
 I mean mine enemy) by love to win him :

28. Wee wth many others to Midleton with the corps and hearse of

A good old man, whom I my self well knew ;
 (There's diverse yet alive, can vouch this trew :
 Did by the blessed Virgin's (but due) praise,
 Th' affections of some popish people raise.
 Yea such devotion and attention win,
 And of good harvest, greater hopes begin :
 In one plain sermon, to alledge no more ;
 Then some more learned men did in a score.
 Now handling of the controversie tho,
 I must commend as necessary too.
 Yet only to be us'd for shunning harms :
 When fair means boot not, then men take up arms.
 There's yet a course my self and others do,
 But overmuch in controversies goe.
 And that is, where we think men are astray ;
 We range as far the quite contrary way.
 Thinking we shall by setting those to these,
 Our adverse part at least wise counterpoise :
 When oft like him, that fear'd his house would fall)
 We prop so hard, it overturneth all."

The following incidental allusions to his imprisonment and sufferings are extremely modest, and worthy of a well meaning man slandered and stigmatized in a righteous cause. Few of our modern martyrs evince so much patience under what they are pleased to consider their persecutions, and, like Brierley, altogether refrain from railing :

" Mean while for *Sion* sake (as said before)
 I'll make request ; till I can speak no more ;
 And would rejoyce, could I but rubish bear,
 The walls thereof a little to uprear ;
 Although to me, so clog'd with sin and pelf,
 It may be said, Physician heal thy self :
 Yet I'll wish well, be it so as it may,
 By God's good grace unto my dying day :
 And who can lesse do that was never stil'd,
 And hopes he is the Church's lawful child :
 Which name suppose I still deserve among,
 Such other children, as to her belong.
 Yet, Lord, (I trust) not banished by thee,
 Her rods not serpents, but chastisements be :
 Which (while they) threat, let me at any hands,
 Not spare, but search well how the matter stands,

Cooz. Susan Assheton. Cooz. Assheton of Sladeborne preached:

Within my self, for many sins I have,
 Which I confesse : for heavie blows might crave :
 Yet God forbid (where conscience sets me free)
 Her deadly blows I should apply to me.
 What hath been said, I know both where and when,
 I take not t'out as meant to other men.
 Knowing no cause in me, nor him that spake it,
 I should meer bastard be, or he so take it :
 But say he meant me, as I said before.
 Let me not spurn, but search myself the more.
 Which howsoever meant delivered so,
 Few else save enemies do undergo ;
 Yea, enemies of such transcendent pitch,
 As never after other are so rich :
 Which to point out in our new Church's state,
 I dar not medle with at any rate.
 For ought I in my self can see, or may,
 Full easily slink back and fall away :
 But what good works thou once in me hast wrought,
 Lord, I have hope shall never come to nought :
 Not through my strength, but for because that he,
 Is still the same, that hath redeemed me.

But to conclude, I wish the Church's peace,
 That all heart-rysings (not of God) may cease.
 That no grudge may be smothered in suspence :
 But set at one, by friendly conference :
 That those who Christian liberty doth teach,
 Be not accused : they carnal freedom preach :
 That men be warie freedom to apply,
 Where is more need to teach the contrarie :
 That those who seek men to good works to draw,
 Be not condemn'd as preachers of the law :
 No, though they teach it as the law indeed,
 Because most hearers do such teaching need :
 That though some tearm them so, none storm nor wonder,
 More then if men should call them sons of thunder :
 The law and gospel, rules works be prest,
 As shall appear to Christian wisdom best :
 That each one therein labour to be plain,
 That speeches still in the best sense be tane.
 That all the members of one body may,
 Hold truth in love, cast prejudice away :

1 Thess. iv. 13, 14. To Chatterton. My housing-cloth⁽³⁾ stolen out

That each 'mongst others may their gifts disperse,
 That each with other lovingly converse ;
 That none from God's Church excluded be,
 But such as is indeed an enemy.
 That odd conceits of every idle head,
 Be not upon the guiltless parties laid :
 That all good means be us'd to satisfie
 God's Church, where but the least suspicion lye :
 Hearers, while preachers have the word in hand,
 Apply themselves rightly to understand :
 That teachers still in everything they say,
 Make it as plain to hearers as they may :
 That brethren may not so each other hate,
 But warn, and warn'd be of their wretched state.
 In brief that each to other say, and do,
 As he desireth to be done unto :
 And he that is the very God of peace,
 Shall make love grow, and all contentions cease :
 If any think too far at once I leap,
 Himself is free to do as much as cheap."

Then follows "The Lord's Reply" and "The Soul's Answer," kept up in the form of dialogue through several pages, and abounding in devotional sentiments and practical divinity, well expressed, and which is concluded by "The Song of the Soul's Freedom," in which are numerous passages possessing some poetical merit, without any very high flights of inspiration. There is a little poem at the end of the volume called "Self Civil War," full of alliteration, puns, quibbles, quaint similes, and provincialisms, which must have delighted even Toby Mathews himself, who was the greatest proficient of the age in that kind of wit.—Harrington's *Nuga Anti-qua*, vol. ii. p. 196.

The following observations on this Lancashire sect occur in a sermon preached at St. Paul's Cross, on February 11th 1627, and dedicated to Charles I. by Stephen Denison, minister of Katherine Cree Church, London, and published with the title of "The White Wolfe," which "comprehends," says the Rev. W. Beloe, "a strange mixture of learning and extravagant reasoning, but is altogether a singular curiosity."—*Anecd. of Liter.* vol. vi. p. 383. "I would we had not Gringletonian Familists in the north parts of England, which hold, 1, That the Scripture is but for novices ; 2, That the sabbath is to be observed but as a lecture daye," &c.—p. 35. There are nine specific charges of false doctrine, or erroneous expositions of received opinions, brought forward, but some of these charges are confuted in the sermons of Brierley in a satisfactory manner.

Something remains to be said of this man's family. He was born at Marland

of the stable. Apr. 29. Wth Coz. Raph to Ratchdalle. Saw Mr. Tillson,⁽⁴⁾ not well.

near Rochdale, and doubtless received his education in Archbishop Parker's Grammar School there, being trained under the spirit stirring ministry of Mr. Joseph Midgley, the vicar, a man who, like his father, was fettered and perplexed by scruples on trivial subjects, and had the misfortune to be rebuked, suspended, and deprived by his diocesan.

The father of our "frantic enthusiast" was Thomas, and his grandfather, Mr. Roger Brierley of Marland, whose ancestors farmed lands there from the abbot and convent of Whalley, before the Reformation. In 1626, Mr. Roger Brierley, clerk, held to him and his heirs for ever, by deed dated 6th July 21 *Elizabeth*, granted from Roger Brierley, grandfather of the said Roger, a close in Castleton, called Castle-hill-car, formerly the site of a Castle, within the manor of Rochdale, and it was contended that he ought to shew some grant of it from the Crown.—Sir Rob. Heath's *Survey of Rochdale Manor anno 1626*.—*Lanc. MSS.* vol. xxi. p. 6.

Our author's father had a brother, Richard Brierley, whose son, James Brierley of London, living there March 11th 1603-4, had a grant of arms, in March 1615, from Camden, viz. "argent a cross potent, azure." From him descended the Brearleys of Handworth, in the county of York.

Thomas Brierley of Marland had issue, 1, Thomas, who died at Marland, and was buried in Rochdale Church 30th September 1634; 2, Jerome, who died in 1606-7; 3, Abel, who married, September 6th 1633, Jane, daughter of Mr. — Streete of Rochdale; 4, ROGER, the author; 5, Mary, baptized 8th June 1603, and married at Rochdale, 2d January 1635, Gabriel, son and heir of Gilbert Gartside of Oakenrod Gent. and had issue a son and heir, James Gartside, who married at Littleborough, 5th February 1661-2, Mary, daughter of Mr. Robert Brierley; 5, Alice, baptized 16th November 1617, and married Mr. Robert Doughty of Wakefield.

Abel, the third son of Thomas Brierley, made his will on the 15th March 1636, and styles himself "parish clerk of Rachdale," and it appears from the inventory of his goods that he was a substantial woollen draper. He devises his estate at Oldham, in the tenure of Richard Streete, to Thomas and Abraham, sons of his brother, Thomas Brierley of Marland, deceased, with benefit of survivorship, but desires his brother, Mr. Roger Brierley, and his cousin, Roger Maden of Hopwood, to take the whole ordering and governing of the same during the minority of his said nephews. He gives his house, shop, and pandish (pentice) in Rochdale, where he lived, to his sister, Mrs. Mary Gartside, during the existence of the lease granted by Robert Holte of Stubley Esq. deceased, she paying twenty shillings a year to Alice, daughter of testator's brother, Thomas Brierley, in such a way as she (his sister) shall judge most fitting. He gives to Alice Brierley, daughter of his brother, Mr. Roger Brierley, 20s. and to the said Roger £13. 6s. 8d.—to Mr. Robert Bath, vicar of Rochdale, 10s.—to Mr. Thomas Johnson, curate of Rochdale, 10s.—to the poor of Rochdale parish, £3. and all the residue (after a few small legacies) to his brother, Roger Brierley, his sister Alice, wife of Robert Doughty of Wakefield, and his

May 3. To church: pson preached.—May 4. With father hunting: home at night.—May 5. Removed to my studie.—May

sister Mary, wife of Mr. Gartside, equally amongst them. Executors Mr. Roger Brierley, and Mrs. Mary Gartside. Proved at Chester 14th April 1637.

Mr. Roger Brierley was only a few years incumbent of Burnley, and died there in 1637, the year in which this will was proved. He had died a young man.

Of the same family was John Brierley of Rochdale Gent. (a public benefactor to the parish) whose will is dated 17th December 1692, and who married Mary, second daughter of Edmund Whitehead of Birchenley Gent. (She married secondly in 1699, the Rev. Henry Farrer B.D. rector of Himsworth in the county of York.) Mr. Brierley left issue three daughters and coheireses, of whom Mary, baptized at Rochdale, and married there, August 6th 1696, James Farrer, son and heir of William Farrer of Ewood Hall in the county of York Esq. whose direct descendant and representative is Francis Hawkesworth Fawkes of Farnley in the county of York Esq.

(¹) [*See p. 90.*] Susan, daughter of Sir Richard Assheton of Middleton and his second wife, Mary, widow of Thomas Greenhalgh of Brandlesome Esq. She only survived her father four months. She was in her twenty-fourth year.

(²) [*See p. 91.*] A very high price for land, when it was sold for ten years purchase. It were to have been wished that we had been told where the estate was situated.—*W.*

(³) [*See p. 94.*] The housing cloth, or, as it was sometimes called, the sumpter cloth, was of sufficient importance and value to be regretted and its loss recorded. It was at this time made of velvet, lined with silk, and embroidered with gold lace. It was fastened at the back part of the saddle.

(⁴) [*See p. 95.*] Henry Tilson, then vicar of Rochdale, afterwards Bishop of Elphin.—*W.*

Henry Tilson, born in the parish of Halifax in 1575, was entered a student of Balliol College Oxford in 1593, became B.A. in 1596, M.A. in 1599, and elected Fellow of University College. In October 1615 he succeeded Mr. Richard Kenyon, who had become rector of Stockport, in the vicarage of Rochdale. He resided here for some years, and on the 4th day of June 1620 was married by licence, at Milnrow, to Grace, daughter of — Chadwick, probably a branch of the Chadwicks of Healey, though unnoticed in the elaborate pedigree of that family in the College of Arms. Richard Linney of Rochdale, yeoman, by will dated 12th March 1618-19, gives a legacy to his brother-in-law, Jordan Chadwick of Heley Gent. "to Mr. Henrie Tilston, clerke, vicar of Rachdale, my best cloake, and one Greeke lexicon," and appoints his uncle, John Chadwick D.D. executor. His children baptized at Rochdale were, Dorothy Tilson, baptized 1st July 1621; Henry, baptized March 14th 1623-4; Margaret, baptized May 7th 1626; John, baptized November 16th 1628; Nathan, baptized January 30th 1630-1; and Thomas, baptized May 15th 1636.

He became chaplain to Thomas, the great Earl of Strafford, about 1630, and accompanied him to Ireland when appointed Lord Lieutenant. There is little

11. Hunting fox : killed nothing. — May 12. To topp of Pendle, abt Moss Ground. — May 14. Ascension Day. To Towneley.

doubt that Bishop Bridgeman refers to Tilson in the following paragraph of a letter addressed to Strafford on the 29th June 1634 — “I cannot let this bearer depart out of my diocese without a blessing on you for preferring of him, whom I have found a learned, painful, honest, peaceable, and religious minister, and such a one as (if you had commanded me to chuse you a chaplain) I could not have named one in my diocese whom I could sooner have recommended to you than this man. Long and long may you rule that kingdom with honour and happiness to it, and by promoting such as he, ever may you give scholars occasion to pray for you whilst you live, and to bless your memory when you are dead.” — Strafford’s *Letters*, vol. i. p. 271. To this distinguished nobleman he was indebted for his unhappy promotion. He became Dean of Christ Church in Dublin, Pro-Vice Chancellor of the University there, and lastly was consecrated Bishop of Elphin on the 23d September 1639. On the 3d April 1635, (and not in “November,” according to Whitaker’s *Hist. of Whalley*, p. 443,) whilst residing in Castle street, Dublin, he resigned the vicarage of Rochdale, and in the letters of resignation, he styles himself “Henry Tilson, clerk, M.A. Dean of the Cathedral Church of the Holy and Undivided Trinity in Dublin.”

His prosperity was of short duration. The miserable Irish Rebellion broke out with awful fury, and on 16th August 1645 his palace was attacked and pillaged, his library burnt, his goods destroyed, and what added to the Bishop’s troubles more than all, his son, Captain Henry Tilson, the parliamentary governor of Elphin, joined with Sir Charles Coote in urging on the rebels. The Bishop fled from this scene of devastation to England, and found an asylum, through the liberality of Sir William Wentworth of Wentworth Woodhouse, and Sir William Savile, the relatives of the Earl of Strafford, at Soothill Hall, in the parish of Dewsbury. Here he performed all the functions of his apostolic office, and it is somewhat remarkable that he privately ordained, in “the Bishop’s Parlour” at Soothill, candidates for holy orders during the suspension of episcopacy. I have seen his letters of priest’s orders to one of his successors in the vicarage of Rochdale, for by this persecuted prelate, Henry Pigot of Lincoln College Oxford, was ordained presbyter, according to the rites of the Anglican Church, on Thursday the 27th September 1654 at Soothill. His lordship’s circumstances were poor and precarious, and he eked out his scanty income by officiating at a small chapel at Comberworth for several years, and even when more than a septuagenarian, travelling weekly upwards of twelve miles to perform the duty for less than £16. a year. The bishop was buried in Dewsbury Church on the 2d April 1655, in his eightieth year, where a mean monument with his lordship’s arms, and what has been designed for an effigy, still remains. The Bishop’s descendants continued to farm Soothill in 1748, and Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Pearson of Moulton Park, in the county of Northampton, and wife of Thomas Tilson of Soothill Hall, in the county of York, died in 1803, leaving a son, Thomas, and a daughter, Elizabeth.

Henry Tilson, a grandson of the Bishop, was a pupil of Sir Peter Lely, and went into Italy with Dahl, where he remained seven years. He was rising into eminence

Cooz. Jane and Rich^d ther:⁽¹⁾ home agⁿ.—May 17. With my father to Sladeborne. P^{son} preached. To Parsonage. Mr. Leigh aftⁿ. — May 18. To Worston. Coming home on Worsoe. Fogg called Fire in the Warren House. Cuthbert Hearon, the warrener, wth drying of gunpowder had fired the house. — May 20. Hunted fox at Holden, Fouden, and Salley; found none: killed brace of haires. — May 26. To Whalley, a hunting. I to the abbey. Divers from Dunkenhalgh. Sir Jo. Talbot bowling. Cooz. Townley and his wyffe. Home, sp. *rvd.* — May 29. *My Grene doublet made.*⁽²⁾

as a portrait painter when he lost his reason, and died *manu propria* at the early age of thirty-six. He was buried at St. Dunstan's in the West. He painted his own portrait two or three times, and on the one engraved at the expense of Mr. Beaumont of Whitley, in Walpole's *Anecdotes of Painting*, is the date 1687. He also painted a large family picture of his father, mother, a younger brother, a sister, and himself.

Bishop Tilson does not appear to have published anything, although one of his letters may be found in Whitaker's *Whalley*, and a high estimate of his abilities by his contemporaries, and especially by Strafford, only confirms the remark of Mr. Hallam that there is no greater fallacy than that of estimating genius by printed books. Here we have an instance of a man whose moral and intellectual attainments were great, who possessed an enlightened mind, and stood forth in his day honourably distinguished amongst the clergy as an example of zeal without bigotry and of piety without asceticism, who stated that all his promotions came "without seeking and suit," and who is nevertheless chiefly remembered by posterity on account of his misfortunes.—See Sir James Ware's *Hist. of Ireland*, p. 635; Watson's *Hist. of Halifax*, who in mistake calls the painter the bishop's nephew, 4to, pp. 521-2; *Lanc. MSS.* vol. i. p. 310; Walpole's *Anecd. of Painting*, vol. iii. p. 356; *Gent. Mag.* part i. p. 526, 1806.

(1) These consins at Towneley were Jane, daughter of Rapho Assheton of Lever Esq. who married, May 25th 1594, Richard Towneley of Towneley Esq. He died in 1628 and she in 1634. See note, p. 32.

(2) Mr. Assheton has before mentioned his "asshe-cullord close," and now as the summer approaches, his "grene doublet" is very properly ordered. At this time the Puritan preachers were loud and severe in their denunciations of the prevailing fashions in dress, which were very splendid and magnificent. Thomas Adams, in his "Mysticall Bedlam, or the World of Madmen," published in 1615, says, "The proud is the next madman I would have you take view of in this Bedlam. The proud man? or rather the proud woman, or rather *hæc aquila*, both he and she: for if they had no more evident distinction of sexe then they have of shape, they would be all man, or rather all woman; for as the Amazons beare away the bell, as one wittily, *Hic mulier* will shortly be good latine, if this transmigration hold, for whether on horseback or on foot there is no great difference, but not discernible out

May 30. Blackburne. Talk with Mr. Morris⁽¹⁾ abt the exercise.—

May 31. Trin. Sunday. Mr. Turner preached, text
Shuffling Jo. Huthersall and I had some wordes.

June 2. Wee all to Prescod to a cocking.⁽²⁾ Sir Ric. Cooz

of a coach. Do you thinke there is no pride, no madnes in the land? Ask the silk-men, the mercers, the tyre-women, the complexion-sellers, the coach-makers, the apothecaries, the embroiderers, the featherers, the perfumers, and above all, as witnesses beyond exception, the taylors. If you cast up the debt-books of the other, and the fearfull billes of the last, you shall finde the total summe *pride* and *madnesse*. Powders, liquors, unguents, tinctures, odours, ornaments deriv'd from the living, from the dead, palpable instances, and demonstrative indigitations, of *pride* and *madnesse*. Such translations and borrowing of formes, that a silly countryman walking the City, can scarce say, there goes a man, or there a woman."—pp. 50-51, 4to, second Sermon, on Eccles. ix. 3, dedicated to Lord Chancellor Ellesmere.

(1) John Maurice, or Morres, vicar of Blackburn. It appears that Mr. Ormerod, the vicar of Whalley, though a preacher, bore no part in these exercises within his own parish.—*W*.

Mr. John Morris was collated to the vicarage of Blackburn by Archbishop Bancroft, February 23d 1606, the living having been resigned from scruples as to the use of the surplice by Edward Walsh, who had held it twenty-six years. Mr. Morris died at Blackburn in 1628.

(2) Prescod—Prescot. Cockfighting was so fashionable at this time that it has been stated that the wages which James I. paid to the master of his cockpit equalled the united salaries of two of his secretaries of state. The Earl of Montgomery appears to have been unusually successful in his gambling speculations, which led to the old rhyme :

“The Herberts every cockpitt day,
Doe carry away,
The gold and glory of the day.”

Lodge's *Illustr.* vol. iii. p. 290.

In the preceding reign it was in similar favour, and countenanced by scholars and statesmen. Roger Ascham has been indiscriminately accused by his enemies of a fondness for archery, for dice, and for cockfighting, that is, says his biographer, “for an innocent and manly exercise, and for two degrading and disgraceful vices. I hope his indulgence in the two last was not habitual, and that the poverty in which he left his family was not owing to the ruinous consequences of gambling. But with respect to cockfighting, with every allowance for the coarse and unfeeling habits of the times, it is only an additional proof of the inconsistency of human nature, that a mind so elegant and accomplished as that of Ascham, could endure to seek amusement in a diversion the most cruel, treacherous, and base, that ever was devised by man, and in societies more nearly diabolical than are wont to assemble publicly for any other purpose upon earth.” Burton says, “In fowle weather we use cockfighting to *avoid idlenesse!*” — *Anat. of Melan.* part ii. s. 2. m. 4, p. 347.

Assheton to Leaver. Sir Jo. Talbot, of Bashall, Cooz. Braddyll, &c. very pleasant. *Tabled* all night. June 5. To Clitheroe, with two Pudsays⁽¹⁾; made merrie, and run races, Bro. Pudsay, Tom Starkie, &c.—June 23. A fishing. Parson of Sladeborne, &c. to Ribble. — June 24. St. Jo. Baptist. Pson of Sladeborne preached. To Fareoke house.⁽²⁾—June 25. Divers gentlewomen from Stony-

(1) "Two Pudsays," of Bolton in Craven, were of a family of high antiquity and of equal respectability, proved by Whitaker to be connected with Allan de Mowille, the nephew of King Stephen, and nobly descended in the female line, from the first race of the Percies. This aristocratic family is now represented by Pudsay Dawson of Hornby Castle in the county of Lancaster Esq.

(2) Fair Oak House, anciently called "Fair del Holme, was in the possession of — Scumblehurst (Swinglehurst) 21st March 20 *Jac.* and, together with lands in Bowland, Myerscough, &c. in Yorkshire and Lancashire, were granted by patent from the King, under the seal of the duchy of Lancaster, for £200, to Edward Badbie and William Weldon of London, reserving fee farm rents." — See *Hist. of Preston in Lancashire*, pp. 145-6-7, 4to, 1822. It was the residence of John Swinglehurst Gent. in 1617, whose melancholy death has been already mentioned, p. 89. He left a son and successor, Robert Swinglehurst of Fair Oak House, whose daughter and heiress, Margery Swinglehurst, (called Mary in the Parl. Inq. 1655 — see some account of this family in Gastrell's *Notitia Cestr.* vol. i. p. 47, note) conveyed the estate to her husband, Christopher Harris of Torrisholme Hall in the county of Lancaster Esq. whose son, Charles Harris of Fair Oak Esq. married, 1st October 1683, Bridget, daughter of Thomas Brockholes of Claughton Esq. and dying in 1719, his elder daughter and coheiress, Dorothy, married John, son and heir of Thomas Parkinson of Sykes House Gent. Elizabeth, eventually sole heiress of Thomas Parkinson, married at Whitewell in Bowland, 20th January 1746, Robert son of John Parker of Hareden Esq. by Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Edward Clinec of Rathmell House near Settle in the county of York Esq. and "Fareoke" House is at present the residence of his descendant, John Clinec Parker Esq. It is commonly known by the name of "Farrick." Part of the original building still exists, one room, handsomely wainscoted with dark oak, being in excellent repair, and on a panel over the fireplace is a painting of the house as it stood in the time of Nicholas Assheton. On the side of the opposite hill, after crossing the Hodder from Whitewell, and in the foot road from Fair Oak, is a small cottage called Newlands, or Newlaunds, now, as in Dr. Whitaker's time, the keeper's house. In the plate of Whitewell (*Hist. Whalley*, p. 235) it appears just above the east window of the chapel. From Newlaunds a footpath to the left and south-west leads over the hill about a mile to "Fareoke," on the west bank of the Hodder, which here runs through a deep and beautifully romantic glen, wooded to the water's edge. This was doubtless the "Newlands" of festive note, and may have been then, as now, the forester's house, or perhaps a place of refreshment and rest on the way from Clitheroe to Lancaster.

hurst called ther, and soe to a pigg eating⁽¹⁾ at Newlands; made merrie. — June 28. Mr. Ormerod preached: I to Clitheroe wth him. Home. Peter's-day. Walt. Leigh came and brought word

(1) What was this?—*W.*

May not the "pigg eating" have been a sort of *pic-nic* or rustic entertainment got up for the amusement of the "gentlewomen from Stonyhurst?" Master Nicholas was not exactly the man to boast as John Bunyan boasted, that "it was a rare thing to see him carry it pleasant towards a woman," and his gallantry would lead him to promote a harmless amusement of his neighbours. At all events the party seems to have enjoyed it, and, whether the ladies were there or not, "made merrie." This view of the Newlaund feast is supported by the following allusions to a similar entertainment of the Court, which had soon become fashionable in the provinces. On the 22d November 1618, Sir Philip Mainwaring, seventh son of Sir Randal Mainwaring of Over Peover in Cheshire, wrote from Newmarket to the Earl of Arundel: "The Prince his birth day hath beene solemnized heare by those few marquises and lords which found themselves heare, and, to supplie the want of the lords, knights and squires were admitted to a consultation, wherein it was resolved that such a number should meet at Gamiges, and bring every man his dish of meate. It was left to their own choyses what to bring; some strove to be substantiall, some curios, and some extravagant. Sir George Goring's invention bore away the bell; and that was four huge brawny piggis, pipeinge hott, bitted and harnessed with ropes of sarsiges, all tyed to a monstrous bag-pudding."—*King James's Royal Progresses*, vol. iii. p. 495. And on the 28th November 1618, Mr. Chamberlain wrote as follows to Sir Dudley Carleton: "We heare nothing from Newmarket, but that they devise all the means they can to make themselves merry; as of late there was a feast appointed at a farmhouse not far off, whither every man should bring his dish. The King brought a great chine of beef, the Marquis of Hamilton four pigs incircled with sausages, the Earl of Southampton two turkies, another six partridges, and one a whole tray full of buttered eggs; and so all passed off very pleasantly.—*King James's Royal Progresses*, vol. iii. p. 496; Birch's *MSS. Brit. Mus.* 4174.

In Ben Jonson's Comedy of "Bartholomew Fair," first produced in 1614, and written to please the royal taste, will be found some very racy particulars on the savoury subject of "pigge eatinge," although it is well known that King James had as great a dislike of roast pig as of tobacco, and that still greater than either was his dislike of the Puritans. Mrs. *Win-the-fight*, a noted Puritan gentlewoman, was "visited with a naturall disease of women, call'd, a longing to cate pigge;" but the most scandalous feature of the gentlewoman's appetite was, to eat of "a Bartholomew pigge, and in the fayre." She had, however, scruples of conscience on the subject, which were resolved by a Banbury man, a reverend elder, who rejoiced in the Puritanical name of *Zeal-of-the-Land*, *Busy*, but commonly called *Busy*, "a fellow of most arrogant and invincible dulness," and who, amongst other delinquencies, "derided all antiquity." This casuist argued thus: "Now

that Pson of Middleton, Mr. Assheton,⁽¹⁾ was dead, and Pson of Sladeborne like to succeed.—June 30. The exercise. Mr. Maurice

pigge, it is a meat, and a meat that is nourishing, and may be long'd for, and so consequently eaten ; it may be eaten ; very exceeding well eaten ; but in the *fayre*, and as a *Bartholomew* pig, it cannot be eaten, for the very calling it a *Bartholomew-pigge*, and to eat it so, is a spice of *idolatry*, and you make the *fayre* no better than one of the high *places*. This I take it is the state of the question, a high place." Mr. *Busy*, however, finding out that there existed a sort of necessity for this gross meat being eaten in the fair, became rather more compliant with the humour of his brethren, and reasoned thus : " We may be religious in the midst of the prophane, so it be eaten with a Reformed mouth, with *sobriety* and humbleness, not gorg'd in with gluttony or greedinesse ; there's the feare ; for should she goe there, as taking pride in the place, or delight in the uncleane dressing, to feed the vanity of the eye, or the lust of the palat, it were not well, it were not fitt, it were abominable, and not good." And on more mature consideration, Mr. *Busy* discovered, when invited to be of the party, that there might be a good use made of the pig eating, viz. " by the publike eating of swine's flesh, to professe our hate and loathing of *Judaisme*, whereof the brethren stand taxed," and he therefore concluded, " I will eat, yea I will eat exceedingly ;" and the other members of the party, because they would not be Jews, determined also to join in the feast.—Act i. scene 6, ed. fol. 1631.

Mr. Gifford says that " this play was always a favourite of the people," and frequently acted, probably from its strong ridicule of the Puritans, who at this time were less popular than they afterwards became. Mr. Assheton and his courtly friends would scarcely have joined the " pigge eatinge," had they not disliked the Puritans, who, in their turn, one might suppose, would abhor swine's flesh after this public burlesque of their absurd and ludicrous foibles, quite as much as they would denounce the deplorable conduct of the King and his frivolous Court. See also Nares, quoted by Halliwell in his *Dictionary of Archaic and Provin. Words*; and Brand's *Popular Antiq.* by Ellis, vol. ii. p. 320.

(¹) Abdias Assheton, the elder, Fellow of St. John's College, and supposed to have been the author of Dr. Whitaker's " *Life*."—*W*.

Walter Leigh was the parish clerk of Middleton, and was buried there 21st February 1624. The rector whose death he now announced was not " Abdias Assheton the elder," but Edward Assheton M.A. second son of Arthur Assheton of Rochdale Gent. and brother of William Assheton of Clegg Hall Esq., a family very remotely, if at all, connected with the Middleton House. In the will of the latter, dated 11th January 1582, and not proved until the 7th October 1602, " before Mr. Thomas Richardson, Clarke, Deane of Manchester," he recites a deed of settlement made between his father, Arthur Assheton, himself, and his brothers, Edward and Charles Assheton, on the one part, and Robert Holte of Ashworth and Peter Heywood of Heywood Gents. on the other part, and appointed his brothers, Edward and Charles Assheton, overseers and supervisors of his will. Arthur Assheton, the father, in his will dated 15th May 33 *Eliz.* (and proved before Mr. Richard

preached : text, "Beware of the leaven," &c. Mr. Dugdale preached in aft. text, i. Rev. 9.

Midgley, clerk, vicar of Rochdale, and Mr. Laurence Hey, clerk, curate of Milnrow, in 1593,) gives a legacy to his son, "Edward Assheton, parson of Middleton," and desires his "son Edward Assheton, clarke, rector of Middleton, and my very deare frend Robart Holte of Ashworth gent. and Robart Holte his sonn and heire app'ent to bee overseers, and I give either of them 10s. in gold for a remembrance of my good will."

Edward Assheton was twice married ; first to Elizabeth, daughter and coheirss of Raphe Belfeld of Clegg Esq. by his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Edmund Hopwood of Hopwood and his second wife, Jennet, daughter of William Gerard of Ince. By her he had no issue. (Ann, the other coheirss of Raphe Belfeld, was the first wife of William Assheton, the elder brother of Edward, who became, in her right, seized of the Clegg estate.) His second wife was Jane, daughter of Edmund Hopwood of Hopwood Gent. Edward Assheton succeeded to the rectory of Middleton on the death of John Assheton M.A. (buried on the 9th October 1584, his wife Anne being buried 28th February 1577,) who had succeeded his brother Robert in 1550, both being sons of Sir Richard Assheton, who died 3 *Edward VI.* the living having been previously held by their uncle, Edmund Assheton, who died 22d of August 1522. In the Register of Burials belonging to the Church is this record : "Mr. Edward Assheton, parson of Middleton, was buried y^e 8th daie of Julie 1618." In the anticipated vacancy of the living, Richard Assheton Esq. (the patron) in his will, dated June 1618, (he died November 7th in the same year,) provided that his son John Assheton M.A. should have the rectory of Middleton "if he be fitt and willing, when it is voyd, if not, that Abdy Assheton shall have it, and that when Radcliffe living falls vacant it shall not be given to Mr. Robert Walkden, school-master of Middleton."

Before the death of the testator the benefice of Middleton was conferred upon Mr. Abdias Assheton, the rector of Sladeburn, who was the second of the seven sons of the Rev. John Assheton, the rector first above named. Richard Holte of Ashworth Hall Gent. by will dated June 4th 1620, and proved at Chester in the same year, gives legacies to his "cousin, Mr. Abdie Assheton, parson of Middleton," and to his "aunt, Ladie Dame Marie Assheton."

The Rector's death is thus recorded in the Burial Register of Middleton : "Mr. Abdie Assheton B.D. and parson of Middleton, died on the eighth and was buried on the 13 day of Nov. 1633, æt. 75 yrs." His will is dated 27 Aug. 1633, and was proved at Chester in the same year. He appears to have been unmarried, and gave legacies to many of his kinsfolk. He names his brother James Assheton, Parson of Halesworth in Suffolk, Richard Assheton his brother, his cousin John Harpur of Aynsworth, and his son John and daughter Anne : but the most curious legacy is thus bequeathed ; "I give to my cosin and Patron Raphe Assheton of Middleton Esq. my best jewell, my watch or pockett clocke given unto me by most honourable Lorde, my Lorde of Essexe, the morning before his death." (He was executed for

July 5. Sunday. Wth my Cooz. Assheton and Cooz. Braddyll, treason Febr. 25, 1600, and Mr. A. had probably been the Earl's Chaplain.) He also bequeathed £10 to the poor of Middleton.

Whilst rector of Sladeburne, and by no means a very young man, his Puritanical views of the pastoral office did not prevent him being, like Crabbe's village pastor, a keen foxhunter, and a patron of other rural sports :

"None better skill'd the noisy pack to guide,
To urge their chace, to cheer them, or to chide,"

probably concluding (by anticipation) with Dryden, that

"By chace our long-liv'd fathers earn'd their food,
Toil strung their nerves and purified their blood :
Better to hunt in fields for health unbought,
Than fee the doctor for a nauseous draught !"

Whatever truth there may be in this view of the subject, which will be thought by some open to exception, the public opinion of Sladeburne and Middleton has long ago decided that "cassock'd huntsmen" are not the best spiritual counsellors, and the apostrophe of another poet on the same subject—

"From such apostles O ye mitred heads
Preserve the Church !"

is now totally inapplicable in, at least, one of the parishes of Mr. Abdias Assheton.

It is inaccurately stated in a note in Archdeacon Ralph Churton's *Life of Dean Nowell*, that Abdy Assheton, rector of Slaidburn succeeded his father, Abdias Assheton, Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, in the rectory of Middleton, in the year 1618, the father having been the friend of Bishop Bedell, Dr. Gataker, and the author of the life of Dr. William Whitaker. Dr. Whitaker also mentions "Abdias and Abdias, father and son, rectors of Middleton in the latter end of *Eliz.* and under *Jac. I.*"—*Hist. Whalley*, Add. p. 255 ; but as he communicated the above note to Archdeacon Churton, the misstatement is to be originally attributed to him.

There is one other Abdias Assheton named in the Middleton pedigree ; but he was a son of Raphe Assheton of Kirkby in the county of York, and unborn when Dr. William Whitaker died. The author of that learned divine's *Life* would be his contemporary, the rector of Sladeburne, to which living he was presented in 1615, and which he resigned in 1619, the year after he became rector of Middleton.

In Whitaker's *Opera Theologica*, tomus primus, Geneva, 1610, folio, p. 698, is a short life, in Latin, of this celebrated divine, with the following title: "Vita et Mortis Doctiss. Sanctissimiq; Theologi Gvlielmi Whitakeri S. Theologiae Doctoris ac Professoris Regii et Celeberrimi Collegii D. Ioannis in Cantabrigiensi Academia Magistri prudentissimi, vera descriptio. Socio ejusdem Collegii Authore." No author's name, however, is given. Prefixed to his works, according to the fashion of the day, are two poetical Latin elegies on the death of the Regius Professor, with the writer's initials—"A. A." which may refer to Abdias Assheton.

It is a pleasing duty to correct a slight mistake of this kind, committed by an acute and learned writer ; but assertions like the following, in an elaborate county history,

to Mr. Sheriff his house Gawthorp.⁽¹⁾—July 6. Removed wanscot in great chamber, and other work. Bedposts⁽²⁾ in great chamber new. — July 19. Sunday.⁽³⁾ Sherborne, Starkee, &c. to Clitheroe:

are absolutely petrifying, and remind the reader of Mr. Gifford's observation, that "there is a certain class of *novelists* in whose drama nothing is real; their scenes are fancy and their actors mere essences:"—"Though the Middleton Registers begin 1541, there is no record of any rector in them till 1618, when Edward Assheton became incumbent. The following are his successors: Robertus Walkeden, date of his induction 1624; Abdie Assheton, about 1629."—Baines' *Hist. of Lanc.* vol. ii. p. 601, 1832. It will be almost unnecessary to observe that there are numerous allusions in the Register Books to the rectors, who appear to have been constantly resident, that Edward Assheton died in 1618, that Robert Walkden (who was curate) was never inducted at all, and that Abdie Assheton was rector from 1618 to 1633.

(¹) Richard Shuttleworth Esq. sheriff of Lancashire.—*W.* See note 2, p. 85.

(²) The "great chamber" was probably the room over the hall, and the "wanscot" might be removed for the introduction of tapestry, although napkin paneling was very fashionable at this time. Bedsteads and bedposts of the reign of James I. are of good old English oak, quaintly constructed, elaborately carved, and of enormous size; sometimes the tester and head of the bed are found inlaid with various light-coloured woods, embellished with armorial ensigns, ciphers, and dates, and ornamented with sundry hideously grotesque figures, now called "sants" by the common people, in whose cottages these relics of departed greatness may be found, although it must be admitted that there is nothing peculiarly saintlike in their appearance. Whitaker names "the oaken bedstead, massy as the timbers of a modern house," and there are few old mansion houses in this part of Lancashire which do not contain at least one of these clumsy but interesting bedsteads. Mr. Henry Shaw's "Specimens of Ancient Furniture," and "The Unton Inventories," the latter work containing inventories of furniture at Wadley and Faringdon, in Berkshire, in 1596 and 1620, published from the originals in the possession of Earl Ferrers, and carefully edited by J. Gough Nichols Esq. F.S.A. for the Berkshire Ashmolean Society, may be consulted with advantage by those who take an interest in the domestic arrangements of our ancestors.

(³) Horse-racing for a wager, followed by hard drinking on Sunday evening, an "honest recreation!"—*W.*

If we turn to the household arrangements of the family of Bruen Stapelford, we shall find them, not only on this but every other day, of a widely different order from those of the house of Downham. "This gentleman knew right well, that family exercises were the very goads and spurs unto godlinesse, the life and sinnews of grace, and religion, the bonds and cords of love, drawing or leading to perfection. Like the coales taken from the altar, whereby both iniquity is purged, and men's hearts are inflamed with holy and heavenly affections towards God, and good things. Like the planting and watering of the Lord's vineyard, whereby every

staid drinking some wyne: soe to a summer game: Sherburne's

branch is made more fruitfull. Like the private training of Christian souldiers, that they may be fit, and more fit for publike service. Like the nursing or nurturing of the children, or heires of great families, where some are fed with milke and some with stronger meat, all with wholesome food, untill they bee brought on to their father's house, to bee farther refreshed and feasted at his table. Lastly, hee knew well that family exercises in religious duties, were like the putting on, and buckling unto us the whole armour of God, that so being furnished with all offensive and defensive weapons, we may stand fast in the evill day, and goe through the duties of every day also, with more ease and comfort. And upon these and such like serious considerations, he exercised himselfe and his family unto godlinesse after this manner. First, for preparation, and secondly, for execution. For preparation: it was his ordinary course to rise very early in the morning, before the rest of his family, betwixt three and foure of the clock in summer, and at or before five in the winter, so that by this his vigilance and industry, he gained the liberty and opportunity most commonly of an houre or two before he rung the bell, to awaken the rest of his family: which time he bestowed most graciously, first in private prayer for himselfe, and for every soule in his family, making mention of some more particularly by name, as their occasions or afflictions might move him thereunto: and giving thankes to God therewithall, for such mercies and comforts as both hee and they had received that night past, and formerly also from his hand. Secondly, in meditation upon some part of God's word and works, wherewith he did season his mind and refresh his heart, endeavouring so to set the watch aright in the morning, that the clock might go the better all the day after. Thirdly, hee did as hee had occasion usually write out faire, some part of such sermons, as hee had by a running hand taken from the mouth of the preacher, for renewing and increasing of the benefit and comfort which hee had reaped and received by the same. Thus did he watch over his family, when they were at rest themselves, and commend them unto God by his prayers, before they could open their lips, to speake unto him by their owne words. Thus did he awake with God in the morning, that he might the better awake unto righteousnesse, and walke before God in holinesse and uprightness all the day after, even untill the evening. This he did by way of preparation. Now for execution, in the performance of his family exercises, he did discharge himselfe after this manner. After they were come together upon the ringing of the bell, they did all very reverently frame and compose themselves to stand in God's presence, and then hee himselfe, lifting up his heart with his hands unto God in the heavens, began his morning exercise after this manner, 'Blessed Lord God, and our most mercifull father in Christ Jesus, we thy poore children do humbly beseech thee graciously to assist us by thy holy Spirit, in this our morning exercise, that we may faithfully perform the same to thy praise and our comfort, and that for Christ his sake our onely Saviour and Redeemer, Amen.' This set forme of his short prayer before his morning and evening exercise, I doe the more willingly set downe, that they may see how farre they were deceived, and what wrong they did

mare run, and lost the bell : made merrie : staid until, &c. 2 o'clock

him, who held him to bee an utter adversary to all set formes of prayer, who might also have received their answer and beene evidently refuted to their faces, if they had but observed his ordinary practice, every Lord's day in the publike assembly, where he did reverently accommodate himself to the publike prayers of the Church, and religiously joyne together with minister and people, in the celebration of God's service. Certainly hee was not ignorant, that when our Saviour Christ taught his disciples to pray, hee gave them liberty to call upon the name of God their Father, even in that set forme of prayer which he prescribed, and in the same words : when you pray, say *Our Father*, &c. And yet for all that, he knew well enough that he gave the spirit of prayer also unto them, and unto all believers, children of the same Father, that they might enlarge themselves according to those grounds, and frame all their sutes after that forme, and therefore hee gave this direction unto them, After this manner pray ye, *Our Father*, &c. yea Christ hath left us his owne blessed example for the warrant of both, when in his agony he praied three times, using as the text saith, the same words : and when, after his farewell sermon to his disciples, hee prayed for himself, his disciples, and all true believers, unto the world's end, in great variety of words, and for many gifts and graces in particular, which yet are not all mentioned, but are all for substance contained in that patterne of true prayer." Mr. Hinde's estimate of the value of forms of prayer was lower than Mr. Bruen's, and his most inapplicable simile, which I shall not quote, has been frequently borrowed by those who have adopted his opinions. John Bruen delighted also in psalmody, and usually called together all the members of his family to join with him in this devout exercise, so that they not only sung David's psalms with David's harp, but, what is better still, with David's heart. Mr. Bruen then read and expounded a portion of the scriptures, and concluded his daily worship by a prayer of thanksgiving, thus presenting us with a bright picture of domestic happiness and Christian peace. His biographer has thought it necessary to vindicate this proceeding, but the vindication was altogether unnecessary. It is gratifying, however, to find that there was so much sobriety and good sense in Mr. Bruen's mode of conducting his family devotions, and that he was laudably anxious to avoid the imputation of usurping the ministerial office, or of relying entirely on his own private judgment. "Now because some may mistake both him and me, in this businesse, as imagining that, by his private expounding of the scriptures, hee did usurpe too much, and trench too neare, upon the office of the ministry, and were transported with some private spirit of interpretation, above his pitch and place, and that all this were now justified by that which hath beene said and done : such must bee intreated to conceive better of our minde and meaning herein, and not to be too rash in censuring, but to judge righteous judgement : for the paines which this gentleman tooke, in teaching and instructing of his family by the scriptures, were not raised, nor grounded upon his owne private conceit or fancy, nor were they fruits of any vain and unwarrantable presumption, as some might imagine : but all that ever he brought unto them, he had either begged of God, or

at Downham. — July 20. Ric. Lister fell out with his bro. or rather hee wth him, and came from Arlebuggin.⁽¹⁾

borrowed of good men, or obtained by serious study and meditation, gotten by reading of the scriptures, and good expositors, or by reweving his notes also of such sermons as he had heard upon such scriptures and texts as hee had in hand, using all good and holy meanes, to fit and furnish himselfe with all manner of spirituall provision for that service. The successe whereof through the good hand of God that was upon him was very answerable to his desires, and endeavours for their good. Now if in thus doing, any man or minister shall envie him, and complaine of him, for preaching in his owne house, as sometimes Ioshua did of Eldad and Medad for prophesying in the Lord's host : I would have every godly minister to answer them, as Moses did him, *Enviest thou for my sake ?* I would to God that all masters of families were such ministers in their families, yea, and that all ministers were such masters, in the religious government of their own houses also."

(¹) Richard Lister was the second son of Thomas Lister Esq. and his wife Jane, daughter of John Greenacres of Worston Esq. He lived at Clitheroe, and was first cousin of Mrs. Nicholas Assheton. He married Hester, daughter of William Hartley of Sturtham near Gisburne, and had issue two sons and a daughter. His brother, Thomas Lister, was in the commission of the peace, and died in 1619.

If Mr. Bruen "saw two gentlemen's servants at strife and variance, fearing least such sparks of contention begun by servants, might kindle a fire and flame (as many times they doe) betwixt the masters: he would begin to take up the matter with the masters, and then appease and pacifie the servants, with meeke and gentle words of wisdom and peace, for their better instruction and reformation, following herein the example of holy Abraham, who upon a strife betwixt his brother Lot's heardsmen and his owne, spake thus wisely and peaceably unto him ; *Let there be, I pray thee, no strife betweene me and thee, nor between my heardsmen and thy heardsmen, for we are brethren.* And as he spake peaceably unto him, so did he deale (for peace sake) as peaceably with him, in giving him the choice of the right hand, or of the left, in all the land before them, though he were superiour both in place and grace unto him. And so would this gentleman make peace between masters and servants. If hee saw two Christians strive together, as Moses did two Hebrewes, he would take up him that did the wrong, with the same, or the like words as Moses did, *Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow ?* And if sometimes he had no better recompence for his good mind and meaning, than Moses had (as commonly the most wicked and injurious are most rude and clamorous) he would be content to sit downe with the worse, as Moses did. Thus have we seen, that walking according to that rule of heavenly wisdom, which the Lord had given him, he was first pure in his conversation, and then peaceable. And so the fruit of righteousness was sowne in peace of him that made peace."

Oct. 17. Mrs. Christian Greenacres,⁽¹⁾ my mother-in-law, dyed at York, under the Physiçons hands, Dr. Wadko,⁽²⁾ Polonian.—
Oct. 19. I to Worston, where I found a sorrowful house.

(1) She was Christiana, daughter of Sir William Babthorp of Babthorp.—See p. 2. Her half sister, Katherine Babthorp, married, first, George Vavasour of Spaldington Esq. and secondly, John Ingleby of Ripley Esq. whilst her half brother, Sir Ralph Babthorp, married Grace, daughter and heiress of Sir William Birnard of Knaresborough, by whom he had issue Sir William Babthorp his heir, a son Robert, and three daughters. This last Sir William Babthorp, says Hopkinson, “being much devoted to the Romish religion, and expecting great pensions and preferments from the King of Spain and his holiness the Pope, sold all his lands and revenues, and with the good leave of King James of happy memorie, retired himself with his children and family, and very considerable sums of money, into the Netherlands, the Spaniards’ dominions, where he lived and died with no great or good content, as is believed, and soe ended this ancient and flourishing family.” He married Grace, daughter of Robert Tyrwhitt of Kettleby in the county of Lincoln Esq. and in 1622 had issue two sons, William and Ralph. He sold his ancient patrimonial estate of Babthorp to Richard Bowes Esq. Hopkinson records a manuscript pedigree of nineteen descents.— Vol. xxii.

(2) I never heard before or since of this Polish physician.—W.

Dr. Vodka probably came to England in 1583, in the large retinue of the noble and learned Polonian, the Prince Palatine, Albertus de Alesco, whose reception at the English Court was very magnificent. The will of Alexius Woodka senior, of the city of York, M.D. was proved in the Exchequer Court of York 31st January, 1626-7, by Margaret Woodka, widow, his relict, the sole executrix. The testator, who resided on Peasholme Green, York, desires burial in the church of St. Saviour, York. He mentions his wife Margaret, his son Alexius, also a Doctor of Physic, and his daughters, Ann the wife of George Watson, Margaret the wife of William Atkinson, and Frances Woodka. He refers to real estates at Wycliffe and Drax Abbey, both in the county of York. He leaves legacies to his grandchildren, Alexius, Thomas, Francis, and Bernard Watson, and appoints his friends Thomas Lawne and Edward Cooper, aldermen of the said city, William Scott, late sheriff of the said city, and William Bradeley, *vintnier* of the said city, trustees for the said sums left for the benefit of such grandchildren. There is no sepulchral memorial of this famous Polish physician in the Church of St. Saviour in York; but it appears that “Alexius Vadeo” was buried there on the 5th November 1626, and “Mrs. Vadeo” on the 25th February 16—. On a fly-leaf of the Register Book of Burials belonging to this Church is a memorandum of the presentation to the rectory of Mr. Whittaker, in 1631, by Charles I. and then follows a confirmation of the appointment by the Parliament (which had either assailed or questioned the right of the Crown) in 1641, which is subscribed by about fifty of the parishioners, the first signature after that of the rector being “Alexius Vodka

Nov. 4.⁽¹⁾ Towards London, abt the hearing agst Middleton, in Cur. Ward. for the tenure of his land.⁽²⁾ To Portfield for To. Braddyll, who went our journey. To Manchester, Bull's Head, Helliwells.⁽³⁾—Nov. 5. Tom Braddyll, Jo. Greenacres, Henry Ha-

M.D." This was doubtless the son, who wrote his name as a Pole or Russ would now do, the V being used for W. "Alexius Vodka, docter," was buried here May 14th 1668, and several members of his family had previously obtained sepulture in the same Church.

(1) To preserve the chronological succession of the events recorded, a slight transposition of the text, as given by Whitaker, has been found necessary.

(2) I do not know where these lands were ; but the dispute evidently was, whether they were held in chivalry or socage, a point which materially affected the right of wardship. From Manchester to London the distance is 187 miles, according to the old computation 143, and took up six days ; but observe, the party halted on Sunday, and went to church.—*W.* The latter act, which would have commended them to Mr. Bruen and Judge Hale, could not be performed in this age of steam engines and locomotion ; nor is it required, when the same journey may be taken in about six hours.

(3) Richard Halliwell was the landlord of the Bull's Head Inn, in the Market Place, opposite the Cross, in Manchester, in 1610, and appears to have been a person of good reputation in his day as a vintner. He supplied the churchwardens of Rochdale, Middleton, and other neighbouring parishes, for a long series of years, with wine for the Communion ; and on several occasions, when marriage licences were applied for at the Court of Chester, "Mr. Halliwell of the Bull" gave "satisfaction" that the parties were of age and had proper legal consent. At the Court Leet of the Manor of Manchester, held 10th April 1627, it appears from the following extract, made by Mr. Harland, that "the drum and ancient, with a scarf, were delivered into the hands of the jury by Mr. Richard Hallywell and Mr. Richard Radcliffe, who did formerly claim some right in the same, but have now disclaimed any further title thereunto, referring the disposal thereof to the jury ;—the jury order that the said Richard Hallywell, being boroughreeve for the present year, shall keep the said drum, ancient, and scarf, for the town's use, until the Michaelmas court, and shall then deliver the same to be employed for the town's use, at the discretion of the boroughreeve and constables for the time being, which was done accordingly." [Falstaff humourously describes retired soldiers as "ancients, revolted tapsters, and ostlers trade-fallen, the cankers of a long peace and a calm world, ten times more dishonourable ragged than an old-faced ancient."—1st part of *Henry the Fourth*, Act iv. scene ii.] In 1629 "Mr. Richard Halliwell of Manchester and Mrs. Margaret Lockyer," were married at Rochdale ; but no wife is mentioned in his will, dated 12th May 1638, wherein he styles himself "Richard Halliwell of Manchester senr. vintner," and desires that his body may be "buried within the parish church of Manchester." He devises a good landed

mond, and self, towards London. To Castle : Mr. Shaw's, Eagle

estate to his eldest son, Richard Halliwell, and names his sons James and Samuel, his daughters Jane and Mary, and his sons-in-law, John Radcliffe Gent. and Ann his wife, Thomas Pickersall and Ellen his wife, Thomas Ditchfield and Jane his wife, and Edward Brett and Alice his wife, and requests his "friend the Right Worshipful Roger Downes Esq." to be his overseer. The effects were sworn before Edmund Hopwood of Hopwood Esq. March 29th 1639, and the will was proved at Chester.

In 1660, during the public rejoicings in Manchester on the Restoration of the King, "the company, with the young boys, marched into the town, and were civilly entertained by Dr. Haworth, *and others of his mark*, and being drawn up at the Cross and thereabout, all bareheaded, drunk his majesty's health in *sack and claret*, at the charge of *Mr. Halliwell*, giving a volley and shout."—See Dr. Hibbert Ware's *Hist. Manchester Colleg. Church*, vol. i. p. 359. The Bull's Head Inn still remains in Manchester.

John Taylor, the Water Poet, passed through Manchester on his "Penniless Pilgrimage" to the North, a few months earlier in the same year. His house of call appears to have been Mrs. Sorocole's, the Eagle and Child. His description of the hospitality he experienced from the "men of Manchester" is very glowing. Nicholas Assheton, had he been Taylor's companion, would have found himself amongst kindred spirits.

"I must tell

How men of Manchester did use me well.
 Their loves they on the tenterhooks did rack.
 Rost, boiled, bak'd, too too much, white, claret, sacke ;
Nothing they thought too heavy or too hot,
Canne followed canne, and pot succeeded pot.
 That what they could do, all they thought too little,
 Striving in love the traveller to whittle.
 We went into the house of one John Pinners,
 (A man that lives amongst a crew of sinners,)
 And there eight several sorts of ale we had,
 All able to make one stark drunk or mad.
 But I with courage bravely flinched not,
 And gave the town leave to discharge the shot.
 We had at one time set upon the table
 Good ale of Hisope, 'twas no Esope fable,
 Then had we ale of sage, and ale of malt,
 And ale of wormwood, that could make one halt,
 With ale of rosemary and bettony,
 And two ales more, or else I needs must lye.
 But to conclude this drinking alye tale,
 We had a sort of ale called scurvy ale.

and Child: Sir Cuthbert Halsey⁽¹⁾ ther: 28 myles. — Nov. 6. Sir

Thus all these men at their own charge and cost
 Did strive whose love should be expressed most;
 And, further to declare their boundless loves,
 They saw I wanted, and they gave me gloves.
 In deed and very deed their loves were such
 That in their praise I cannot write too much;
 They merit more than I have here compiled.
 I lodged at the Eagle and the Child,
 Whereas my hostess (a good ancient woman)
 Did entertain me with respect not common.
 She caused my linnen, shirts and bands be washt,
 And on my way she caus'd me be refresht.
 She gave me twelve silk points, she gave me baken,
 Which by me much refused at last was taken;
 In troth she proved a mother unto me,
 For which I evermore will thankfull be.
 O all you worthy men of Manchester,
 (True bred bloods of the county Lancaster,)
 When I forget what you to me have done,
 Then let me headlong to confusion run.
 To noble Master Prestwich I must give
 Thankes upon thankes as long as I do live.
 His love was such I neer can pay the score;
 He far surpassed all that went before.
 A horse and man he sent with boundless bounty
 To bring me quite through Lancaster's large county,
 Which I well know is fifty miles at large,
 And he defrayed all the cost and charge.
 This unlook'd pleasure was to me such pleasure,
 That I can neer express my thanks with measure.
 So Mistress Saracole, hostess kind,
 And Manchester with thanks I left behind."

Taylor's *Penniless Pilgrimage*, Works, 1630, fol. p. 126.

A most worthy and exemplary successor of John Lawe of Whalley, (see p. 26,) and of Mr. Halliwell and Mrs. Sorocole of Manchester, deserves mention, and more especially in consequence of his admirable epitaph in Whalley Church Yard having been written by the historian of that interesting parish. Few persons in John Wigglesworth's situation of life have been honoured with such an epitaph, from such a pen!

"Here lies the Body of
 John Wigglesworth.
 More than fifty years he was the

Cuth. gone afore us : wee overtook him, and left him at Litchfield. Wee to Midleton, Mr. Bartlet's, the Saracen's Head, 30 miles. — Nov. 7. To Coventrie, and Dayntrie xxvi myles. The Bushop of Bangor ther, Dr. Baylie.⁽²⁾ A verie foule, raynie, stormie daye.

principal Innkeeper in this Town.
Withstanding the temptations
of that dangerous calling he
maintained good order in his
House, kept the Sabbath day Holy,
frequented the Public Worship
with his Family, induced his Guests
to do the same, and regularly
partook of the Holy Communion.
He was also bountiful to the Poor
in private as well as in public,
and by the blessing of Providence
on a long life so spent died
possessed of competent Wealth,
Febr. 28, 1813,
aged 77 years."

(¹) [*See p. 112.*] Sir Cuthbert Halsall of Halsall.—*W.*

Sir Cuthbert Halsall Knt. was the representative of a Lancashire family, who traced their descent from the time of Henry III. and had a confirmation of their aristocratic and feudal pretensions in 1613 by William Smith, Rouge Dragon. Sir Cuthbert had two daughters, his coheireses : Ann, who married Thomas, son of Cuthbert Clifton of Westby Esq. and Bridget, who was contracted in her minority to Thomas Halsall of Bickerstaff, son and heir of Henry Halsall of Aughton Esq. but was afterwards divorced, and married Thomas, eldest son of Sir Thomas Crompton D.C.L. and M.P. for the University of Oxford, knighted July 23d 1603, Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, Vicar General of the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Chancellor of the Diocese of London. The latter marriage probably produced no issue, and is omitted in the pedigree of Sir Cuthbert. He was sheriff of Lancashire in 1601 and 1612, and mayor of Liverpool in 1615. He sold all his estates to Sir Gilbert Gerard, Attorney General and Master of the Rolls to Queen Elizabeth, whose son, Thomas, was created Lord Gerard of Bromley by King James in 1603.

(²) Lewis Bayley S.T.P. elected to the see of Bangor August 28th 1616, and consecrated December 8th. He died in October 1631, and was buried in his own cathedral. It does not appear whether the Bishop and Master Nicholas were guests on this occasion at the memorable hostel formerly kept by Falstaff's "red-nose innkeeper of Daintry." — *First Part of Henry the Fourth*, act iv. scene 11.

This daye my Cooz. Assheton, of Midleton, dyed.⁽¹⁾ — Nov. 8. Sunday. Went to the Church: my Lord Bushop preached: t. Prov. xxviii. 13. Hee preached in thafft'noone. We away to Stonie Stratforde, Mr. Greenes, the Cocke, xv myles. — Nov. 9. Wee to Barnet, the Rose and Crowne, Mr. Lennoy, 34 myles.—Nov. 10. To London, the Chequer in Holborne,⁽²⁾ x myles.—Nov. 15. Sunday. St. Pulchar's: Dr. Kyng,⁽³⁾ Bishop of London, preached, 77 Ps. x.—Nov. 19. Reteyned my counsell Mr. Shierfield.⁽⁴⁾ Nov. 20. This

(¹) See p. 70, note.

(²) "The Chequer in Holborne" reminds us of the famous Chequer Inn, still remaining in Canterbury, though subdivided into tenements, at which Chaucer's motley troop of pilgrims arrived and took up their lodgings:

"They tooke their in and loggit them at mydmorowe I trowe,
Atte Cheker of the hope, that many a man doth knowe."

Canterbury Tales.

(³) John King D.D. great nephew of Robert King D.D. last Abbot of Osney and first Bishop of Oxford, was educated at Westminster School, appointed chaplain to Queen Elizabeth and James the First, became Archdeacon of Notts in 1590, Dean of Christ Church, Oxford, in 1605, and elected to the see of London on the promotion of Dr. George Abbot to the archiepiscopal see of Canterbury. He was consecrated at Lambeth, September 8th 1611, and died March 30th 1621, æt. sixty-two. He was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral, under a plain stone, inscribed with the one word—RESURGAM. Dr. King was the most natural and persuasive orator of his time, extremely popular at Court, and styled by James the First "the king of preachers." The origin of his lordship's preaching at St. Sepulchre's may be found in the following passage of his life: "After his advancement he endeavoured to let the world know that that place did not cause him to forget his office in the pulpit, shewing by his example that a bishop might govern and preach too: in which office he was so frequent, that, unless hindered by want of health, *he omitted no Sunday on which he did not visit some pulpit in or near London.*"—Wood's *Athen. Oxon.* p. 458; Fuller's *Church Hist.* book x. p. 90, anno 1621. Fol. 1655.

(⁴) The notorious Sherfield, who made six fraudulent conveyances of his estate, and after all, left it to pious uses. See Strafford's Letters, vol. i. p. 206.—*W.*

In a letter addressed by Mr. G. Garrard to the Lord Deputy, (or as her Majesty's representative is now styled, the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland,) dated February 27th 1633, is the following notice of Counsellor Sherfield: "About this time my Lord Howard's Lady died, as also Sir Thomas Crew, Serjeant Diggs, and Sherfield the glass window breaker. Sherfield died some thousands in debt and most wickedly cheated those that dealt with him, for that little land he had, a manor near Marlborough, when, as your lordship knows, he was fined five hundred pounds, in the Star Chamber, he then mortgaged his manor to

day the cause in the Court of Wards should have been heard, but was not: deferred by the attorney's favour, and Shierfield's slow-

one Ayres, a Bencher in Lincoln's Inn, who lent him on it two thousand and five hundred pounds. Upon his death he challenging it, Audley of the Court of Wards shews a former mortgage to him, Sir Thomas Jervis one more ancient than that, his wife before him challenged it as her jointure, his eldest brother shows a conveyance before all these; in conclusion, on his death-bed, he commands a servant of his to carry a letter with a key sealed up in it to Mr. Noy, where was assigned in what box in his study at Lincoln's Inn lay the conveyance of his estate. There it was found, that by a deed bearing date before all these formerly mentioned, he had given all his estate to pious uses! *Sic finita est fabula* of Mr. Sherfield."—Strafford's *Corresp.* ed. by Dr. Knowler, fol. 1740. On the 6th February 1632, Henry Sherfield Esq. a Bencher of Lincoln's Inn, and Recorder of Salisbury, was tried in the Court of Star Chamber, for breaking and defacing an ancient painted window, containing a history of the Creation, in the parish Church of St. Edmond in Salisbury, having afterwards boasted that he was a defacer of Idolatry. Sherfield, in his answer, said that the church was a peculiar, and exempt from the jurisdiction of the Bishop of Sarum, and that in his judgment he was justified in his proceeding by Queen Elizabeth's orders for taking down and abolishing of superstitious images and pictures in churches, and that he had the authority of the vicar and a vestry which had assembled in January 1629. He further stated that his seat in the church happened to be so placed that he had this window always in his eye, which had "troubled his conscience for twenty years," and he procured the order of vestry and broke the window "to preserve a good conscience;" and being a justice of the peace and an influential person, he had been entrusted by the parishioners to see the thing done, having never heard of the express command of the Bishop of Sarum [John Davenant D.D. 1621—1641] to the contrary. The witnesses deposed that in October 1629, about four in the afternoon, Mr. Sherfield went to the sexton's, and having obtained the key of the church door, locked himself in the church, and standing upon one of the seats, broke the window with a little black staff with a spike at the end of it, and that whilst he was doing this he fell off the seat and hurt himself so much that he laid groaning on the floor a considerable time, and being carried home on horseback, was confined to his house for a month. This well-merited fall brings to mind that of Mr. Prejudice in Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress," who fell down and broke his leg, "and I wish," observes the matchless allegorist, "it had been his neck," a very pious wish, in which I fear Mr. Sherfield would not have joined, although his diseased conscience and grievous prejudice cost him dear. Lord Cottington, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, appears, however, to have been more severe in his sentence against Sherfield than the case warranted. He said these were the acts of Brownists and Puritans, and although Sherfield professed to be conformable and received the Lord's Supper kneeling, this proceeding showed "what spirit he was of." It had been said he was a wise man, and an old man, and learned in the laws; but it had been a better argument of extenuation if they had said he was a weak

ness — Nov. 23. Mr. Henr. Hamond⁽¹⁾ away to Lanc^{re}. Attended and retheyned Serj. Crue.⁽²⁾—Nov. 26. To my Lord Wallingford's⁽³⁾ house, about getting a day of hearing next tearme.

man, or a mad man. It was great presumption in him, who knew the law so well, to reform abuses as a private individual, in contempt of the authority of the Church, and the King's supremacy : and therefore his sentence was, that he should lose his place of Recorder, openly acknowledge his fault in the Church and Cathedral, and pay a fine of £1000 to the King. Sir Robert Heath, the Attorney-General and afterwards Lord Chief Justice, and Lord Chief Justice Richardson, were more lenient towards the defendant, and mitigated the sentence to a fine of £500, which was taken for the King. — Salmon's *State Trials*, 8 Car. I. p. 124. See also Howell's *State Trials*, vol. i. where the depositions are given at large. As Laud and Strafford took an interest in the prosecution of Sherfield, he had doubtless been at the head of an influential party obnoxious to those distinguished individuals. They were all three great men in their way, and these proceedings may be classed amongst "the light parts of a great man's character," which Horace Walpole so much delighted to contemplate. Sherfield died the year after the trial, and possibly his death might be accelerated by the severity of his sentence. He was, however, an odious hypocrite, as Garrard's letter to Strafford abundantly proves.

(1) One of the Hamonds of Whalley, nearly allied to Dean Nowell and to Dr. Henry Hamond.—*W*.

Bishop Fell and all Dr. Henry Hammond's biographers agree that the learned Commentator was descended from the Nowells of Read in Lancashire, but the precise connecting link has not been supplied. Dr. Whitaker, with far more than his usual genealogical investigation, laboured hard, and with praiseworthy industry, to trace the descent of this great man, and his manuscript materials now in the possession of his son, the Rev. Robert Nowell Whitaker M.A. Vicar of Whalley, furnish the following probable conclusions :

. Hamond of Whalley = Sister of Dr. Alexander Nowell.

John Hamond LL.D. bapt. at =
Whalley 1542, ob. 1589.

John Hamond M.D. recognized =
by Dean Nowell as his cousin,
Physician to Prince Henry.

Henry Hamond D.D. born 1605,
ob. 1660.

In the Register of Burials at Whalley is — "Henry Hammond sepult. in ecclesiâ Nov. 18, 1642," probably the individual mentioned in the text.

(2) Sir Randolph Crewe, eldest son of John Crewe of Nantwich in the county of Chester Esq. was Speaker of the House of Commons, made Sergeant at Law July 1st

Dec. 1. Sworne in the Star Chamber. Robinson's occasions staid me in the towne. Examined in the Starr Chamber abt Raydale business. — Dec. 2. This evening to Barnet, the Antelope. —

1614, in which year he was knighted at Whitehall, and appointed on the 26th January 1624-5 Chief Justice of the King's Bench, from which office he was removed in 1627, with two or three of the Judges, for not promoting the levying of ship money. He repurchased the manor of Crewe, which had passed from his family with an heiress in the time of Edward I. built the present noble mansion there, and died January 13th 1645-6, aged eighty-seven, "out of office," says Fuller, "but not out of honour." He was ancestor of Hungerford, the present and third Baron Crewe of Crewe. — See Ormerod's *Hist. of Cheshire*, vol. iii. p. 167. His younger brother, Sir Thomas Crewe Knt. was Sergeant at Law to King Charles I. and father of John, created in 1661 Baron Crewe of Stene in the county of Northampton, which barony became extinct on the death of Nathaniel, Bishop of Durham, the third Baron, in 1721.

(³) [*See p. 116.*] William Viscount Wallingford, Master of the Wards, the filiation of whose issue, or rather that of his lady, is yet undecided.—*W.*

William Knollys, son of Sir Francis Knollys K.G. by Katherine Cary, daughter of Sir Thomas Boleyn and cousin german to Queen Elizabeth, was Treasurer of the Household in the reign of that Queen, and advanced on the 13th May 1603 to the dignity of Baron Knollys of Greys, in the county of Oxford. In 1614 his lordship was appointed Master of the Wards, and afterwards K.G. On November 7th 1616 he was created Viscount Wallingford, and advanced on the 18th August 1626 to the earldom of Banbury, with precedency of all earls who were created before him. He died 25th May 1632, aged eighty-eight, leaving, according to his inquisition, no issue, but leaving a widow, Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Howard, Earl of Suffolk. His honours were deemed extinct, and his estates passed to collateral heirs, excepting such as he had devised to his widow, who remarried Lord Vaux. In a few years this lady produced two sons, born during her marriage with Lord Banbury, her first husband, but called Vaux, and now set up by her ladyship as the sons of the Earl of Banbury, to the eldest of whom she gave the title of that nobleman. They were not of age before the Civil Wars had broken up the House of Lords. The elder died, and Nicholas, the survivor, availing himself of the Convention Parliament in 1660, took his seat therein and voted upon several occasions. On July 13th 1660 it was moved that the right of the person styled Earl of Banbury to sit in the House shall be heard at the bar by counsel. Whether the right was investigated and the doubt removed or not, is not known, but the Earl continued to sit in the House, and was named on a committee. In the new parliament which met on the 8th May 1661, the name of the Earl of Banbury was omitted. His lordship presented a petition to the King, which was referred to a committee of privileges, and after a regular examination of witnesses the committee reported that "Nicholas, Earl of Banbury, was a legitimate person," and yet in December 1661 a bill was brought in, and read a first time, entitled "An Act for

Dec. 3. To Mimms. Wee on the way shott at thrushes. Came to Dunstable, 29 miles, the White Horse. Ther was Mr. Edw. Rawsthorne, younger. Thither afterwards came Coz. Standish,⁽¹⁾ of

declaring Nicholas, called Earl of Banbury, to be illegitimate ;" but the bill was dropped, and the petitioner died in 1673-4, without the matter having been brought to a conclusion, leaving a son, Charles, then twelve years of age. His petition to the House of Peers in 1685 was disregarded ; but having killed his brother-in-law in a duel in 1692, and being indicted at the Quarter Sessions of Middlesex, and the indictment being removed by certiorari into the Court of King's Bench, the assumed Earl of Banbury petitioned the Lords to be tried by his peers. The Lords adjudged that he had no right to the earldom ; but to this he demurred as a bad replication, contending that the Lords had no jurisdiction over the question. The Court of King's Bench determined that "the resolution of the Lords was invalid," being an opinion only, and not the decision of parliament, the peers having no original jurisdiction but only in case of appeal. Lord Chief Justice Holt defended this decision before the Lords, and the petitioner again petitioned for his writ of summons, and the Crown referred it to the Lords in 1693, who sent a message to the King, that they had already determined the question. In 1727 the claim was again preferred, but the Crown declined to interfere. General Knollys, who, with his ancestors, had enjoyed the titular honour, again petitioned the Crown in 1808, and the case was referred to Sir Vicary Gibbs the Attorney-General, who confirmed the resolution of Lord Chief Justice Holt in 1693. Thus the case again came before a committee of the Lords, and Sir Samuel Romilly contended, with his usual brilliancy, that the issue of the wife must be acknowledged in law to be the issue of the husband. Lord Redesdale opposed the claim on the ground that Nicholas Knollys or Vaux was in fact the son of Lord Vaux, born in adultery, but did not touch upon Sir Samuel Romilly's argument, which was supported by Lord Erskine and opposed by Lord Eldon, who contended that the King's Bench ought to have paid deference to the Lords' resolution of 1683. The result was a resolution of a majority of the committee, in 1813, that the claimant was not entitled to the earldom of Banbury. The whole question of the Banbury peerage, of which the leading points are here given, has been discussed by Sir Egerton Brydges Bart. with great force and perspicuity, probably from his sympathy with the claimant, whose case was not very dissimilar to that of the claimant of the Chandos peerage.

(1) Ralph Standish of Standish Esq. succeeded his father in 1624, was sheriff of Lancashire 10 *Charles I.* [1634,] married Bridget, daughter of Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton Bart. and thus became connected with the Sherbornes of Stonyhurst and Walmesleys of Dunkenhalgh. Whether he was the individual here named, or one of his brothers, John, Thomas, and Alexander, is unknown, nor is the family relationship to Nicholas Assheton very clear. Whereas Alexander Standish of Duxbury Esq. married Alice, (born 1574,) daughter of Raphe Assheton of Lever Esq. and sister of Sir Raphe Assheton the first Baronet, and was therefore, by

Standish. — Dec. 4. Toster,⁽¹⁾ Mr. Blands, the Rayne Deere; 20 miles. To Coventrie, 24, the Starr, Mr. Forrells. — Sunday. To Litchfield, 20, the George, Mr. Jodrell. To Talk oth Hill,⁽²⁾ 28, the Swann, Mr. Shawes. — Dec. 8. Capt. Rawsthorne, to the Bull's Head, Manch^r, 24 myles. — Dec. 9. To Burie, to Eatensfield, p^{ted} with Captⁿ R.⁽³⁾ To Worston, 22 myles. — Dec. 14. Worston. Tom Starkie and his wyffe.⁽⁴⁾

marriage, cousin to the journalist. He died in 1623. — *Lanc. MSS. Pedigrees*, vol. xii.

(1) Toster, i.e. Uttoxeter.

(2) "In this town of Newcastle I overtook an hostler, and I asked him what the next town was called that was in my way toward Lancaster, he, holding the end of a riding rod in his mouth as if it had been a flute, piped me this answer and said, *Talke on the hill*. I asked him again what he said? *Talke on the hill*. I demanded the third time, and the third time he answered me as he did before, *Talke on the hill*. I began to grow choleric, and asked him why he could not talke or tell me my way as well there as on the hill: at last I was resolved that the next towne was four miles off me, and that the name of it was *Talke on the hill*." — Taylor's *Penniless Pilgrimage, Works*, p. 125. Nicholas Assheton probably spent his evening at Talk-on-the-Hill much after Drunken Barnaby's fashion:

"Huic ad Tauk-a-hill perventum,
Collem valde lutulentum,
Faber mihi bene notus
Mecum bibit donec potus."

Barnab. *Itin.* p. 56, edit. 1818, 12mo.

(3) Of Newhall, in Tottington. — *W.* "Captain Rawsthorne" was probably Edward, son and heir of Edward Rawsthorne and his wife Alice, daughter of Mr. Dichfield of Ditton. He married Katherine, daughter of Robert Holden of Holden Esq. and was the father of Edward Rawsthorne of Newhall Esq. who married, first, Ellen, daughter of Radcliffe Assheton of Cuerdale Esq. (marriage licence dated September 19th 1627,) and secondly, Mary, daughter of John Greenhalgh of Brandlesome Esq. He was sheriff of Lancashire in 1629, called to the Bar by the Honourable Society of Gray's Inn, 25th February 1633, afterwards Governor of Lathom House, and Captain of a regiment in the service of Charles the First. He was appointed Colonel of a regiment of Foot by Prince Rupert in 1644. On the 2d December 1645 after a gallant though unsuccessful stand of two years, on the part of the Countess of Derby, who had refused all negotiation, and had assured Fairfax that she had not forgotten her duty to the Church of England, her allegiance to her prince, and her faith to her lord, and that she would defend all these with her honour and life, Colonel Rawsthorne surrendered into the hands of the parliamentary forces, upon bare terms of mercy, "the ancient, noble, and almost invincible House of Lathom, whose antiquity, famous siege, and most heroic and

Dec. 24. My father, mother[,] Sherborne, with our servants, to Whalley, to spend Christmas.—Dec. 28. Monday. To Whalley,

gallant defence, can never be forgot whilst history remains in the world.”—Seacombe’s *Hist. of the Siege of Lathom House*, p. 89, and p. 101, 4to, 1783, and *Lanc. MSS.* This very respectable family is now represented by Colonel Rawstorne of Penwortham near Preston.

(⁴) [*See p. 119.*] Tom Starkie had soon married again, (see p. 51,) but whether he was influenced in his choice of a second wife by such considerations as moved Mr. Bruen, is not recorded; neither do we know whether he “cast his eye” upon his future wife during “the holy exercise of religion,” nor whether, like honest John Dunton, when smarting from “that fatal wound” which the beautiful Rachel Seaton gave him in the Rev. Mr. Doolittle’s meeting place, he had “more charity to her piety than to think she designed it,” certain it is that, like honest John, he was “almost charmed dead.” Thus writes Mr. Bruen’s biographer with inimitable simplicity and irresistible truth. “After these things, finding himself to stand in need of marriage, and that (both for the comfort of his life and necessity of his family) it was not good for him to be alone: he sought the blessing of another helper, and a prudent wife, by prayer from the Lord. And as he sought, so he found, the Lord in his providence ordering and disposing of the occasion, motion, match and marriage after this manner. As he was in Manchester upon occasion of the holy exercise of religion kept, and continued in that place, he cast his eye upon a very amiable, and beautiful young gentlewoman, which diligently frequented that assembly; upon the sight of whom, he confesseth, that he had this thought arising in his heart, loe, this is the woman that the Lord hath provided for my wife. And so, that he might not only please his eye and follow his affection in his choice, but might deale wisely and advisedly for his better satisfaction touching her vertues and graces (which he much desired were answerable to her outward parts,) he acquainted one of his most trusty and religious servants (as Abraham did Eliezer in a like businesse) with his thoughts and purpose, and set him presently a work to inquire after her. Who being borne in that country and well acquainted in those parts, was well able to answer his desires and demands, concerning this matter. And so he told him thus much in effect, and after this manner. This young gentlewoman her name is Mistris Anne Foxe, sister to Master Foxe of the Rhodes, some four or five miles from Manchester, well descended both by father and mother. Her father a gentleman of good estimation, and account (whiles hee lived) with that honourable personage Henry Earle of Darby, being controller of his house, and one of his counsell, and one of those speciall gentlemen that attended upon his honour when he was sent by Queene Elizabeth ambassadour into France. Her mother yet living, a very godly and gracious matrone, descended of the ancient and worshipfull families of the Addertons, and Lelands in Lancashire. Her selfe a vertuous, and religious young woman, beautifull by grace within, as well as by nature without; one that was well reported of in the church of God, and well esteemed, and accepted of the people of God; and such a one as in his opinion might be a comfortable match and

with Cooz. Braddyll, &c. My father-in-law feared himself, as I thought, but that few or none can judge truly of his purposes (hee

marriage for him. Upon this relation of his servant, and good testimony, which he gave her, answering so well to his desires, he neglected no time, but tooke his best opportunity to make a motion to her mother, and her friends for a marriage, which being well accepted and entertained by them, he became a suter unto her, and winning her affections, by his gracious speaches, and godly carriage, he prevailed in his sute, and so by mutuall and chearefull consent of her friends, he took her to wife, with much joy and comfort to both their hearts in their so holy meeting and matching together in the feare of God. The first yeare of their marriage, his mother in law gave them and theirs their Table, during which time, he was as careful to do good unto that family, as if it had been his own house. And therefore he began to quicken himselfe, and to awaken them unto all religious duties of prayer, and praise, reading of the scriptures, singing of psalmes, godly conference, catechising of the ignorant, &c. Which albeit for the most part they were performed before in the family, yet he now being called and entreated by M. Foxe, and his mother, to discharge these duties, did more powerfully stirre up the gifts and graces of God that were in him, and so set himselfe a worke more effectually, to seeke their conversion, and edification in the knowledg of God, and faith in Christ Jesus. All which his holy labours in private, being seconded and strengthened by the publique paines of their pastour old M. Langley, that holy man of God, and faithfull servant of Christ in the house of God, were so effectually blessed and prospered by the good hand of God upon him, that in the remembrance of that yeare, and the sweet comforts and contentments, which he found therein, he hath been often both in his life and was also at his death, as it were ravished with joy, and rejoycing in the Lord, enlarging his heart in thanksgiving unto him, for his mercies to himselfe, and to others also by his meanes. Hereof he hath left an evident testimony under his owne hand, which I will not spare to record: let others read, consider, and give righteous judgement. My mother in law, saith he, then giving mee Table for a yeare, there and then we set up the exercise of religion morning and evening. In which time I trust, through God's grace, my mother in law there got true saving grace, and my sister in law, now Mistris Hinde, and another half sister of hers, and their brothers Master William and Master Thomas Foxe, and a servant or two, and some neighbours, which joyned with us in the evening. Blessed be God that is pleased by weake meanes, to expresse his great power, and mercy towards us." Dr. Ormerod has found it difficult to reconcile the statement of Mrs. Foxe's descent, which it may be presumed is correctly given by her son-in-law, except as follows: Edward Tyldesley, second son of Thurstan Tyldesley of Wardley, (*Inq. post mort.* 29 Eliz. 1586-7,) married Anne, sole daughter and heiress of Thomas (in one pedigree William) Leyland of Morleys Esq. by his wife Anne, daughter of George Atherton Esq. and yet there is no note of Anne Tyldesley having remarried; but on the other hand Mr. Hinde mentions his wife's *half sister*.

is soe privatt,) and unwilling to dye from Worston; went to Worston, and his family wth hym.(¹)

Jan. 1. I to Extwistle, to Mr. Jo. Pker,(²) to bee of Commission for my Cooz. Robinson agst Sir Thomas Metcalfe.(³) Wth much ado, and some money I got him.—Jan. 7. Wth Cooz. Assheton home. Maskeing, gameing, oth. friendlie sports. All away, pack ragg, all day.—Jan. 12. Mr. Barrow's Commission for old Nowell's will.(⁴) Nowell and that p^{tie} though much att me.

(¹) Richard Greenacres died the year following; but I am unable to ascertain the day or month.—*W.* He died September 26th 1619.—*Yorks. MS. Ped.* vol. i.

(²) John Parker Esq. died 1633.—*W.* But more likely to have been John Parker the younger Esq. a barrister of Gray's Inn, born in 1578, succeeded his father in 1633-4, (whose will was proved at York,) married, in 1603, Elizabeth, daughter of Cuthbert Holdsworth of Sowerby, in the county of York, Gent. and died in 1655, having been in 1653 sheriff of Lancashire, and therefore a Parliamentarian. His will was proved at York. The Grammar School of Burnley was built on land given by his grandfather, Robert Parker Gent. temp. Edward VI. and on the 6th October 1641, he being the only surviving trustee, surrendered copyhold lands in trust to his grandson, John Parker, son and heir of Robert Parker (admitted of Gray's Inn 9th May 1625) late of Netherwood Gent. deceased, and George, son and heir of George Halsted of Bank House, and their heirs, for the use of the said school. He was one of the Laymen of the Third Lancashire Presbyterian Classis in 1646, by ordinance of Parliament, and, complying with the ruling powers, saved his estate. His great-grand-daughter, Mary, married Richard Assheton Esq. second son of Sir Raphe Assheton of Middleton Bart. by whom she had a son, Sir Raphe Assheton, the last Baronet. His lineal descendant and representative is Robert Townley Parker of Cuerden and Extwisle Esq.

Extwisle Hall, a considerable and handsome stone house, appears to have been re-edified in the time of Charles the First, by the Lawyer Parker. It is now occupied by a farmer.

(³) I fear there are no records extant of the Court of Starchamber to prove what was the event of this suit. There can, however, be little doubt that an heavy fine would be imposed on the knight for so outrageous a breach of the peace.—*W.*

(⁴) Of Little Mearley.—*W.*

This was probably Roger Nowell Esq. the son and heir of William Nowell and his wife, Ann, daughter of William Dyneley of Downham, to whom he was married 5 *Henry VIII.* Roger Nowell married two wives, but had issue by the first only, his widow being Helen, only daughter of Hugh Shuttleworth of Gawthorp, and sister of Sir Richard Shuttleworth, Chief Justice of Chester. He was living in 1610, and appears to have died about 1617-18, being succeeded by his son, Christopher Nowell Esq. who married, 18 *Eliz.* Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Walmsley

Jan. 22. (London again.) To the Bell, in Gray's-inn-lane. Sander⁽¹⁾ and George supped wth mee. — Jan. 23. Sir Lionell Cranfield,⁽²⁾ Mr. of the Wardes, first tyme of his sitting. — Jan.

of Shollay Esq. sister of Sir Thomas Walmsley, Justice of the Common Pleas, and died 3 Charles I. leaving six sons, who all died without male issue.

"Though much" appears to be a misprint for "too much," i.e. seeking to influence the writer, as a kinsman, more than the case would warrant.

(¹) Who Sander is I know not ; but have little doubt that by George is meant George afterwards the celebrated Sir George Radcliffe, then a young lawyer of Gray's Inn.—*W.*

Dr. Whitaker's conjecture is somewhat strengthened by the circumstance of Sir George Radcliffe, the virtuous and accomplished secretary of the Earl of Strafford, having at this time for his neighbour and companion at Gray's Inn his uncle Alexander, commonly called "Sander" Radcliffe, youngest son of Charles Radcliffe of Todmorden Esq. He was a barrister, and appears to have had chambers at Gray's Inn. His habits were very irregular, nor was he distinguished by any of the religious, moral, or literary qualities of his family. He married Grace, sister of William Savile and widow of William Vernon Gent. but died s.p. His will, dated 20th June 1615, was proved at York September 10th 1618. He is frequently mentioned in the correspondence of Sir George Radcliffe M.P. It may be sufficient to name that Sir George was the only son of Nicholas Radcliffe of Overthorpe in Thornhill near Wakefield, who was the second son of Charles Radcliffe of Todmorden Esq. He was baptized at Thornhill April 21st 1593, educated by the Rev. Thomas Hunt, incumbent of Oldham in Lancashire, from 1607 to 1609, when he was entered of University College Oxford. In 1613 he became a student of Gray's Inn, and obtained his degree of Barrister in 1618. He married first, — sole daughter and heiress of John, Lord Finch of Fordwich in the county of Kent, by whom he had no issue, and secondly, in 1621, Ann, daughter of Sir Francis Trappes Birnand of Nidd Hall in the county of York Knt. (severely fined in 1639 as a Recusant,) by whom he had a son who died unmarried. Sir George Radcliffe died in 1657. The Radcliffes were kinsmen of Nicholas Assheton.

(²) Afterwards Earl of Middlesex, who had just succeeded Lord Banbury (Wallingford) in the Wards.—*W.*

Lionel Cranfield, a merchant of London, married to a kinswoman of Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, and by him introduced to the Court of James I. when he received the honour of knighthood, was appointed Master of the Requests, next Master of the King's Great Wardrobe, then Master of the Wards, sworn of the Privy Council, and in 1621 created Baron Cranfield. In the same year he was constituted Lord Treasurer, and in the next year was created Earl of Middlesex. In 1624 his prosperity declined, and through Buckingham's influence he was impeached by parliament for bribery, extortion, and oppression, lost all his offices, was fined £50,000, banished the Court, declared to be ineligible to sit again in parlia-

27. The King sate in the Star Chamber, and the Prince, about the great cause twixt Exeter, La. Cecill, and Leake, Sir Tho. and Lady Rosse.⁽¹⁾ — Jan. 29. King late [sate?] in the Starr Chamber. — Jan. 31. St. Andrew's. Dr Ducket.

Feb. 2. Candlemas-day. To Westm^r. ther Sander and I sawe a gentlewoman, a grocers d^r as a suter to her.⁽²⁾—Feb. 8. The busi-

ment, and sentenced to be imprisoned during the King's pleasure. He died in 1645, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

(1) This great cause is alluded to by Lloyd, Granger, and other historians, who do not appear to have been quite certain as to the identity of Lady Exeter. She was undoubtedly Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Drury, and sister and coheirss of Sir Robert Drury of Halsted in Suffolk. She became the second wife of William, Earl of Exeter, and stepmother of William, Lord Roos, the Earl's only son by Elizabeth, daughter and sole heiress of Edward Manners, Earl of Rutland. Lord Roos married, February 12th 1616, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Lake Knt. principal Secretary of State, but had no issue, and it was known that she was slighted by him, which led to his being falsely and maliciously accused of incest with his stepmother the Countess of Exeter. This scandalous accusation was accompanied with that of witchcraft against the Countess and an intention to poison the ladies Lake and Roos. Sir Thomas Lake was artfully persuaded to join these ladies in the prosecution of the innocent Countess. King James took great pains in the investigation of this affair, and discovered a combination of forgery, subornation, and perjury, scarcely to be paralleled in history. The King sat in judgment upon them, and compared himself to Solomon, who was to judge between two women (for he said he would parallel them as women) and to find out the true matter of the child, that is Verity. Their crimes he profanely compared "to the first plot of the first sin in Paradise: the Lady Lake to the serpent, her daughter to Eve, and poor Sir Thomas to Adam." Lady Roos confessed her guilt in open court, and was pardoned. Sir Thomas and his lady were fined £10,000 to the King and £5,000 to the injured Countess, and were thus ruined. Lord Roos, who had been ambassador in Spain, returned to England in 1616-17, but the next year, whilst travelling in Italy, died at Naples June 27th 1618, not without suspicion of having been poisoned. He had been greatly courted by the Romish party in Italy, and after leaving England, openly declared his apostacy.—See Granger's *Biogr. Hist.*; Birch's *MSS. Brit. Mus.* 4173; Brydges' *Peers of James I.* pp. 470 et seq. and *A Relation of Lord Roos' Embassy to the Court of Spain*, 4to 1617.

(2) It is not without reluctance that I venture to differ from Dr. Whitaker's conjecture, in note i. p. 123, having there attempted to shew that it might be tenable. I have, however, discovered, that Nicholas Assheton had, at this time, two brothers both living in London, Alexander Assheton, a linen draper dwelling in St. Paul's Church Yard, and who appears from this journal to have been a suitor to a grocer's daughter, and George Assheton, of whom nothing is known. These are more

ness for Yeamond Robinson, for cutting off his hand, was heard in Geild-hall: hee recov^d. 52*l.* and 4 m^{cs}. costs.⁽¹⁾ — Feb. 10. Our cause was called and Mr. Wainesford⁽²⁾ alledg. that Mr. Downes was of counsell wth his client. He was more fully instructed. Cause deferred. — Feb. 11. The cause in Court of Wardes heard twixt Midleton compl. in a bill of traverse, and Ric. Assheton and W^m. Walbank def'ts. Full evidence on Midleton's side: depositions: 2 olde deedes: and Blackborne Assize: Mr. Downes⁽³⁾ and Mr. Wandesford his counsell; and Sherfield and my Cooz. Banester⁽⁴⁾ ours. Wee shewed Ireland's Office,⁽⁵⁾ and red depositions,

likely to have been the "Sander and George" who supped with Mr. Assheton than his relatives, the more learned and courtly Radcliffes.—*Lanc. MSS.* vol. iii.; *Assheton Pedigrees*.

(1) This is explained by a former article. "Peter's day. Yeamond Robinson (I suppose of the Raydale family) cutt dangerously and wounded, in danger of death: self to Boulton to him." Also, "July 7, Mr. More came to helpe John Lawe at the cutting off of Yeamond Robinson's hand." Why was the action tried at Guildhall when the cause originated in Lancashire?—*W.*

The trial took place at Guildhall, before the Council of the North, the cause being removed by commission from Yorkshire, (not Lancashire,) which was not an unusual method of proceeding when important matters and individuals were concerned. On the 5th July 1611 William Holdsworth deposed on oath before John Favour LL.D. vicar of Halifax and justice of peace, that one William Beaumont of Clayton, a collier, coming from York, said that the Lord President sate there like a cipher, and had no power to end matters of any weight, but sent them up to London to be ended, and kept a few petty matters before him.—*Hopkinson's MSS.* vol. xvii. p. 130. The poor collier's punishment is not recorded.

(2) This is not the celebrated Christopher Wandsford, the friend of Lord Strafford, but another person of the same surname, who afterwards became Attorney of the Wards.—*W.*

(3) Probably John, son of Roger Downes of Wardley in the county of Lancaster Esq. M.P. for Wigan. He married Penelope, daughter of Sir Cecil Trafford Knt. and dying in 1648, left issue an only son, Roger, unfortunately killed by a watchman at Epsom Wells in 1676, æt. twenty-eight, unmarried.—*Lanc. MSS.* vol. iii.

(4) Christopher, son of William Banastre of Banke Esq. and his wife Christian, daughter of Rapho Assheton of Great Lever Esq. He was Vice-Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and married Joane, daughter of Alexander Standish of Duxbury Esq. — See pp. 64-5.

(5) "Ireland's office" was the post mortem inquisition, called an "office," taken by William Ireland Esq. (fourth son of William Ireland of Lydiate Esq.) who was Escheator and Deputy Receiver of the Duchy of Lancaster in this reign. He

long in heereing, and ordered against Midleton.⁽¹⁾ The land to be holden in knight's service.—Feb. 14. Sunday. Frances Assheton deliv^d of a girle, at Downham.—Feb. 18. Marg^t Assheton⁽²⁾ christened. Ellenor Assheton, Cooz. Assheton's wyffe of Whalley, and my Cooz. Braddyll's wyffe Mellicent, godmoth^{rs}. Sir James, al^d Mr. Whalley, christened it.

March 1, 2, 3, Staid for Mr. Assheton. Queene Anne, Queene of England, dyed at Hampton Court, ab^t 4 of the clock in the morning.⁽³⁾—March 5. To Ware, and so to Puckeridge, 25 m.—

married Elizabeth, daughter and coheiress of William Molyneux of Sephton Esq. (she died February 20th 1619,) by whom he had a son and successor, Sir Francis Ireland Knt. born in 1599, who married Elizabeth, daughter of William, Lord Eure of Wilton, and sold Nostell Priory near Doncaster, which had been purchased by his father.

(¹) Perhaps one of the highest testimonies ever spontaneously borne to the character of a private individual is that of Judge Warburton, in open court, in favour of Mr. Bruen. "An honourable judge in open court, when complaint was made of some wrong which he did to a neighbour gentleman, by a water-course about his mill (out of that good opinion which he had and held of him) gave him this worthy testimony: I cannot thinke but that you wrong M. Bruen; I will undertake for him, make him but sensible of any error or wrong which he hath done you, and he shall both willingly of himselfe acknowledge it, and make you double amends for it. He durst not despise the judgement of his man-servant, nor the cause of his maidservant when they contended with him. For what then should he doe when God riseth up, and when he visiteth, what shall he answer him? And thus might this gentleman's neighbours, tenants, friends, adversaries, finde him easie to be intreated, (and so they did) in giving, and forgiving, bearing, and forbearing, borrowing and lending, in doing any good, or restraining any evil, as they had occasion to make triall of him." Sir Peter Warburton of Arley in the county of Chester succeeded his father, Sir John, in 1572, was sheriff of the county in 1583, and elected M.P. for Chester in 1586–89–97. He was appointed a Sergeant at Law in 1594, and a Puisne Judge of the Common Pleas in 1601. He was knighted at Whitehall by James I. in 1603, but out of favour with the King in 1616. He died in 16— . His present excellent representative is R. E. Egerton Warburton of Arley Esq.

(²) Margaret, daughter of Nicholas Assheton Esq. and Frances his wife, baptized February 18th 1618, married Richard, son of John Johnson of Worston Gent. by whom she had two daughters who died in their infancy. She died in 1651, 3 *Charles* II. The birth and christening, it will be observed, took place during the father's absence from home.

(³) Anne, daughter of Frederick II. King of Denmark was married to King James

Mar. 6. To Royston, 8 m. to Huntingdon, 16 to Stilton, the Angell, 9 m.: 33 miles.—Mar. 7. Sunday. To Gunn Ferrie, Deeping, Burne, Fauldingham, ther bayted, I wearie, and soe to Nocton: my Cooz. Towneley his wyff and familie ther.⁽¹⁾ Ther first tould

I. in 1590, and died March 1st 1618–19. There was nothing above mediocrity in any circumstance of her character. At Skipton Castle is a portrait representing a plain pug-nosed female who has the crown of England beside her. This is decidedly Queen Anne of Denmark, the great patroness of the celebrated Ann Clifford, Countess of Dorset, Pembroke, and Montgomery, who was present at the royal funeral as an assistant to the Countess of Arundell, the principal mourner.—*Hist. of Craven*, p. 276. Ann Clifford was the friend and kinswoman of Sir Raphe Assheton of Whalley, whose man, in 1634, “brought my Lady a basket of apricocks” from Whalley.—*Ibid.* p. 303. Apricots were introduced into England from America in 1562.

(1) This was a fine estate then belonging to the Towneley family, which they inherited from the Wimbishes, and where they seem to have spent their winters.—*W.*

Nocton, in the county of Lincoln, was obtained by Sir Richard Towneley Knt. who was at the siege of Leith, and appears from his will to have been a Protestant. He married, in 1537, Frances, (whose fortune was five hundred mares,) daughter of Christopher Wimbysh Esq. by his wife Mary, daughter of Nicholas Byron Esq. and heiress of her brother, Sir John Byron Knt. She was ultimately heiress of her brother, Thomas Wimbysh of Nocton Esq. who died 35 *Henry VIII.* and had no issue by his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Gilbert Talboys Knt. His widow married, secondly, Ambrose, Viscount Lisle and Earl of Warwick. Sir Richard Towneley died in 1553, and his relict married Sir Alexander Radcliffe of Ordsall Knt. who died in the lifetime of his father, without issue, September 26th 1568.—*Hopkinson's MSS.* vol. x. p. 134.

During his journey Mr. Assheton, as might have been expected, visits his relatives, and partakes of their hospitality; but Mr. Bruen not only welcomed his relations, but generously opened his house as a sort of inn to travellers and strangers of every description. “They that are rich in this world, are charged to be rich in good workes, to distribute unto the necessities of the saints, to give themselves to hospitality, and not to forget to entertain strangers, for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. This gentleman was ever ready according to his portion, and proportion, to be rich in good workes, and full of good fruits, and so gave himself to great hospitality, to entertain strangers, and to refresh the bowels of the saints. His house was as the common inne, or constant harbour of the church, and of God’s children, and himselfe as Gaius, a godly and good hoste, to give them liberall, and cheerfull entertainment, as they came unto him. None so welcome to eate of his morsels, or to drinke of his cup, as such strangers as were no strangers in Israell, nor strangers from the covenant of promise, but fellow citizens with the

mee my wyff was delivered, and had a girl. 38 miles. — Mar. 9. Went all away and my Cooz. Towneley wth us to Lincolne. Dyned with Mr. Docter Parker, Deane of Lincolne.⁽¹⁾ Ther we pted with

saints, and of the household of God. Such there were, many passengers from London to Ireland, and from Ireland into England, many travellers, horsemen and others out of Lancashire, and the farthest parts of Cheshire, who would (as they had occasion to come to the courts or faires of Chester) take up his house for their lodging place, not so much I conceive for the ease, and refreshing of their bodies, as for the comfort, and rejoycing of their hearts, in seeing his face, in hearing his voice, in conferring and advising with him, in having a portion in his prayers, and a part in his praises unto God with him. Now for his ordinary table which hee kept for his hospitality, it was bountifull, and plentifull, not unto excesse and superfluity, but unto a very competent sufficiency, and that with great variety of God's good creatures, ever ready to his hand. His flight of pigeons the best in the countrey, his warrens of conyes, not inferiour to many, his delicate fish-ponds, surpassing all about him, (which were the better for his owne skill, care, and paines, which he took himself with them) all these (being blest of God unto him) might well furnish his table, together with other ordinary provision, in and about his house, for the comfort and contentment of any such strangers as would come unto him. In all this great plenty and abundance, he would never suffer any wilfull waste, nor could hee endure any wanton or wicked abuse of God's good creatures; his buttery was open and free for any gentleman, servingman, countreyman, so farre as they kept themselves within the lists, and limits of moderation, and sobriety. But as for excessive drinking, quaffing, carrowsing, drinking and pledging of healths, and the like shamefull disorders, even unto beastly drunkennesse in great houses, the order and manner of his family was knowne so well, that of those who did come unto it, seldome or never was there any so impudent, and shamelesse, as would give him, or his servants, any just occasion of offence, or grievance, by such lewd behaviour, and misdemeanour in such things. Thus far of his hospitality towards strangers."

(¹) Dr. Roger Parker, Dean of Lincoln, a son of the family of Browsholme. He died in 1629, aged 71.—*W.*

Roger Parker D.D. third son of Robert Parker of Browsholme Esq. and his wife Elizabeth, sister of Bishop Chaderton, was born in 1558. He became Precentor of Lincoln in 1597 through the influence of his uncle, Bishop Chaderton, and was elected Dean of that cathedral in 1613. He married Alice, daughter of — Pont, and dying 29th August 1629, æt. seventy-one, was buried in his cathedral, where his monument, arms, and effigies in brass still remain. He is there styled "bonorum omnium hospitalissimi." His initials, with the date 1616, appeared on the front of the old Deanery House, which has just been taken down, and near to the site of which a new residence is to be erected. — See *Gent. Mag.* Jan. 1848, p. 45.

Mr. Towneley, and wee to Ferrie,⁽¹⁾ 9 miles, and so to Bautric, 9 more, 18 myles. — Mar. 10. Al to Doncaſt̄r, and staid and made merrie, and then 4 myles further to Robin Hood Well. They to Bradford for Lanc^{re}(²); I, Jo. Greenacres, and Walbank to Yorke,⁽³⁾

(1) Littleborough, on the Trent.—*W.* This village is eight miles and a half from East Retford, and is situated on the river Trent, across which is a ferry, which has existed from the time of the Romans. The place itself is supposed to be the site of the station called Segelocum.

(2) Not to Halifax; the road lying then from Wakefield through Adwalton to Bradford, thence to Luddenden, and so over the Long Causeway into Lancashire.—*W.*

(3) His father, Greenacres, was then under the care of Dr. Wadko. He died this year.—*W.* Or rather the next. — See p. 122. In 1625 the journalist ended his bustling life, and in the same year John Bruen closed his exemplary career. Mr. Bruen's "whole life was a meditation of death, so was it also a continuall preparation for it. For the Lord had taught him so to number his dayes, that he did apply his heart unto wisdome. I say, both to be wise unto salvation, and so wise also, as to consider, and often think too upon his latter end. So that, all the dayes of his appointed time he did wait, as Iob did, till his change should come. All his studies and labours, all his holy duties and services, all his prayers and tears, all his watchings and fastings, all his desires and endeavours, were especially bent and directed unto this end (next unto God's glory,) that he might so run, that he might obtaine, and so fight, that he might overcome, and in the end, be more than a conquerour in him that loved him, that is in Christ Jesus. It was therefore his care and confidence, ever so to live, that he might never be affraid to dye; yea so to live, that he might desire to dye, and to bee with Christ, which is best of all, even where he is, and as he is for ever. It was observed by many of his friends, both at home and abroad, that, in his declining dayes, when he saw he was drawing on towards his journeye's end, his faith was exceedingly increased, his hope and rejoycing in God much enlarged, his love, and zeale, wonderfully inflamed; his affections towards God and the godly, more holy and heavenly, and his motions towards heaven more quicke and lively. Much like the elements, and other such naturall bodies, which the nearer they draw to their proper places, are ever more violent and speedy in their motions, till they come unto them: so was it with this gentleman for his spirituall estate; the nearer he drew towards his proper place (his mansion house, prepared for him in the heavens) the more eager his desires were, and his motions more vehement to dispatch his journey, with all good speed, to finish his course with joy, and to runne out the race with patience, which was set before him. It seemed good unto the Lord to visit him with sicknesse, and that after this manner, as his faithfull yoke-fellow hath reported and sent me in writing from her owne hand. Her words be these. 'I call to mind some words which he spake unto me alone, at that time when it pleased the Lord to visit him, which was upon

the Starr, Mr. Tireman's, 32 miles. — Mar. 13. To Skipton, dined, soe home, 32 miles.

the day after the sabbath. That morning he arose exceeding early, and having beene in private prayer with God, as his usuall manner was, he performed afterwards this duty in the whole family. This being done, he went, as he was accustomed, into his studie untill dinner time. And having dined, he went into his study again. And then it pleased God, about an hour or two after, to visit him, as it were with an ague, after the manner of a shaking; and so withdrawing himselfe thence into his little parlour, he laid him down upon his bed. Then said I unto him, Sir, I feare your early rising hath done you hurt. Then he replied, If you had seene, wife, such glorious things as I saw this morning, being in private prayer with God, you would not have said so: for they were so wonderfull and unspeakable, that whether I was in the body, or out of the body, with Paul, I cannot tell. Thus it hath pleased the Lord, least I should be too much exalted by this glorious sight, to give mee (with Paul) a buffet in the flesh. All which things hee spake with exceeding great joy unto me.' The like report of the like ravishing in spirit and such glorious sights (which he saw not long before) he himselfe made unto some of his friends, after he had been one day in private prayer with God in his grove. The particulars he would not confesse, but onely told them in generall, with great tendernesse of heart, and many teares in his eyes, teares of joy, and teares of sorrow. For now he had a strong perswasion, that he should not live long, and that within a while he should make a glorious change, of this life, with a better; of earth for heaven, of this world for another, and of an estate of misery, for an estate of glory. Now although his bodily infirmities did increase, and grow upon him, yet would he not by any meanes bee kept from the house of God, on the Lord's day, so long as either he could go or ride, which was some eight or nine weekes before his death, and departure out of this world. He grew every day more weary of the world, and was then best contented when he could dispatch worldly businesses with fewest words. It was his provident and godly care to set his house in order, as good Ezekiah did, to make his will, and to leave all things in good tearms of peace and love: which he did with good successe accordingly. [His will was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester, and has been examined by my friend, the Rev. John Piccope M.A. incumbent of Farndon, but it contains nothing important or worthy of especial notice.] And so by this meanes his mind and heart were disburdened, and eased of many worldly thoughts and cares, and he brought to a greater freedome, and liberty, both to think, and speak of spirituall and of heavenly things. Which in no sort he did omit, but as he could stir abroad in the house, either to the hall, parlour or kitchen, he would drop some wholesome words of counsell or comfort, amongst such as he met withall, and never cease speaking of holy, or of heavenly things amongst the rest of his family. Some that came unto him would out of their common kindnesse, comfort him with some hope of health and recovery: to whom hee would make this answer, ' My time is in the Lord's hand, and it is not likely it can bee long, my dayes are past, my

purposes are broken off, even the thoughts of my heart, my task is ended, the Lord hath no more worke for me to doe, my warfare is accomplished, my race is run out, and finished; I now only hope for, and wait for that crowne of righteousnesse which Christ hath purchased for mee, and God hath promised unto mee.' Being now growne very feeble and weake, and much like a dying lampe, the oyle wasting, and the light decaying: for though his afflictions were increased, yet were not his consolations diminished, though hee were weak in body, yet was he of perfect minde and memory; feeble in the flesh, but strong in the spirit: yea, his spirit did continually breath out such savoury and sweet words (as his speech would serve him) words of grace and peace, words of joy and comfort, like a sweet perfume, or some sweet odours, out of a precious boxe, newly broken up, that all that stood by were much refreshed, and comforted therewithall: and were well assured, that no paines of his body, nor pangs of death drawing on, did halfe so much trouble him or annoy him, as his inward, spirituall, holy and heavenly refreshings and rejoycings in his God, and from his Christ, and by the Spirit, did make his consolations to abound, for increase of his joy and peace in Christ Jesus. About the fifteenth of Ianuary his strength was much abated, and his weaknesse increased, by reason of a sore stopping in his breast and throate, which did so trouble him, that hee could take no food, nor refreshing, no not so much as a spoone-full of any syrup, or broth, or any other liquid thing: but he was ready to faint and to be gone upon it. It was much about this time, that a worthy knight, his near and dear cosen, Sir H[enry] B[unbury] came to see him, one whom hee loved most intirely, for his faithfulness in his place, zeale unto God's house, and love unto God's people. Who when hee saw him in so great weaknesse, could not refraine from teares, but wept over him abundantly: which when hee was aware of, hee began to speake comfortably unto him, saying, 'Good sir, weepe not for mee, for there is no cause of weeping, but of much rejoycing in my behalfe. Turne your teares into prayers, and let mee enjoy that fruit of your love. Let them weepe that have no other hope but in this life only, let them weep that have no portion in the Lord, nor any part in Christ Iesus; but as for you, and me, let us in every estate and condition, while we live together, rejoyce in the Lord together. You are in your way, I am at my journey's end, walke on still, as you have well both begune, and continued a long season. And the Lord will bee with you, hee will never fayle you nor forsake you.' And with many other words did hee exhort him and others that were with him to be faithfull in keeping covenant with God, and to continue in the grace of God, whereunto they were cald in Christ Iesus. Vpon Monday being the 16 of Ian. his son and heire came unto him, whom hee rejoyced to see, unto whom hee gave many wholesome instructions, and gracious exhortations, praying for him, and blessing his children, encouraging him to be constant in religion, and commending unto him the excellency, and reward of the same; exhorting him also, to uphold the worship, and service of God, both in the assembly, and in his family. Upon the same day Ianuary 16. Master L[angley] and my selfe came unto him. And here, what shall I say? *Recrudescit doloris vulnus*. My sorrow bleeds afresh, I can now rather weepe, than write, mine eyes drop downe teares, as my pen doth words, and my writing rejoyceth

as it were to mingle it selfe with my weeping, to blurre and blot my paper, that no more be said of these things,

Curæ loquuntur leves, ingentes stupent.

But I will indeavour to refraine and containe my selfe, and tell you (as I can) some few things of many, which I saw and heard from him at that instant. Vpon my comming unto him, so soone as he saw me, hee seemed to bee much cheered, and comforted even in his very soule, and so spake (in such broken and short speeches as then he could) to this effect unto me. 'Oh brother H.[inde,] you are a welcome man unto me, I am here you see the Lord's prisoner, cast upon the bed of my sicknes, and in great affliction; yet waiting upon the mercies of my God, for a comfortable release in due season.' And when he was asked of the estate of his faith and hope in Christ, and whether his consolations did not abound in the midst of all his afflictions: 'Yes, I thank God, saith he, they doe, and farre doe exceed them. Yea, and that which is more remarkable, the Lord of his mercy hath given me so strong evidence of his favour and love in Christ, that I am not troubled in mind nor conscience, with any doubts or feares, nor any other satanicall molestations or tentations, but rest and wait in patience for the accomplishing of his mercies upon mee, according to his good pleasure towards me.' Hereupon, although we were sorrowfull in his sorrow, yet were we joyfull also in his joy: and finding him so graciously settled and resolved concerning his peace and reconciliation with God in Christ, and touching his assurance of his heavenly inheritance, we resolved not to trouble him much with many words, in his great weaknesse, but demanded of him, whether hee would not have us to commend him unto God in our prayers. At which motion hee seemed to rejoyce in his spirit, and answered, yes, he would, and did much desire it. And so he raised up himselfe in his bed, and lifting up his heart with his hands to God in the heavens, did as it were, reach after the petitions that were put up to God for him, and joyning in heart and spirit with him that prayed, could not containe himselfe, but oftentimes with a cheerefull consent, said, Amen, Amen, unto the requests and supplications that were made, for his good and comfort in Christ Jesus. After this M.[r.] L.[anglely] spake a word unto him, to comfort him in the midst of all his sorrowes, that hee knew that shortly hee should bee released and freed from all sinne and sorrow, from Satan and this present evill world: whereunto he answered most cheerfully and graciously, 'I know I shall, and bee with Christ which is best of all. And now the messenger of death is upon me' (which he spoke of the hickock which had taken hold of him). M.[r.] L.[anglely] replied, 'I hope, sir, that death is no feare nor terror unto you.' 'No indeed it is not I thanke God,' saith he, 'for it is my way to life, and I am now called of God unto it.' And thus he continued in great paine of body, but yet in great peace of mind, increasing still in consolations, and enduring all his sicknesse with admirable patience, not showing any distemper, nor discontent, neither in word nor deed, all the while, in the troubles and sorrow of the same. After this, the same night he put it upon me to call his family to prayer, and to performe the evening sacrifice in the great parlour, commanding them to set open his little parlour doore, adjoyning to it, that he might heare us, and joyne with us, and partake of such mercies and

means, as the Lord should be pleased either to offer unto us, or to accept at our hands. The next morning, though he did weare away very much, yet he called upon M.[r.] L.[angley] to pray with him, being up very early to go a long journey to preach his ordinary Tewsday lecture : of whom he was so very carefull, that he caused some provision to be made for him, especially a posset, that he himselfe at their parting might drinke with him. The same day I staid with him untill the afternoone, ministering such help and comfort as I could unto him. And then mine own occasions calling me home, my wife being his former wife's own sister, and my selfe, came to take leave with him, which when hee heard and saw, his very soule seemed to melt within him ; for both his and our hearts were full of grieffe, and our eyes full of teares, and so mingling our sorrowes, our teares and our prayers together ; he commended us to the grace and blessing of God, as we also did him. And then falling upon his face and kissing his cheek, we tooke our long leave with him, leaving him yet in the hands of his heavenly Father that would never leave him. The same afternoone he called for M. Lan. and M.[r.] Sabbath—such was his Christian name] Clerk his own pastor to pray with him, and was never at quiet, unlesse hee were either meditating and praying himselfe, or had some godly man or good minister to pray with him, and for him. Vpon Wednesday morning, divers of those that were with him, suspecting his death and dissolution to be neare took leave with him, desiring at their parting a blessing from him : which he did willingly expresse, by lifting up his hands and his heart unto heaven for them ; vttering also some words which they could not so well understand. In the afternoone he overheard some making motion of blacks. ' I wil have no blacks,' saith he, ' I love not any proud or pompous funerals, neither is there any cause of mourning, but of rejoycing rather in my particular.' After this he entreated a good Christian to pray with him, which he did very willingly, again and again, to his good contentment. And while they were in prayer in the family, they that were with him did imagine that he prayed himselfe silently and secretly, by the pulling of his armes out of the bed, and lifting up his hands and his eyes towards heaven, whence only he did looke for hearing and helping at God's hands. And now growing so weak, that he was scarce able to speak a word, those gracious people that were about him, prayed him to lift up his hand, if he understood them, and would have them to pray for him, which he did very willingly and readily, and so he joyned with them, and was heard to say Amen, to the prayers that they made for him. Afterward they perceived that he prayed himselfe again, lifting up his hands, and uttering these words, with many other to the like effect. ' The Lord is my portion, my help and my trust, his blessed son Jesus is my Saviour and Redeemer, Amen. Even so saith the Spirit unto my spirit : therefore, come Lord Jesus, and kisse me with the kisses of thy mouth, and embrace me with the armes of thy love. Into thy hands do I commend my spirit ; O come now, and take me to thine own selfe ; O come, Lord Jesus, come quickly, O come, O come, O come.' And so his spirit fainting, and his speech failing, he lay quiet and still, for a litle season. And then he meekly and graciously yielded up his pretious soul, into the hands of God his Father that gave it, and into the armes of his Saviour that had bought it, and redeemed it with his

pretious blood. And thus having finished his course, and run out his race, the night of his death shutting up the dayes of his life, *suaviter in Domino obdormivit*, he sweetly slept in the Lord. All glory, thanksgiving and praise, bee unto our gracious God, in and through his son Christ Iesus, for ever and ever. Amen."

INDEX.

- Abbey of Whalley, 1, 26, 56, 59, 53, 73, 86.
 Abbeyfield, in the county of Chester, 79.
 Abbot, Archbishop, 63, 114.
 Aberdeen, 47.
 Abuses in the church not to be reformed by private men, 116.
 "Academy-day" at Stonyhurst, 30.
 Accrington, 77.
 Act Books of the Bishops of Chester, 67.
 Adam and Walbank, 72, 74.
 Adams's, Thomas, "Mysticall Bedlam" quoted, 98.
 Addertons and Lelands, 120.
 Addison quoted, xxiii.
 Admarsh chapel, school, and poor, 66.
 Adwalton, 129.
 Agecroft, seat of Sir Robert Langley, 5.
 Ainsworth's, William Harrison, "Lancashire Witches" quoted, xiv.
 Albans, St. 18.
 Albertus de Alesco, 109.
 Aldersey, William, 44.
 Ale, eight sorts of, and seven of them enumerated, 111.
 Alehouses frequented by the gentry, 1.
 Alresford, rector of, 11, 76.
 Altham, 16, 64.
 Alum mines near Hoghton, 39, 66.
 Anatomy of Melancholy, 8, 62, 75, 99.
 "Ancient," "an old-faced ancient," i.e. a small flag or pennon, 110.
 Anderton of Anderton, 54.
 Anderton, Mrs. 54.
 Anderton, Brother, 66.
 Anderton, Elizabeth, daughter of Christopher of Lostock, 33.
 Anderton, Ralph, 54.
 Anderton, William, of Anderton, 49; "mayor of the ceremonies" at Preston, 49.
 Anderton, William, of Euxton, 54.
 Andrew's, Saint, day, 30, 68.
 Andrew's, Saint, Church, London, 124; Dr. Duckett the preacher, 124.
 Angelo, St. 67.
 Angling, 24.
 Anne, Queen, of Denmark, 74, 126; her portrait at Skipton Castle, 127; the friend of Lady Anne Clifford, 127.
 Apricocks grown at Whalley Abbey in the reign of James I., 127.
 Apricots, when introduced into England, 127.
 Arbalest, *arbalète à jalet*, 74.
 Archæological Journal quoted, 77.
 Archery, 41, 68.
 Arden of Alvanley, 61.
 Arderne, of Alvenley, 67.
 Arderne, Mrs. 61; her portrait at Sedbury Park, 61.
 Arlebuggin, (Arnoldsbiggin,) 108.
 Arley, Warburton of, 126.
 Armada, Spanish, 48.
 Armitage Park, 36.
 Arms, College of, 55.
 Armstrong, Archie, 47; *not* "dubbed a Doctor" at Aberdeen, 47.
 Arragon, Catherine of, 77.
 Arundel, Earl of, 101.
 Arundel, Countess of, 127.
 Ascham, Roger, and his amusements, 99.
 Ashhurst, Major, 40.
 Ashmolean Society, Berkshire, 105.
 Ashover, in the county of Derby, 12.
 Ashton-under-Lyne, iii.
 Ashworth chapel, a marriage at, in 1620, 71.
 Ashworth Hall, 5, 71, 103.
 Askrigg, 10.
 Asselle, an old word for "as well," 82.
 Asshe, Richard, of Aughton, 87.
 Asshe-cullord close, 4, 5, 98.

- Assheton pedigree in *Hist. of Whalley* corrected, 72.
- Assheton pedigrees, vi. 125.
- Assheton Chapel in Middleton Church, 71.
- Assheton, Mrs., 2.
- Assheton, Mr. 126.
- Assheton, Aunt, of Chatterton, 72, 77.
- Assheton, James, of Chadderton, 23, 72.
- Assheton, Katherine, daughter of Edmund Assheton of Chadderton, 51.
- Assheton, Abdias, B.D., 3; Abdy, Abdias, and Abdie, 103, 104, 105: hunting at Harden, 19; fishing in the Hodder, 24; and Ribble, 100; preaches on 5th November 1617, 67; and on Saints' days, 68, 73, 76; Puritanically inclined, 87, 89; preaches a funeral sermon at Middleton, 93; becomes rector of Middleton, 103; dies there, 103; his will, 103; probably chaplain to the Earl of Essex, 104; bequeaths £10 to the poor of Middleton, 104.
- Assheton, John, M.A., 3, 103; father of the Rev. Abdias Assheton, and Rev. James Assheton, parson of Halesworth, 103.
- Assheton, Mr. 63; obtains a lease of the rectory of Whalley, 64; broken by Archbishop Laud, 64.
- Assheton, Cozen, of Whalley, 21, 26, 27, 29, 55, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 79, 80, 84, 100, 122.
- Assheton's, Cooz. wife Ellenor of Whalley, 126.
- Assheton, Sir Ralph, of Whalley Abbey, 15; created a Bart. 1620, 15, 118; marries Helen, sister of Colonel Richard Shuttleworth, 85; goes to Leavens, 88.
- Assheton, Sir Ralph, second Bart. vii. 15; Deputy Lieutenant, 32, 67, 127.
- Assheton, Dorothy, 21.
- Assheton, Sir Edmund, ix.
- Assheton, Edmund, 103.
- Assheton, Edmund, second son of Sir Thomas of Ashton-under-Lyne, 72.
- Assheton, Edward and Charles, 102.
- Assheton, Edward, son of Arthur and brother of William, 102, 103, 105.
- Assheton, Ellen, daughter of Raphe Assheton of Great Lever, viii. 77.
- Assheton, Elizabeth, daughter of Raphe Assheton, 81.
- Assheton, Isabella, 23.
- Assheton, Jerome, 65; Mary, his daughter, 65.
- Assheton, Sir John, M.P., iii.
- Assheton, Sir John, third Bart. vii. viii.
- Assheton, John, of Middleton, 19, 71.
- Assheton, Ladie Dame Marie, 103.
- Assheton, Mary, 122.
- Assheton, Nicholas, Esq. some account of him, v.; his five children, v. vi. ix. x. xi. xii. xiii. xiv.; described by Harrison Ainsworth Esq. xiv.; marries Frances Greenacres, 2, 3; an admirer of the Court proceedings, xii. 5, 18; Dorothy his sister, 7; an inveterate sportsman, 8; imposed upon by a cheat, 16; at East Bradford, 26; hears of the Exercise being forbidden without sorrow, xiii. 28; wears Sir Richard Hoghton's livery, 32; attends King James at Myerscough and Hoghton, 32, 33; seeks to borrow £30, 51, 53; related to the Starkeys of Twiston and Aighton, 51; his brother, Richard Assheton, supposed to have died from witchcraft, 54; alludes to the Gunpowder Treason, 67; temperately pleasant at the Exercise, 68; borrows £30 of Mr. Chr. Parkinson, 69; keeps Christmas at Whalley Abbey, 69; dies in debt to Vicar Ormerod, 70; attends Sir Richard Assheton's funeral at Middleton, 77; goes to Walton to a horse race, 80; sells a grey gelding for £11, 80; buries his child, 82; builds a study over the porch, 84; at Lancaster assizes, 86; an after-dinner argument, on church matters, 87; no friend of the Grindletonians, 89; goes to a cocking at Prescot, 99; foot races at Clitheroe, 100; pig eating at Newlands, 101; Sunday recreations, 105; goes to London; 110; attends in the Star Chamber, 117; twelfth-day sports, 122; again visits London, 123; sees King James in the Star Chamber, 124; his brothers, Alexander and George, 124; Frances his wife gives birth to a daughter, 126; christened Margaret, 126; at Lincoln, 128; at York, 129; at Skipton, 130; his death, v.
- Assheton, Mr. Parson of Middleton, 77, 102, 103.
- Assheton, Rad. 15.

- Assheton, Radcliffe, of Cuerdale, 77, 119; his grandson, Richard, viii. ix.
- Assheton, Sir Raphe, of Middleton, iii. 15, 122.
- Assheton, Ralph, 29, 70, 71; of Middleton, Esq. 103, 114.
- Assheton, Ralph, fourth son of Sir Richard Assheton of Middleton, 65.
- Assheton, Sir Richard, 3, 5, 19, 33, 34, 73, 88, 96, 103.
- Assheton, Sir Richard, dies, notice of him, 70; his lady, 70, 71, 72; his funeral, 77; his daughter Winifred, 16.
- Assheton, Richard, of Middleton, 70, 71, 86, 88, 103, 122.
- Assheton, Ralph, Esq. 49; of Lever, v.
- Assheton, Ralph, of Lever Esq. and his wife, Margaret, heiress of Adam de Lever, iv.; Ann, his daughter, 14, 86; Jane his daughter, 32; Christian his daughter, 64; Bridget his daughter, 110; A. Cooz. from Leaver, 77.
- Assheton, Ralph, of Great Lever Esq. (who ob. 1617,) 72.
- Assheton, Richard, Esq. the purchaser of Whalley Abbey, 1.
- Assheton, Richard, a defendant in the Court of Wards, 125.
- Assheton, Richard, of Downham, iv. v. 2; his wife Margaret, daughter of Adam Hulton, v.; and his five children, v.
- Assheton, William, of Downham Esq. ix. 77.
- Assheton, Robert, 22, 103.
- Assheton, Cooz. Susan, 90, 92, 96.
- Assheton, Mr. Theophilus, 22, 71.
- Assheton, Thomas and Roger, and Orme their father, iii. ix.
- Assheton, William, of Clegg Hall, 22, 71.
- Astle, in the county of Chester, 79.
- Aston, Margaret, daughter and coheir of Sir Roger, 35.
- At-ale, atten-ale, alehouse, 1.
- Atherton of Atherton, Ann, daughter of George, 121.
- Atkinson, Sir Roger, 81.
- Atkinson, William, Esq., of Linton, 76, and Margaret, his daughter and heiress, 76.
- Atkinson, William, and Margaret his wife, daughter of Dr. Vodka, 109.
- Aubroy's, John, Natural History of Wilts, 8, 46.
- Auditor, Mr. (Fanshaw,) 57.
- Audley of the Court of Wards, 115.
- Aughton, 87.
- Ayres, a Bencher in Lincoln's Inn, 115.
- "Ayry nourishment," a term applied to the Puritan Exercise, 68.
- Aysgarth, 12, 13.
- Babthorpe, Katherine, wife of George Vavasour of Spaldington, and John Ingleby of Ripley, 109.
- Babthorpe, Sir Ralph, father of Sir William and Robert, 109.
- Babthorpe, Sir William, 2; Christiana, his daughter, wife of Richard Greenacres, 109.
- Babthorpe, William and Ralph, 109; some account of Sir William, who sold Babthorpe, 109.
- Bacchus, Silenus, and the Satyrs, 50.
- Bachelors, knights, 77.
- Backgammon, xvi. 9, 62.
- Badbie, Edward, 100.
- Badger, a, 18.
- Bainbridge, 10.
- Baines's "History of Lancashire" very defective, 105.
- Baldingstone, 21.
- Baldwin, William, 14.
- Ballad, old, called the "Distracted Puritan," 88.
- Banastre of Altham, 64.
- Banastre, Christian, daughter of Raphe Assheton of Lever, 125.
- Banastre, Christopher, 64, 125.
- Banastre, Elizabeth, 78.
- Banastre, Elizabeth, daughter of Richard, of Altham, 51.
- Banastre, —, Elizabeth, daughter of, 19.
- Banastre, Joan, relict of Christopher, 65, 125.
- Banastre, Nicholas, of Altham, and Dorothy, his daughter, 16.
- Banastre, Thomas, 78.
- Banastre, William, of Bank, 64.
- Banbury, Charles, 118.
- Banbury, Nicholas, Earl of, 118.
- Banbury, William, Earl of, 48, 117.
- Bancroft, James, of Paliz House, 53.
- Bancroft, Archbishop, 99.
- Bands worn by Taylor, the Water Poet, in 1618, 112.
- Bank Hall, formerly called Bank Top, 53.
- Barcroft, Ambrose, of Foulrig, 27.

- Barlow, Sir Alexander, of Barlow, and Mary, his daughter, 16.
 Barlow, William, DD. Bishop of Lincoln, 16.
 Barlow, Cousen, 22.
 Barnet, 114; the Antelope there, 117.
 Barnston, Roger, of Churton Esq. and Ann his wife, 79.
 Barnton, Starkie of, 51.
 Baron of Lancaster Exchequer, Banastre, 65.
 Baronets required by their patents to aid in building churches, 8.
 Baronets, scarcity of, in Lancashire, 77.
 Baronets, not four in Lancashire in 1818, 78.
 Barrow, Mr. 122.
 Bartlet's, Mr., 113.
 Barton, Fleetwood, 25.
 Barton, John de, and Matilda his wife, coheirress of Roger de Middleton, iii.
 Barton, Margery, daughter of John, iii.
 Barton, Richard and Raphe, of Middleton, iii.
 Bashall, 22.
 Bath, Mr. Robert, vicar of Rochdale, 95.
 Batterise, 54, 61.
 Bautrie, 129.
 Bawdrie, a string, 46.
 Bayley, Dr. Lewis, Bishop of Bangor, 113.
 Beale, Mary, the artist, 61.
 Beaumont, Mr. of Whitley, 98.
 Beaumont, William, of Clayton, 125.
 Bedell, Bishop, 104.
 Bedlam, Tom à, a tune, 88.
 Bedlam, Tom, the Tinker, 46.
 Bedlams, Tom à, 46.
 Bedlo, Tom, 45.
 Bedloe, Tom, 46.
 Bedsteads and bedposts of the time of James I. described, 105.
 Belfeld, Ann, daughter of Raphe, wife of William Assheton, 103.
 Belfeld, Elizabeth, daughter of Raphe, of Clegg, 103; her mother, Elizabeth, daughter of Edmund Hopwood Esq. 103.
 Bees, St. theological college of, 66.
 Bell, the, in Gray's Inn Lane, 123.
 Bellingham, Allan, Esq. 89.
 Bellingham, Dorothy, 15, 88.
 Bellingham, Sir James, of Levens, 15.
 Bellingham, Katherine, daughter of Sir Roger, of Burnished, 88, 89.
 Beloe, Rev. W. his "Anecdotes of English Literature and Scarcie Books," quoted, 94.
 Benson, Captain James, 39; a very rare tract by him in the Chetham Library quoted, 39; some account of him, 40.
 Besse, Aunt, 1, 2.
 Beswicke, William, Esq. alderman of London, 86; Anne his daughter, 86; Roger his father, of Manchester, 86.
 Beza, 75.
 Bibby, John, 44.
 Billiards, 62.
 Billing, 69.
 Bingham's, John, Tactics of Ælian, 68.
 Birch MSS. quoted, 25, 101, 124.
 Birnard, Sir Francis Trappes, of Nidd Hall, and Ann his daughter, wife of Sir George Radcliffe, 123.
 Birnard, Grace, daughter of Sir William of Knaresborough, 109.
 Biron, John, 'Squier, 82.
 Black, a, for mourning, 77.
 Blacks for mourning, 133.
 Black Knight of Nappa, 12.
 Blackborne assize, 115.
 Blackborne huntsman, 14.
 Blakeburn, 63, 79, 99.
 Blackburn, 21, 25.
 Blackburn Grammar School, 79.
 Blackburnshire, 57.
 Blackpool, Vauxhall near, 33.
 Blackley Hall, near Middleton, 71.
 Blagge, Mrs. Margaret, 58.
 Bland's, Mr. of Toster, 119.
 Bleasdale, forest of, 65, 66.
 Blyth, Richard, a pastry cook, 44.
 Bodkin, a game, 15.
 Bohemia, King of, 76.
 Bold of Bold, Sir Richard, and his daughter Matilda, 7; Maud, his daughter, 65.
 Bold, Peter Patten, of Bold, Esq. and Mary his wife, 79.
 Boleyn, Sir Thomas, cousin german to Queen Elizabeth, 117.
 Bolland, 57, 65.
 Bolton, Mr. (Robert ?) 51.
 Bolton le moors, iv. 53, 80.
 Bolton in Bowland, 18, 51.
 Boniface, patron saint of Bunbury, 32.
 Bootle, Sir Thomas of Melling, 49.
 Bootle, Wilbraham Edward, Baron Skelmersdale, 49.

- Boroughreeve of Manchester, Mr. Halliwell, 110.
 Boscobel, 6.
 Boulton, 125.
 Bourbon, Duke of, 45.
 Bourne, Mr. Fellow of Manchester College, xviii.
 Bow, long, 15, 68, 72.
 Bows, steel, 15, 68.
 Bows made of various materials, 68.
 Bowes, Richard, Esq. 109.
 Bowes, Sir Talbot, 12.
 Bowland, 65, 100.
 Bowland Forest, 2, 3, 54, 55.
 Bowling, 98.
 Bowling greens, 18.
 Bowson, a, 18.
 Bowzing gentlemen, 51.
 Brackley, John, second Viscount, 48.
 Braddall, Captain John, 85.
 Braddyll, Alice, daughter of John, 26.
 Braddyll, "Cooz." 16, 86.
 Braddyll, Coz. 73, 79, 84, 100, 121.
 Braddyll, Edward, of Brockholes, 14.
 Braddyll, Edward, brother of John, 86.
 Braddyll, Edward, Esq. and his second wife, Anne Assheton of Lever, 86.
 Braddyll, Mrs. Elizabeth, 16.
 Braddyll, John, 14, 24, 79.
 Braddyll, John, the elder, Esq. 16.
 Braddyll, Margaret, 85.
 Braddyll, Matilda, wife of Thomas, 55.
 Braddyll, Mrs. Millicent, 16, 85, 126.
 Braddyll, Millicent, 24.
 Braddyll, Coz. Thomas, lately come into the country, 55; son of John, 55.
 Braddyll, To. 110.
 Braddyll, house of, destroyed, 14.
 Braddylls of Portfield, 14.
 Bradeley, William, of York, 109.
 Bradford, 129.
 Bradford, East, 26.
 Bradshaw of Bradshaw, John, 23, 24, 25.
 Brand's Popular Antiquities, Ellis's, 75, 77, 102.
 Brandlesholme, 5.
 Brandlesome, 5, 6.
 Brandon, Charles, Duke of Suffolk, Eleanor, daughter of, 80.
 Braules, 75.
 Breares, Henry, the lawyer and mayor of Preston, 38.
 Breares, Lawrence, of Walton, and Elizabeth his wife, 36.
 Breares, Roger, 36; Blanch, his wife, 36.
 Brearleys of Handworth, 95.
 Brennan, 54, 60, 61.
 Brett, Edward, and Alice his wife, 111.
 Bridgeman, Bishop, 97.
 Bridgewater, Earl of, 48.
 Brierley, Abel, 95; his will, 95.
 Brierley, Alice, 95.
 Brierley, Alice, daughter of Roger, 95.
 Brierley, Jerome, 95.
 Brierley, John, of Rochdale, Gent. 96.
 Brierley, Mary, 95.
 Brierley, Mary, wife of James Farrer Esq. 96.
 Brierley, Richard, 90.
 Brierley, Mr. Robert, 95.
 Brierley, Mr. Rodger, minister of Grindleton, 89; founder of a sect, 89; his sermons and poems, 89; Brierlists, 89, 90; he is imprisoned at York, 90; preaches in the cathedral, 90; dies at Burnley, 90; extract from his poem of "True Christian Liberty," 90.
 Brierley, Mr. Roger, 90, 96.
 Brierley, Mr. Roger, clerk, 90.
 Brierley, Thomas, 90.
 Brierley, Thomas and Abraham, 95.
 Brightmet, in the county of Lancaster, 79.
 Britton, Mr. 46.
 Brockhole and Braddyll, 14.
 Brockholes, Bridget, daughter of Thomas, 100.
 Brockholes, Thomas, of Claughton, Esq. and his daughter Elizabeth, 16.
 "Broke," i.e. dispersed, "the deer," 67.
 Bromley, Sir Edward, 52.
 Bromley, Sir Henry, marries Ann, daughter of William Beswicke, alderman of London, 86.
 Bromley, Judge, 86.
 Bromley, Lord Chancellor, 86.
 Bromley, Baron Montford, 86.
 Bromley, Henry, Philip, and Robert, 86.
 Brook's "Lives of the Puritans," xix.
 Brooke, Mr. a preacher, 52.
 Brooke, Sir Peter, of Merc, 80.
 Brooke, Peter, of Astley Esq. 80; Susanna, his heiress, 80.
 Brownes, Michael, 82.
 Brownists and Puritans, their acts, 115.
 Browsholme, 55, 128.
 Browsholme MSS. quoted, 7.
 Broxholme, 29, 57, 61.
 Brudenell, Sir Thomas, Lord Brudenell and Earl of Cardigan, 48.

- Bruen, John, of Bruen Stapelford, 3, 5; goes to Oxford 1574, xv.; returns from Oxford 1579, 22; biographical sketch of, xv. et seq.; first married in 1580, 8, 16; disparts his park, 17; provides clergymen at his own expense, 19; his compassion, 20; his liberality, 20; his hospitality, 20; his zeal for the church, 4, 20; his perseverance, 20; his sincerity, 20; his promoting Christian knowledge commended, 21; frequents the Exercises, 28; journeying thirty miles to hear popular preachers, 28; takes notes of the sermons for thirty-six years together, 28; the MSS. in his study, 28; condemns wakes and rush-bearings, 30; engages preachers at those times, 31; opposed to drinking healths, 50; his loyalty to the king, xvii. 50; never a money borrower, 53; careful in his choice of servants, 38, 53; Old Robert, 53; Mrs. Katherine Brettargh his sister, 58; her funeral sermon and her life, 58; her portrait, xxiii; Lord's day strictly observed by Bruen, 3, 59; how he treated Mr. Done's views on this subject, 59; how he induced his Cosen Dutton to reverence that day, 60; "paying up" for the poor, 61; burns the knaves of "a paire of cards," 62; and puts the backgammon table and men into a burning oven, 62; sets up two bibles in his hall and parlour, 63; addicted to dancing when a boy, 73; relieved the poor himself, 83; sent annually £4 or £5 to Chester for the poor, 84; rises very early, before his servants, 105; uses a form of prayer in family worship, and approved of the public prayers of the Church, xvii. 4, 107; delighted in psalmody, 4, 105; how he conducted daily worship in his house, 106; his sober view of private judgment, 107; avoided the imputation of usurping the ministerial office, xvii. 107; how he mediated between masters and servants, 108; marries for his second wife Anne, sister of Master Foxe of Rhodes, near Prestwich, 120; Judge Warburton's testimony to his high character, 126; his hospitality, 127; his ordinary table described, 128; his sickness, 129; and death, 133; an account of his death, xxiii.
- Bruen, Sarah, daughter of Jonathan, wife of Raphe Assheton of Downham, ix.
- Brun, Robert le, xv.
- Brunhill, 18.
- Brydges, Sir Egerton, 118.
- Brydges' "Peers of James I." 124.
- Bucleuch, Duke of, 55.
- Buchanan, George, 75.
- Buckden Rake, 13.
- Buckingham, Duchess of, 35.
- Buckingham, Marquess and Duke of, 47, 123.
- Bull's Head Inn, Manchester, 110, 111, 119.
- Bullen, Anne, 77.
- Bullough, Richard, preacher of Langoe, 69.
- Bunbury, Sir Henry, 131.
- Bunbury, Mr. William Hinde, minister of, xix. 32.
- Bund, the, explained, 25.
- Bunyan, John, 101; his "Pilgrim's Progress," 115.
- Burials, an ancient custom at, 52; still observed, 52.
- Burie, 119.
- Burleigh, William, Lord, iv.
- Burlington, William, Earl of, 81.
- Burne, 127.
- Burne, top of, 54.
- Burnley, 27, 52, 53.
- Burnley, Grammar School of, 122.
- Burnside, 61.
- Buron, Robert de, iii.
- Burton's "Anatomy of Melancholy" quoted, 8, 62, 75, 99.
- Burtonwood, John, preacher of Padiham, 69.
- Buske, 11.
- Buske-stalling, 11, 13.
- Button, William, (or Edward?) an inn-keeper, 36.
- Butts explained, 68.
- Bury, 5, 21.
- Bury, a rector of, 6.
- Bury church, 71.
- Bury, church style there, 6.
- Byron, Sir John, of Clayton, and his daughter, Mary, 70.
- Byron, Nicholas, Esq. his son Sir John, and daughter Mary, wife of Christopher Wimbysh of Nocton Esq. 127.

- Cæsar, Sir Julius, and his wife, 77.
 Cake, Groaning, 21.
 Calvin, 75.
 Calwedg, Colwich, 64.
 Calwich Abbey, 65.
 Camden grants arms to James Brierley, 95.
 Canons of 1603 quoted, 87.
 Canterburie, Lord, of, 63.
 Canterbury Tales, 114.
 Canute, laws of, 55.
 Cap Justice, 46.
 Capel, Sir Arthur, 48.
 Capel, Arthur, first Lord, 48.
 Capel, Sir Henry, 48.
 Cardigan, George Brudenell, Earl of, 49.
 Cardigan, James Thomas Brudenell, Earl of, 48.
 Cards, 62; Bruen's method of dispatching them, 62, 63.
 Carlisle, 12.
 Carlton in Craven, 75.
 Carr, 67.
Car'a de Foresta, 55.
 "Castle," (Newcastle-under-Lyne ?) 111.
 Castle-hill-car, 95.
 Castleton, 95.
 Castleton Hall, near Rochdale, 16, 57.
 Catalogue of the Antiquities of the Antiquarian Society, London, 74.
 Carryer, 51.
 Carryer, James, 52.
 Carryer, Jenet, 52.
 Carryer, Richard, Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, 51.
 Catteral, Banastre of, 65.
 Catterall, Henry, 78.
 Chad's, St., Saddleworth, 70.
 Chadburn, 82.
 Chadderton, 72.
 Chaderton, George, of Lees Hall, and Alice his daughter, 72.
 Chaderton, Laurence, a translator of the English Bible, 72.
 Chaderton, William, Bishop of Chester, 57; and Elizabeth, his sister, 128.
 Chadwick, Grace, 96.
 Chadwick, John, D.D. 96.
 Chadwick, Jordan, Gent. 96.
 Chadwicks of Healey, 96.
 Chamberlain, Mr. to Sir Dudley Carlton, 34, 46, 56, 76, 101.
 Chancellor Cottington, 115.
 Chancellor Egerton, 59.
 Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, 55, 56, 57.
 Chancellor, Vice, of the Duchy of Lancaster, 64, 125.
 Chandos peerage, 118.
 Chapel, domestic, at Houghton, 41.
 Charles II. 6.
 Charles, Prince, 75.
 Charnock, Mr. 80.
 Charnock, Margaret, sole heiress of, 80.
 Charnock, Thomas, son of Robert, 80.
 Chatterton Hall, 72, 94.
 "Cheate," a, imposes upon Nicholas Assheton, 16.
 Chekker, named by Chaucer, 114.
 Chequer Inn, in Canterbury, 114.
 Chequer, the, in Holborne, 114.
 Chesham, 21.
 Cheshire Royal Militia, 79.
 Chess, the philosopher's game, 62; discountenanced by James I. 62; alluded to by Chaucer, 62.
 Chester, xxix. 80, 84, 103.
 Chester, 126.
 Chester, Consistory Court of, 8, 26, 69.
 Chester, Consistory Court of, 87, 110, 111, 130.
 Chester courts and fairs frequented, 128.
 Chester, diocese of, 87.
 Chester, Holy Trinity parish accounts, 38.
 Chester, satirical account of King James' visit there in 1617, 36.
 Chester, William, Bishop of, 41.
 Chester's, Bishop of, Charge in 1844, alluded to, 68.
 Chetham, John, of Nuthurst, married Ann Bruen, aunt of John Bruen, xviii.
 Chetham, William, 78.
 Childbed, presents made to women in, 21.
 Childwall, near Liverpool, Leigh's sermon at, 58.
 Cholmondeley, Thomas, M.P. 79; Dorothy, daughter of, 79.
 Chorley, Alexander, Esq. of Lincoln's Inn, and Mary his daughter, 72.
 Chorley, William, of Chorley, 78; Mary his daughter, 78.
 Christmas, to keep, 69.
 Christmas, to spend, 120.
 Churches, dedication of, very ancient, 31.
 Churton's "Life of Dean Nowell" quoted, 76; an error in it corrected, 104.
 Cirploise, a dispute about the, 88.

- Civil War Tracts of Lancaster, referred to, 33.
- Claremont, in the county of Lancaster, 79.
- Cloughton, Thomas Brockholes of, 100.
- Clayton, Mr. of Crooke, 64.
- Clegg, Assheton of, 71.
- Clegg estate, 103.
- Clegg Hall, 22, 102.
- Clement's St. church, Temple Bar, 32.
- Clerke, John, 44.
- Clerke or Clarke, Mr. Sabbath, minister of Tarvin, 133; his "Marrow of Ecclesiastical History," xxiii.
- Clerkenwell, 18.
- Clifford, John, Lord, 3.
- Clifford's, Lord, inventory, 76.
- Clifton, Thomas, son of Cuthbert, of Westby, 113; Ann Hallsall his wife, 113.
- Clince, Edward, of Rathmell House, 100.
- Clitheroe, 66, 68, 69, 74, 82, 83, 100, 105, 108.
- Clitheroe Castle, 3, 26, 69.
- Clitheroe fair, 29.
- Clitheroe, Honour of, 3.
- Clitheroe, north chapel of the church, 81.
- Clitheroe, school of, v. 80.
- Cliviger, Ormerod in, 69.
- Cloth, black, given at funerals, 77.
- Cloth, housing, 94.
- Cloth, "to wear his," explained, 8.
- Cockersand Abbey, 111.
- Cockfighting condemned, 99; fashionable amusement in the reign of James I, 99; Roger Ascham addicted to it, 99.
- Cole's MSS. quoted, 33.
- Coleburne, John, 44.
- College of Arms, 11, 15, 66, 80, 96.
- Collinge, James, of Billinge, 69.
- Collynge, Margaret, widow of James, 82.
- Colwick, 64.
- Comberworth chapel, 97.
- Complexion sellers, 99.
- Compton, Lord, 40.
- Compton, William, first Earl of Northampton, 40, 48.
- Coniston, 81.
- Constable, William Haggerstone, 78.
- Conway, Captain Sir John, 12.
- Coote, Sir Charles, 97.
- Cooper, Edward, alderman of York, 109.
- Copes required in cathedrals, 87.
- Corantos, swift, 45, 47, 75.
- Corporation of Preston entertain the King, 37; no record of the event preserved, 38.
- Correspondence of Sir George Radcliffe quoted, 22, 74; referred to, 123.
- Cottam, Mr. Adam, of Whalley, 30.
- Cottam, William, mayor of Preston, 40.
- Cotton mill in ruins, a pleasurable sight, 10; denounced as a nuisance, 10.
- Coventrie, 113, 119.
- Coverley, Sir Roger de, xxiii.
- Council at York, 12.
- Council of the North, 125.
- "Court of King James," by Sir Anthony Weldon, 47, 50.
- Court Rolls of Chatburn, Worston, and Pendleton, vii.
- Cousins, marriages of, condemned, 23.
- Couteau de chasse*, 61.
- Cowp Justice of Peace, 45.
- Cowper, Alexander, 44.
- Cowper, Mr. John, alderman of Chester, xvi.
- Crabbe, the poet, 104.
- Crambo, old, 46.
- Crambo, an old game, 47.
- Crambo occurs in the time of Henry IV. 47.
- Cranfield, Baron and Earl of Middlesex, 123.
- Cranfield, Sir Lionel, 123; some account of him, 123.
- Craven, History of, 14, 85, 127.
- Craven, Thornton in, 85.
- Crew, Sir Thomas, 114.
- Crewe, Hungerford, third Baron Crewe of, 117.
- Crewe, Nathaniel, Bishop of Durham, last Baron, 117.
- Crewe, Sir Randolph, son of John Crewe, 116.
- Crewe, Sir Thomas, father of John, Baron Crewe of Stene, 117.
- Crewe, Mr. M.P. for the county of Northampton, 60.
- Crewe, Mrs. 61.
- Crewes of Utkinton, 61.
- Croft Castle, in the county of Dorset, 55.
- Crombach, John, of Wiswall, 69.
- Crombock, Mr., 14.
- Crompton, Thomas, of Hounslow Priory, son of John Crompton of Prestolee, and father of Sir Thomas Crompton, iv.
- Crompton, Thomas, son of Sir Thomas, 113.

- Crooke, Sir John, 49.
 Crooke, Justice, 46.
 Crossdale, 54.
 Cross, Blanch, daughter of Richard, of Liverpool, 86.
 Cross in Manchester, 110, 111.
 Cross, the, at Preston, 36; taken down, and a bad sketch of it published, 38.
 Crossley, James, Esq. President of the Chetham Society, xxx.
 Crue, Serj. 116.
 Cuerdale, 79.
 Cuerden, 53, 80.
 Culcheth, George, of Towneley, 27.
 Cumberland, Margaret, daughter of Henry, Earl of, 80.
 Cunliffe, John, Esq. 34.
 Currer, Miss, xxix.
 Currer, Miss Richardson, of Eshton Hall, xxix.
 Curzou, Hon. Robert, xxix.

 Dackombe, John, 55.
 Dacombe, Sir John, 55, 56.
 Dacomb's Castle, 55.
 Dagenham, in the county of Essex, 56.
 Dahl, Michael, the painter, 97.
 Daily service not used temp. James, 68.
 Dakyns, Arthur Esq. of Cowton, and of Long Colton, Knt. and of Linton, 12.
 Dakyns, General Arthur, 12.
 Dakyns, of Bonsol and Stubbing Edge, in the county of Derby, 12.
 Dalton, Robert, of Thurnham, xii.
 Dance, Robert, 44.
 Dancing, mixed, condemned by the Puritans, 73.
 Darbie, my Lord of, 80.
 Darcy Lever, 53.
 Davenant, John, Bishop of Sarum, 115.
 Davenport, Elizabeth, 19.
 Davenport, Sir William, of Bramhall, 19.
 Dawney, Sir Thomas, 2.
 Daykins, Sir Arthur, 12.
 Dayntrie, Daintry, Daventry, 113.
 Deane, Maria, daughter of Richard, and wife of Thomas Lister Esq. viii.
 Dearden, James, Esq. of Rochdale, xxix.
 Deborah, the midwife, 21.
 Debrett corrected, 6.
 Dee Stakes, ix.
 Deeping, 127.
 Delamere, foresters of, 60.
 Delamere Horn, 61.

 Demonology, 66.
 Denby Grange, 36.
 "Dendrological man," 46.
 Denham, Sir John, 86.
 Denham, Sir John, the poet, 86.
 Denham, Judge, 86.
 Denison, Stephen, minister of Katherine Cree church, 94.
 Denmark, Queen Anne of, 63, 126, 127.
 Derby, Countess of, 80, 119.
 Derby, great Earl of, 6, 80.
 Derby, Ferdinando, Earl of, 80.
 Derby, Henry, fourth Earl of, xix. 41, 80, 120.
 Derby, Henry, Earl of, ambassador to France, 7, 15.
 Derby, James, Earl of, xix. 33.
 Derby, William, Earl of, a chaplain of, 6.
 Derby, William, sixth Earl of, 50, 80.
 Derby, William, ninth Earl of, 49.
 Device, a, of the Biron family in 1472, now their crest, 82.
 Diary, MS. of Henry Newcome quoted, 72.
 Diggs, Serjeant, 114.
 Dinner, royal, at Houghton, 42.
 Dispensation marriage for Mr. Greenhalgh, when only thirteen years old, 71.
 D'Israeli, Mr. the elder, 42.
 Ditchfield, Thomas, and Jane his wife, 111.
 Dixon, John, of Gledhow, Esq. and Lydia his wife, 79.
 Doddridge, Justice, 46, 49.
 Dog guage, ancient, at Browsholme, 55.
 Domesday Survey, 3.
 Doncaster, 126, 129.
 Done, Mrs. Jane, 61.
 Done, Sir John, sheriff of Cheshire, 9.
 Done, Sir John, visited by James I. in 1617, 60.
 Done, Sir John and Lady, and three daughters, 61.
 Done, Lady, 59; a Cheshire proverb, 60.
 Done, Ralph, Esq. 9.
 Done, of Utkinton, 59.
 Donne, Dr. 58.
 Doolittle's, Rev. Mr., meeting-place, 120.
 Dorset, Pembroke, and Montgomery, Ann, Countess of, 127.
 Dorset Visitation, 1623, quoted, 55.
 Dorsetshire, 56.
 Doughty, Mr. Robert, of Wakefield, and Alice Brierley, his wife, 95.

- Downes, John, son of Roger of Wardley, 125; his son Roger, junr. 125.
 Downes, Mr. 125.
 Downes, Worshipful Roger, Esq. 111.
 Downham, near Clitheroe, the manor of, 1.
 Downham, iv. vii. 12, 16, 28, 29, 51, 67, 69, 81, 82, 83, 84, 87, 88, 105, 126.
 Droman, David, 47.
 Dronfield, in the county of Derby, 56.
 Drum, ancient, and scarf, belonging to the town of Manchester, 110.
 Drunken Barnaby, 119.
 Drury Lane, 32.
 Dryden, 86, 104.
 Du Cange quoted, 61.
 Duchy, Attorney-General of, 56, 64.
 Duchy of Lancaster, chancellor of, 55.
 Duck and Dog, 15.
 Ducket, Dr. 124.
 Duckworth, a seat of the Holdens, 72, 73.
 Dudley, Henry, the embroyderer, 76.
 Dugdale, Mr. a preacher, 103.
 Dugdale's last Visitation, 11, 78.
 Duncombe, mistaken by Whitaker, 55.
 Dunkenhalth, 23, 25, 26, 98.
 Dunnoe, 3, 87.
 Dunnow Hall sold in 1811, 7, 32, 88.
 Dunstable, the White Horse at, 118.
 Dutton, John, 120.
 Dutton of Dutton, 73.
 Dutton, Thomas, of Dutton, 59.
 Dutton, Cozen, 60.
 Dutton, Uncle, 73.
 Duxbury, Mr. Nicholas, 66.
 Dyke, Sir Percival Hart, 63.
 Dyke, Sir Thomas, 63.
 Dyneley, Ann, daughter of William, of Downham, 122.
 Dyneley, Henry, iv.
 Dyneley, John de, iv.
 Dyneley, John, of Swillington, Esq. 2.
 Dyneley, Mary, daughter of John, of Swillington, 2.
 Eagle and child, 111, 112.
 Easington Woods, 19.
 East Gilling, 12.
 East Retford, 129.
 Estenfield, 119.
 Eaton, Mr., a Presbyterian minister, 40.
 Edmund's, St. church, in Salisbury, 115; a painted window there, containing a history of the Creation, broken by Councillor Sherfield as being idolatrous, 115.
 Edward III. 1.
 Effingham, William, Lord, and Elizabeth his daughter, 48.
 Egerton, Lady, widow, 59.
 Eldon, Lord, 118.
 Elizabeth, Princess, 76.
 Elizabeth, Queen, 75, 120.
 Elizabeth's, Queen, orders for abolishing pictures in churches, 115.
 Ellesmere, Lord Chancellor, 99.
 Embroidered dresses described, 76.
 Embroidery disused in church vestments about the time of Queen Elizabeth, 76; condemned by the Puritans, 99.
 Embroyderer, the, a Court servant, 76.
 Embroyderer, the, Henry Dudley, 76.
 Emot, Alexander, M.A. 18.
 Emmot, Parson, 51.
 Encænia abused, and therefore condemned, 31.
 Epsom Wells, 125.
 Erskine, Lord, 118.
 Escheator of the Duchy of Lancaster, 125.
 Eshton Hall, in Craven, 12, 75.
 Essex, Earl of, 7.
 Essex, Robert, Earl of, 7.
 Essex, my Lorde of, 103.
 Essex, Earl of, 103.
 Eston, or Eshton, 111.
 Eure, William, Lord, of Wilton, and Elizabeth his daughter, 126.
 Evans, Sir Hugh, 82.
 Evelyn's, John, remark on Mrs. Godolphin, 58.
 Exercise at Downham stayed, 28; second time observed there, 52.
 Exercises at Downham, 68; opposed by Lord Keeper Williams, 68.
 Exercises at Manchester, 120.
 Exercises, monthly, maintained in Lancashire and Cheshire, 28.
 Exeter, Lady Cecil and Leake, 124.
 Exeter, Lady, daughter of Sir William Drury, and sister of Sir Robert, 124.
 Extemporary fool, an, 47.
 Extwisle Hall, 122.
 Extwistle, 122.
 Fairfax, 119.
 Fair Oak House, Fair del Holme, Fair Oak, 100.
 Fairsnape in Bleasdale, Parkinson of, 65.

- Falstaff, 110.
 Fane, Sir Francis, 48.
 Fanshaw, Sir Richard, 56.
 Fanshaw, Thomas, 56.
 Fanshaw, Viscount, 56.
 Fanshaw, Mr. William, auditor, 55, 56.
 Fareoake house, 100.
 Faringdon in Berkshire, 105.
 Farrington, James Nowell, Esq. 80.
 Farrington, William, Esq. 79, 80.
 Farrer, Rev. Henry, rector of Hims-
 worth, 96.
 Farrer, James, 96.
 Farrer, William, of Ewood Hall, Esq.
 96.
 Farrick, 100; a description of the house,
 100.
 Farringdon, Mr. 79.
 Fasts and festivals ill observed in the
 reign of James I. 67; fines levied by
 the Consistory Court for breach of
 observance, 67.
 Fauldingham, 127.
 Favour, John, LL.D. Vicar of Halifax,
 6, 125.
 Fawkes, Francis Hawkesworth of Farn-
 ley Esq. 96.
 Fell, Bishop, 116.
 Fence, 54, 55.
 Ferrers, Earl, 105.
 Ferrers, Edward, Esq. 26.
 Ferrie, 129.
 Fetherston, Mr. parson of Bentham,
 near Settle, 66.
 Finch, John, Lord, of Fordwich, 123.
 Finett, Sir John, 46, 47, 49.
 "Finetti Philoxenis," 49.
 Fished with two waydes, 19.
 Fleetwood, John, of Penwortham, 80.
 Fleetwood, Richard, of Penwortham, 24.
 Fleetwood, Sir Richard, of Calwedg, 64.
 Fleetwood, Sir Richard, of Calwich Ab-
 bey, 65.
 Fleetwood, Sir Thomas, 65.
 Fleetwood, Thomas, Esq. 65.
 Fletcher, Katherine, daughter of Sir
 Richard, viii.
 Flodden Field, 74.
 Florentine, meaning of, explained, 74.
 Fogg, 51, 52, 53, 54, 98.
 Fogg, Dean of Chester, 53.
 Foot race at Downham, 16, 18.
 Foot race at Lincoln before King James
 I. 18.
 Foot race from St. Alban's to Clerken-
 well, 18.
 Forest of Bowland, deer extirpated in,
 54.
 Forester, Master, of Wensleydale, 11.
 Form, a, in Rochdale Church, awarded
 in 1472, 82.
 Fouden, 98.
 Foulrig, 27.
 Foxe, Anne, daughter of Mr. John, wife
 of John Bruen, and sister of Mrs.
 Hinde, xviii.
 Foxe, Mrs. Anne, sister of Master Foxe
 of the Rhodes, in Prestwich, 120;
 and of Mrs. Hinde, 121; and daugh-
 ter of John Foxe, xviii.
 Foxe, Master William and Thomas, 121.
 Foxe, Mr. and his mother, 121.
 Foxes' heads nailed on church doors, 14.
 Foxes, parishes paid individuals for de-
 stroying, 14.
 Foxhunting, 14.
 France and England, arms of, 2.
 France, Henry III. King of, 7.
 France, Mary, Queen Dowager of, 80.
 Frederick II. King of Denmark, 126.
 Fuller's account of the Bellinghams, 88;
 his "Church History" quoted, 114;
 his "Worthies" quoted, 117.
 Funeral sermons on the day of burial,
 now discontinued, 52.
 Furness, Henry, Esq. 49.
 Fyffe, Dr. of Wedacre, 40.
 Gage, Sir John, and Mary his daughter,
 6.
 Galliards, 47, 75.
 Gallio, the, and Laodicean temper alike
 censured, 35.
 Gamiges, 101.
 Gardiner, Sir James Whalley Bart. 15.
 Garrard, Mr. G. 114, 116.
 Garrard, the artist, 61.
 Garstang, 32.
 Garstang church, 64.
 Gartside, Gabriel, son of Gilbert of Oak-
 enrod, 95.
 Gartside, James, and Mary Brierley his
 wife, 95.
 Gartside, Jane, wife of the Rev. John
 Parker, 79.
 Gartside, Mary, wife of Mr. Gartside,
 96.
 Gartside, Robert, of Oakenrod and Man-
 chester, 79.
 Gataker, Dr. 104.
 Gaunt, John of, 2.
 Gawthorpe, 22, 105.

- Gay, John, quoted, 24.
 Geild-hall, London, 125.
 Gentleman's Magazine, 53, 98, 128.
 "Gentleman's Recreation" quoted, 61.
 George II. 10.
 George, St. Sir Richard, 49.
 George, the, an inn at Lichfield, 119.
 Gerard, Sir Gilbert, 7, 113; Katherine, his daughter, 7; Frances his daughter, 25.
 Gerard, Jennet, daughter of William, of Ince, 103.
 Gerard's, Lord, wife, daughter of Thomas Dutton, 59.
 Gerard, Sir Thomas, 25.
 Gerard, Thomas, Lord, 25, 113.
 Gibbs, Sir Vicary, 118.
 Gibson, Charles, Esq. 33.
 Gidding, Little, 59.
 Gifford, Mr. note by, 47, 102; observation of, 105.
 Gilling, East, 12.
 Girlington, Nicholas, of Thurland Castle, 49.
 Girlington, Thomas, of Hackforth, Esq. 2.
 Gisburne, 12, 13, 86, 108.
 Gisburne park, 36.
 Glegg, John, of Gayton, Esq. and Jane his wife, 79.
 Godolphin, Mrs. 58.
 Goodfellow, Robin, 46.
 Goodrich Court, specimens of the Florentine at, 74.
 Goosnargh, 57.
 Goring, Sir George, 47, 101.
 Graham, Col. James, afterwards Viscount Preston, 89.
 Graham, Sir Richard, of Netherby, 89.
 Granger's Biographical History, 124.
 Grantham, Vincent, of Goltho, 57.
 Grass-day, 51.
 Graveling in Flanders, 33.
 Gray's Inn, vi. 74, 122, 123.
 "Great Britaine's Great Deliverance," a sermon by Leigh of Standish, 67.
 Gredley, Albert de, and his daughter Emma, 111.
 Greenacres, Mrs. Christian, died at York, 109.
 Greenacres, Dorothy, 1, 2.
 Greenacres, Elizabeth, 2.
 Greenacres, Father, 1.
 Greenacres, father-in-law, 87, 121, 129.
 Greenacres, Frances, 2; wife of Nicholas Assheton, v. viii.
 Greenacres, Jane, daughter of John, 36, 86.
 Greenacres, Jane, daughter of John, and wife of Thomas Lister Esq. viii. 108.
 Greenacres, John, Esq. 1, 2, 14, 89, 110, 129.
 Greenacres, Ralph, v. 1.
 Greenacres, Ralph, brother and heir of John, 2.
 Greenacres, Richard, v. viii. 1, 2, 55.
 Greenacres, Richard, M.P. for Clitheroe, 1571, 1, 2.
 Greenacres, Richard, of Worston, 46 Edward III. 1.
 Greenacres, Richard, unwilling to die from Worston, 122.
 Greenacres, Thomas, 1.
 Greenacres, Puritans, xiii. 87.
 Greenacres now represented by Mr. Yorke of Beverley Hall and Richmond, in the county of York, ix.
 Greene, John, a pastry cook, 44.
 Greene, Mr., schoolmaster of Clitheroe, 80.
 Greene's, Mr., of Stonie Stratford, 114.
 Greenhalgh, Ann, daughter of Thomas, 22.
 Greenhalgh, Captain, 6; his character, by James, Earl of Derby, 6; Governor of the Isle of Man, 6; a portrait of him, 6; Susan his daughter, 7.
 Greenhalgh, James, Esq. 34.
 Greenhalgh, John, an executor of Sir Richard Assheton, 70.
 Greenhalgh, Mary, daughter of John, and wife of Edward Rawsthorne, 119.
 Greenhalgh, Mary, widow of Thomas, 71, 96.
 Greenhalgh, Mr. 5, 6, 71; marries first Alice, daughter of the Rev. William Massie, when only thirteen years old, 71; secondly, Mary, daughter of William Assheton of Clegg, and relict of his kinsman, Richard Holte, 71; thirdly, Alice, daughter of George Chaderton of Lees, 72.
 Greenhalgh, Robert, an infant, buried, 71.
 Greenhalgh, Thomas, 5.
 Gregson, 54.
 Gregson's "Fragments of Lancashire," 80.
 Grey, Earl de, 10.
 Grey, Lady Jane, 48.
 Grey of Groby, Henry, Lord, 48.

- Grey, Thomas Philip, Earl de, 11, 12.
 Grimsargh, 65.
 Grindleton in Craven, 89.
 Grindleton, manor of, 3.
 Grindletonians, 89, 90, 91.
 Grindletonism, 90.
 Gringletonian Familists, 94.
 Groaning cake, 21.
 Guage, dog, ancient, of Bowland forest, 55.
 Guildhall, 125.
 Gunn Ferrie, 127.
 Gunpowder treason, 67.
 Hackforth, 2.
 Hackness, near Scarborough, 12.
 Haddon Hall, 41.
 Hadham, Baron Capel of, 48.
 Hale, Judge, 110.
 Halesworth, in Suffolk, 103.
 Halifax, 96, 129.
 Hallam, Mr. 98.
 Halliwell, Mr. 111, 112.
 Halliwell, Richard, landlord of the Bull's Head, Manchester, 110.
 Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words, 102.
 Hallmot, 66.
 Hallywell, Mr. Richard, some account of him and his family, 110; his sons, Richard, James, and Samuel, his daughters, Jane and Mary, his sons in law, John Radcliffe Gent. and Ann his wife, Thomas Pickersall and Ellen his wife, Thomas Ditchfield and Jane his wife, and Edward Brett, and Alice his wife, 111; boroughreeve of Manchester, 110.
 Halsall, Sir Cuthbert, of Halsall, his daughters Ann and Bridget, 113.
 Halsall, Henry, of Aughton, 113.
 Halsall, Thomas, of Bickerstaff, 113.
 Halsey, Sir Cuthbert, 112.
 Hasted, George, son of George of Bank House, 122.
 Halsted in Suffolk, 124.
 Hamerton, James, 36.
 Hamerton, Stephen, of Hellyfield Peel, and his wife, 36, 52.
 Hamerton, Ursula, and her daughter, Millicent Talbot, 14.
 Hamilton, Marquis of, 101.
 Hammond, Henry, 110.
 Hammond, Henry, 116.
 Hamond, Henry, D.D. 116.
 Hamond, Mr. Henry, 116.
 Hamond, John, LL.D. 116.
 Hamond, John, M.D. 116.
 Hampshire, 55.
 Hampton Court, 126.
 Hancock, Isabel, daughter of William Hancock, 54.
 Hancock, Isabel, of Pendleton Hall, v.
 Hancock, Nicholas, 1.
 Hankinson House, 34.
 Hapton Tower, 32.
 Harden, 19, 54, 57.
 Hardinge, Mr. Justice, xxv.
 Hardware, Elizabeth, the daughter of Henry, and widow of John Cowper, xvi.
 Hardware, Mr. mayor of Chester, 22.
 Hargreaves, John, of Higham, 27.
 Harland, Mr. of the "Guardian Office," Manchester, 110.
 Harleian MSS. quoted, 7, 53.
 Harpur, John, of Aynsworth, his son John, and daughter Anne, 103.
 Harrington, Charles, 48.
 Harrington, John, Lord Stanhope of, 48.
 Harrington, Sir John, of Kelston, 4, 5; his *Nugæ Antiquæ*, 5, 94.
 Harris, Charles, of Fair Oak, 100.
 Harris, Christopher, of Torrisholme Hall, 100.
 Harris, Dorothy, wife of John Parkinson, 100.
 Harrison, Thomas, 78.
 Harrop Fell, 29; Arrope Fells, 67.
 Harropwell, 67.
 Harsnape, — 8.
 Hart, Ann, daughter and heiress of Percival Hart, 63.
 Hart Dyke, Sir Percival, 63.
 Hart, Sir John, 63.
 Hart, Mr., sick, 63.
 Harthill, 83.
 Hartley, Hester, daughter of William, of Sturtham, 108.
 Hartley, John, of Roughlee, 27.
 Hartshorne, Rev. C. H. 55, 77.
 Haslingden, 69, 72, 73, 78.
 Hatton, four gentlewomen of, 59.
 Hawking, Earl of Derby, at Talk o'th Hill, 80.
 Haworth, Dr. of Manchester, 111.
 Haworth, Edmund, of Haworth, and Isabel his wife, 82.
 Hay, Lord, ambassador to France, 35.
 Hay for the deer stacked, 52.
 Hazlehurst, in Bleasdale, 66.

- Hearon, Cuthbert, 98.
 Heath cocks, 69.
 Heath, Sir Robert, Attorney-General and afterwards Lord Chief Justice, 116.
 Heath's, Sir Robert, Survey of Rochdale manor, 95.
 Heaton Norris, 6.
 Heber, Jane, daughter of Thomas, of Marton, 86; wife of Thomas Lister, viii.
 Hellfield, 12.
 Hellfield Peel, 14, 52.
 Helliwell's, 110.
 Henry IV. 49.
 Henry VII. 49.
 Henry VIII. 77.
 Henry, Prince, 45, 62, 77; Dr. Hamond his physician, 116.
 Herbert, George, 24.
 Herberts, the, 99.
 Hesketh, Robert, Esq. 8.
 Hesketh, Sir Thomas, of Rufford, 8.
 Hey, Mr. Laurence, curate of Milnrow, 103.
 Heylin's Life of Laud, 88.
 Heywood, Peter, of Heywood, Gent, 102.
 Hide, John, citizen of London, 77; Elizabeth his daughter, 77.
 High Gill, near Aysgarth, 12.
 Hinde, Brother, 132.
 Hinde, Mrs. and her half sister, and their brothers, William and Thomas Foxe, 121.
 Hinde, Samuel, chaplain to Charles II. xix.
 Hinde, Dr. Thomas, Dean of Limerick, xix.
 Hinde, Rev. William, the biographer of Bruen, 18, 20, 24, 32, 73, 107; notice of him, xix.
 Hinderwell's "History of Scarborough" quoted, 12.
 Historical novelists, 105.
 Hocton, Adam de, 7.
 Hodder river, 25, 100.
 Hodgson, James, shot and slain, 13.
 Hoghton, a rushbearing at, 41; saturnalia at, 50.
 Hoghton, Sir Gilbert, 35.
 Hoghton, Sir Henry Bold, 8, 42.
 Hoghton, Sir Henry Philip, Bart. 80.
 Hoghton, Jane, 1.
 Hoghton, Jocelyn and Richard, 8.
 Hoghton, John, of Pendleton, 1.
 Hoghton, Justice, 46.
 Hoghton, Katherine, daughter and co-heiress of John, 65.
 Hoghton, Katherine, daughter of Sir Gilbert, 81.
 Hoghton, Lady, a kinswoman of King James, 35.
 Hoghton, Lady Sarah, 39.
 Hoghton, Mary, daughter and coheirss of John, 65.
 Hoghton, Sir Richard, 8, 32, 39, 47, 49.
 Hoghton, Sir Robert, 49.
 Hoghton, Thomas, brother of Sir Richard, 65.
 Hoghton Tower, 7, 35, 38, 39, 40; described, 40; "Historical Notices" of, quoted, 49.
 Holden, hunting at, 98.
 Holden, Katherine, daughter of Robert Holden, and wife of Captain Rawsthorne, 119.
 Holden, Mary, buried at Haslingden, 72.
 Holden, young Mr. 72, 78.
 Holden, Ralph, 78.
 Holden, Robert, of Holden, Esq. 72, 73; his son Ralph, 72.
 Holden, Thomas, monk of Whalley, 73; curate of Haslingden, 73.
 Holdsworth, Cuthbert, of Sowerby, and his daughter Elizabeth, wife of John Parker of Extwisle, 122.
 Holdsworth, William, 125.
 Holford, Thomas, of Holford, and Dorothy his daughter, xv.
 Holker, in Cartmell, 81.
 Holker, Mr. of Read, 69.
 Holme's, Randle, MSS. quoted, 38.
 Holt Castle, in the county of Worcester, 86.
 Holt, Lord Chief Justice, 118.
 Holt, the, in the parish of Blackburn, 79; a seat of the Talbots, 79; a chantry there, 79.
 Holte, Dorothy, wife of James, 57.
 Holte, John, of Stubbley, Esq. 76.
 Holte, John, son and heir of Charles Holte Esq. 16.
 Holte, Mary, daughter of Robert Holte, 71.
 Holte, Mary, daughter of another Robert Holte, 5, 103.
 Holte, Mr. of Castleton, 16.
 Holte, Richard, 5.
 Holte, Richard, Gent. 103.
 Holte, Richard, relict of, marries John Greenhalgh, Esq. 71.
 Holte, Robert, of Ashworth, 103.

- Holte, Robert, of Ashworth, 5.
 Holte, Robert, of Ashworth, Esq. his will, dated 1608, 71.
 Holte, Robert, of Stubbley, Esq. 95.
 Holte, Robert, a third, 5, 102.
 Holte, Thomas, Gent. 71.
 Holz of Grizzlehurst, Syr Thom. 8.
 Honor of Clitheroe, 3.
 Hoods and surplices, 87.
 Hopkinson's, John, MSS. quoted, iv. 10, 12, 36, 38, 76, 88, 109, 125, 127.
 Hopwood, Edmund, of Hopwood, Esq. 16, 111.
 Hopwood, Elizabeth, daughter of Edmund, 103.
 Hopwood, Jane, daughter of Edmund, 22, 103.
 Horrobin Lane, 54.
 Horse race at Walton, 80.
 Horse-racers, rules for, 27.
 Horton, in the county of Dorset, 56.
 Hothersall, John and Thomas, 78.
 Hothersall, John, son and heir of Thomas, 78.
 Hothersall, Thomas, 78.
 Hothersall, Mr. 78.
 Houghton, Brother, 66.
 Houghton, Sir Richard, 7.
 Houghton, Mr. Thomas and Mr. William, 65.
 Houghton, Mr. William, 66.
 Houlden, Justice, 78.
 Household gods, two address the King at Houghton, 44.
 Housing cloth, 94.
 Howard, Colonel, 89.
 Howard, Fulke Greville, Esq. 89.
 Howard, Henry Bowes, fourth Earl of Berkshire, 89.
 Howard, Lord William, first Baron Howard of Effingham, 49.
 Howard's, Lord, lady, 114.
 Howe, Lord, xxix.
 Howell's "State Trials," 116.
 Huckler, Bill, 46.
 Huckler, dancing the, 45.
 Hulton, Margaret, wife of Richard Assheton of Downham, xii.
 Hulton, William, of Hulton, xii.
 Humber, William and John, of Preston, 34.
 Hunt, Rev. Thomas, incumbent and schoolmaster of Oldham, 123.
 Hunting and hawking fashionable recreations, 8; arguments against them, 9.
 Hunting at its greatest height, tempore James I. 8.
 Hunting the otter, 1.
 Huntingdon, 127.
 Huntingdon, Henry, Earl of, 41.
 Huntingdon, John, B.D. 81.
 Huntingdon, Sir John, 81.
 Huntroyd, 51.
 Huthersal, 78.
 Huthersall, Shuffling Jo. 78, 99.
 Hutton, Sir Timothy, 12.
 Hutton, Dr. William, 33.
 "Hymen with the Barriers," 7.
 Ingleby, John, of Lawkland Esq. 53.
 Ingleby, John, of Ripley, Esq. 109.
 Ingleby, Mary, daughter and coheirs of David, 78.
 Ingleby, William, of Ripley Esq. 78.
 Inquisition post mortem, 21 Elizabeth, 2.
 Ireland, Sir Francis, of Nostell Priory, 126.
 Ireland, William, fourth son of William Ireland of Lydiate, 125.
 Ireland's office, 125.
 Jacque, the, 74.
 Jacson, Charles, of Barton Lodge, 34.
 James the First's taste in dress, 4.
 James, Bishop of Durham, 59.
 James, Elias, 44.
 James's "Iter Lancastrense," 82.
 James's, St. day, 29.
 Jenkins, in the county of Essex, 56.
 Jerome, St. quoted, 24.
 Jervaux Abbey, 11.
 Jervis, Sir Thomas, 115.
 Jodrell's, Mr. of Litchfield, 119.
 Johnson, Anne, wife of Charles Ford Esq. 79.
 Johnson, Richard, 7.
 Johnson, Richard, son of John, of Worston, marries Margaret, daughter of Nicholas Assheton, vi. 126.
 Johnson, Thomas, of Tyldesley, Esq. 79.
 Johnson, Mr. Thomas, curate of Rochdale, 95.
 Johnson's, Dr. defence of Archbishop Laud, 64.
 Jones, Thomas, Esq. of Chetham's Library, xxx.
 Jonson's Antimasque, "For the Honour of Wales," 35.
 Jonson's "Bartholomew Fair," 101.
 Jonson's Masque of Beauty, 75.
 Jonson's Masque of Lethe, 47.

- Jonson's Masque of the Fortunate Isles, 47.
- Journal, Assheton's, some account of, xxviii.; the original MS. searched for in vain, xxix.
- Jugglers, 75.
- Justice, cowp, of peace, 45.
- Justice, the cap, 46.
- Katharine's, St. day, 67.
- Kay, James, of Baslane, 22.
- Kay, Mr. Richard, of Baldingstone and Chesham, 21.
- Kelston, Sir John Harrington of, 4.
- Kendal, in the county of Westmoreland, xix. 88.
- Kenyon, Mr. Richard, vicar of Rochdale and afterwards rector of Stockport, 96.
- Kettlewell, 12, 13.
- Kinderton, Norman Barons of, ancestors of the Dones, 60.
- Kinderton, Sir Thomas Venables, Baron of, 71; and Mary his daughter, 71.
- King James expected at Hoghton Tower, 7, 32; at Myerscough, 32, 33, 34; gives liberty for Sunday sports, 34; an ill judged measure, 34; visits the alum mines, 39; Bishop Moreton preaches before him, 41; "King's bedroom" at Hoghton, 41; Masque there, 42; diet there, 42; speech to the King, 44; the King very sober, 50.
- King, John, D.D. 114.
- King, Robert, D.D. Bishop of Oxford, 114.
- King, Rev. Dr. 74.
- King, Rev. S. W. of Whalley Abbey, xxix.
- King, Thomas William, F.S.A. Rouge Dragon, 56.
- Kirkby in Cleveland, Asshetons of, 71.
- Kirkby Malghdale, 12, 13.
- Knaresbrough, 109.
- Knighthood very common in the reign of James I. 34.
- Knollys, General, 118.
- Knollys, William, Viscount, 48.
- Knollys, William, son of Sir Francis, made Baron Knollys, Viscount Walingford, and Earl of Banbury, 117.
- Knubb, a, and a calfe, meaning of, explained, 61.
- Knubber, 61.
- Kuerden, Dr. 26.
- Kyme, barony of, 52.
- Kyng, Dr. Bishop of London, 114.
- Lacy, arms of, 2.
- Lacy, Henry de, 2.
- Lake, Arthur, Bishop of Bath and Wells, 49.
- Lake, Sir Arthur, 49.
- Lake, Sir Thomas, 49, 124.
- Lambeth Library, MSS. in, 64.
- Lambert, John, of Carlton Esq. 75.
- Lambert, Major General, his portrait at Eshton, 75.
- Lambert, Mrs. 74.
- Lancashire, 116, 120.
- Lancashire dances, 45.
- Lancashire fifty miles in extent, 112.
- Lancashire ladies, 46.
- Lancashire Letters quoted, 52.
- Lancashire MSS. quoted, 8, 22, 26, 49, 64, 79, 82, 95, 98, 120, 125.
- Lancashire pedigrees quoted, vi. 51, 78, 119, 125.
- Lancashire, South, funeral custom in, 52.
- Lancashire Witches, xv.
- Lancaster, xxix. 100.
- Lancaster assize, 52, 86.
- Lancaster, Recorder of the corporation of, 65.
- Llandaff, Earl of, 5, 6.
- Langley, Dorothy, daughter and coheirress of Sir Robert, of Agecroft, 72.
- Langley, Joanna, daughter of Sir Robert, 5.
- Langley Hall, in the county of York, 19.
- Langley, old Mr. 121.
- Langley, Master, 131.
- Langley, Mr. 132, 133; his Tewesday lecture at Prestwich, 133; rector there, xxii.
- Langley's "Polydore Vergil," 75.
- Langton, Mrs. Mary, endows Standish school, 57.
- Laodicean and Gallio temper alike censured, 35.
- Lathom, 46.
- Lathom House, 16, 49, 50, 55, 80, 119.
- Lathom, Thomas, of Parbold, 33.
- Laud, Archbishop, defends the rights of his see, 64; unjustly accused by the Asshetons, 64; Dr. Johnson's tribute to the Archbishop's memory, 64; his life by Heylin, 88.
- Laud and Neile, xiii.

- Laud and Strafford, 116.
 Lavoltas high, 45.
 Lawe, John, 26, 112, 125.
 Lawe, Thomas, monk, 26.
 Lawne, Alderman Thomas, of York, 109.
 Lays and duties, parish, unwillingly paid, 62.
 Lear, King, 53.
 Leaver, 100.
 Leavers, i.e. Levens, 88.
 Lees Hall, near Oldham, the seat of Mr. George Chaderton, 72.
 Leet court, 66.
 Legacies of 5s. in gold, 71.
 Leicestershire, Nichol's History of, referred to, 56.
 Leigh, John, 21.
 Leigh, Mr. curate of Slaidburn, 87, 98.
 Leigh, Mr. of Standish, 57; his sermon on Katherine Bretargh's death, 58; his life of that lady, 58.
 Leigh, Mr. of Standish, his sermon on 5th November, 67.
 Leigh, Mr. preached of the Creed, 29, 31, 54.
 Leigh, parish clerk of Middleton, 102.
 Leigh, Walter, 101.
 Leith, siege of, 127.
 Leland's account of Nappa, 10.
 Lelands and Addertons, 120.
 Lely, Sir Peter, 97.
 Lenches in Rossendale, Ormerod of, 69.
 Lennox, Mr. of Barnet, 114.
 Levens Hall described, 88, 89.
 Lever, 118.
 Lever, Anne, daughter of Richard, of Lever, 85.
 Lever, Great, 77.
 Lever, Great, sold, 15.
 Lever, Margaret, daughter of Adam, iv.
 Leyland, Ann, daughter and heiress of William, of Morleys, 33.
 Leyland, Ann, daughter and heiress of Thomas (or William,) wife of Edward Tyldesley, 121.
 Lichfield, governor of, Tyldesley, 33.
 Lickhurst, Parkers of, 7.
 Lincoln, Barlow, Bishop of, 16.
 Lincoln, county of, 109.
 Lincoln, King James at, 18.
 Lincoln, 128.
 Lincoln, Mr. Docter Parker, Deane of, 128.
 Lintlithgow, schoolmaster of, 46.
 Linney, Richard, yeoman, 96.
 Linton, 12.
 Linton in Craven, 76.
 Lirple, alias Liverpool, 27.
 Lisle, Ambrose, Viscount and Earl of Warwick, 127.
 Lister, Ann, 52.
 Lister, Frances, 75.
 Lister, Henry, of Burwell Park, 52.
 Lister Kaye, Sir John Lister, 36.
 Lister, Katherine, daughter of Thomas, of Arnoldsbiggin, vii.
 Lister, Laurence, 36.
 Lister, Laurence, of Midhope, 52.
 Lister, Margaret, 36.
 Lister, Mary, 36.
 Lister, Sir Matthew, M.D. 74.
 Lister, Michael, 74.
 Lister, Lord Ribblesdale, 36.
 Lister, Richard, second son of Thomas, 108.
 Lister, Thomas, 36, 86.
 Lister, Thomas, of Westby, Esq. 87.
 Lister, Thomas, a Justice of Peace, viii, 108.
 Lister, Sir William, 36, 74.
 Lister, Sir William, of Thornton, 52, 85.
 Lister, William, of Thornton Esq. 87.
 Listers of Armitage Park, 36.
 "Litanie daies," 68; Wednesdays and Fridays, 68.
 Litchfield, 113, 119.
 Literary and political character of James I. enquiry into, 42.
 Litherland, 80.
 Littleborough, 95.
 Littleborough on the Trent, 129.
 Liverpool, 113.
 Locke, Mr. xvii.
 Lockyer, Mrs. Margaret, 110.
 Lodge's "Illustrations of English History," 99.
 Lomax, James, Esq. of Allsprings, near Whalley, his otter hounds, 1.
 Lomax, R. Grimshaw, Esq. of Clayton Hall, 30.
 London, 26, 110, 111, 114, 123.
 Long Causeway, 129.
 Longridge Bottom, 87.
 Lostock Hall, 33.
 Lower's "Curiosities of Heraldry," 81.
 Lowthers, the, 81.
 Luddenden, 129.
 Lullingstone Castle, Hart of, 63.
 Lyster, Mrs. Doll, 36.

- Macclesfield, Parker, Earl of, 52.
 Maden, Roger, of Hopwood, 95.
 Mainwaring, Sir Philip and Sir Randal, 101.
 Malone's "History of the English Stage" quoted, 76.
 Malt liquor used at Lancashire funerals, 77.
 Malvern, 79.
 Man, governor of, 6.
 Manchester, 60, 63, 72, 110, 111, 112, 120.
 Manchester Collegiate Church, 79; the Exercise there, xviii.
 Manchester, extract from the Court Leet Rolls of the manor of, 110.
 Manchester, Halliwell, boroughreeve of, 110.
 Manners, Lord John, 42.
 Manor of Middleham, 12.
 Mantle, a purple taffata, 44.
 Manx arms, at Myerscough Lodge, 33.
 Marland, 94.
 Marland mill, in Castleton, near Rochdale, 16.
 Marland miller, an honest man, 16.
 Marlborough, 114.
 Marret, a misprint for Marsede or Marsct, 13.
 Marriages, instances of, very early, 22, 71.
 Marring cards, xvi. 62.
 Marston Moor, 40.
 Martin, 67.
 Maryborough, Viscount, 25.
 Masham, Elizabeth, daughter of John, Lord Scrope of, 19.
 Masking and gaming, called friendly sports, 122.
 Masks, 62.
 Masquerades, 75.
 Massey, Rev. William, rector of Wimslow, 6; Alice his daughter, 6, 71.
 Matches and marriages for wealth condemned, 23.
 Mathews, Toby, 94.
 Matthew, George, of Thurles, Esq. 6.
 Matthews, L. Bishop Tobias, 90.
 Maudlin day, 29.
 Maunton, Sir Robert, 46.
 Maurice, or Morres, John, 52, 99, 102.
 May-games, 18, 41.
 Maypoles, 41.
 Mearley, Great, 21, 80, 81.
 Mearley, Little, 2, 122.
 Measures, 75.
 Medcalfe, Sir Thomas, of Nappay, in Wensleydale, 9; knighted by King James, 10; died in 1650, 10, 12, 13, 122.
 "Men of Manchester" entertain John Taylor the Water Poet, 111; their great hospitality, 111.
 "Merrie blades," a phrase of James I. 50.
 Messes, forty, prepared, 52; explained, 52.
 Metcalf, Frances, wife of Sir William Robinson, 10.
 Metcalf, James, Esq. 12.
 Metcalf, Thomas, Esq. 10, 12.
 Meyrick, Sir Samuel R. 68; his "Critical Enquiry into Ancient Armour" quoted, 69; his explanation of the term "Florentine," 74; his last letter, xxx.
 Middleham Castle, 12.
 Middlehams, 12.
 Middleton, 5, 16, 70, 71.
 Middleton, 72, 77, 88, 92, 103, 104, 110.
 Middleton church, Assheton's chapel in, 71.
 Middleton Hall described, and armour, 70.
 Middleton manor and advowson, 111.
 Middleton, rectors of, 3, 72, 103.
 Middletons manerial owners temp. Edward I. 2, 3, 70.
 Middlome, Adam, Esq. 12.
 Midgley, Mr. Joseph, vicar of Rochdale, 95.
 Midgley, Mr. Richard, vicar of Rochdale, 103.
 Midhope, 36.
 Middleton, 110, 113, 114, 125, 126.
 Middleton, a complainant in the Court of Wards, 125, 126.
 Middleton, Sir John, 78.
 Middleton, Sir Peter, 78.
 Middleton, Peter, of Stockeld, Esq. 78.
 Middleton, Sir William, 78.
 Midlom, Mr. 12.
 Midlome, Mr. Justice of Peace, 13.
 Miller, 63.
 Miller, Mr. 44.
 Millicent, Sir John, 47.
 Mills, father-in-law of Mr. Starkie of 'Twiston, 52.
 Milnrow, 103.
 Milnrow, Dr. Tilson married at, 96.
 Mimms, 118.
 Minstrels, 21.
 Mirror, the, quoted, 89.

- Misrule, lords of, 21, 76.
 Mitton, 3.
 Mitton, Little, in the county of York, 2.
 Molyneux, Richard, of Hawkley, and Elizabeth his daughter, 36.
 Molyneux, John, second son of William, 80.
 Molyneux, Juliana, daughter of Sir Richard, 26.
 Molyneux, Sir Richard, 23, 25, 27, 55, 65, 80.
 Molyneux, Sir Richard, jun. 26.
 Molyneux, Sir Richard, Bart. and Bridget his daughter, wife of Ralph Standish, 118.
 Molyneux, William, of Sephton, and Elizabeth his daughter, 126.
 Montacute, Lord, 76.
 Montagu, Duke of, 49.
 Montagu, Sir Edward, Baron of Boughton, 49.
 Montford, Bromley, Lord, 86.
 Montgomery, Herbert, Earl of, 99.
 Moorgame, 67.
 Mordaunt, John, Lord, 48.
 More, Mr. 125.
 Moreton, Bishop, xix. 28, 41, 48.
 Morison, Fynes, his "Itinerary," 62.
 Morleys, 33, 121.
 Morris Mr. John, 44.
 Morris, Mr. John, vicar and Rural Dean of Blackburn, 99.
 Morton, 11, 12, 13.
 Mosley, Anthony, 56.
 Mosley, Edward, 56.
 Mosley, Sir Edward, M.P. 49, 55, 56.
 Mosley, Sir Nicholas, 56.
 Mosley, Sir Oswald, 56.
 Mostyn Hall, near Manchester, 71.
 Mountjoy, Charles, Lord, 62.
 Mourning rings of 10s. value, 71.
 Mourning, white, yellow, and black, 77.
 Movable, Alan de, 100.
 Mummers, 75.
 Mumming, a, 75.
 Murryer, John, 44.
 Myerscough, 32, 100.
 Myerscough Hall, 34.
 Myerscough House, 34.
 Myerscough Lodge, 33.
 "Mystery and Misery of Lending and Borrowing," 53.
 Nares, Archdeacon, 102.
 Neile, xiii.
 Netherlands, the, 109.
 Netherwood, Parker of, 122.
 Newcome, Mr. Henry, of Manchester, 72; extract from his MS. Diary, 72.
 Newhall in Tottington, 119.
 Newlands, Newlaunds, 100, 101.
 Newsham, 12.
 Newton, 25.
 Nicolas, Sir Harris, 68.
 Nichols, J. Gough, 105.
 Nichols' "Royal Progresses of King James I." quoted, 14, 18, 33, 42, 45, 46, 56, 60, 75, 77, 101; corrected, 34.
 Nichols' "Topographer" quoted, 12.
 Noblemen and others with the King at Hoghton, 47; and Newmarket, 101.
 Nocton, in the county of Lincoln, 127.
 Norroy, Sir Richard St. George, 49.
 Northampton, 117.
 Northampton, ancient charters of, 55.
 Northampton, Earl and Marquess of, 40.
 Nostell Priory, near Doncaster, 126.
 "Notitia Cestriensis," vol. i. quoted, 32, 41, 52, 53, 55, 61, 81, 100.
 Nottingham, Charles, Earl of, 47, 48.
 Nowell, Alexander, M.P. 76.
 Nowell, Alexander, of Read, 76.
 Nowell, Alexander, jun. 62.
 Nowell, Christopher, of Little Mearley, 2.
 Nowell, Christopher, and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Walmsley, 122.
 Nowell, Dean, 24, 76, 116; his sister Hammond, 116.
 Nowell, Mrs. of Netherside, 11, 76.
 Nowell, Mrs. of Netherside, married 11th May 1822, 76.
 Nowell, Old, 122.
 Nowell, Ralph, of Coverhead, Esq. 76.
 Nowell, Rebecca, 76.
 Nowell, Roger, of Little Mearley, 122.
 Nowell, Roger, of Read, Esq. 62.
 Nowell, William, and his wife Ann, daughter of William Dyncley of Downham, 122.
 Nowells of Read, 75.
 Nowells' pue, in Whalley church, 82.
 Noy, Mr. 115.
 Nutter, Ellen, wife of John Smith, 66.
 Nutter, Ellen, wife of Nicholas Duxbury, 66.
 Nutter, Ellis and Richard, 66.
 Nutter, John, 66.

- Nutter, Margaret, wife of Mr. Pollard, 66.
 Nutter, Steward, 66.
 Nutter, William and James, 66.
 Nutters implicated in demonology, 66.
 Nuthurst, iii.
- Oak bedsteads common in Lancashire, 105.
 Oak carving, ancient, at Myerscough, described, 33.
 Oak, Stable, 57.
 Office, a keeper's walk, 61.
 Offley, William, of London, merchant, 86; marries Ann, daughter of William Beswicke Esq. 86.
 Oldham, 95, 123.
 Oldham, Lees Hall near, 72.
 "Opinion," a character sustained by Sir Richard Hoghton, 7.
 Ordericus Vitalis, 55.
 Ormerod, Dr. 121.
 Ormerod, George, Esq. xxix.
 Ormerod, Henry, son of John, 6.
 Ormerod, Margaret, of Lenches in Rosendale, and her sons, Oliver, Richard, John, George, Henry, Peter, and Laurence, 69.
 Ormerod, Mr. 99, 101.
 Ormerod, Mr. the historian, 69.
 Ormerod, Mr. 60; original portraits of the Dones in his possession, 60; a typographical error corrected in the "History of Cheshire," 61.
 Ormerod, Oliver, of Gamblesyde, 69.
 Ormerod, Peter, 69.
 Ormerod, Vicar, his MSS. and books, 69; probably an usurer, 69.
 Ormerod, Mr. Vicar, abstract of his will, 69.
 Ormerod, Mr. Vicker, of Whalley, 69.
 Ormerod of Ormerod, 69.
 Ormerod's "History of Cheshire," a reference to, 79; quoted, xv. xxiv. 60.
 Ormond, James, Duke of, xix.
 Ostend, 12.
 Otterburne, 12.
 Otter hounds, 1.
 Otter hunting, 1.
 Overbury, Sir Thomas, 56.
 Overthorpe, 74, 123.
 Ousle, a water, 67.
 Oxford, Edward, Earl of, 80; Elizabeth Vere, his daughter, 80.
 Oxford, Samuel Radcliffe, principal of Brasenose College at, 66.
- Oxford, University College, 123.
 Oyer and terminer, 64.
- Padiham, 85.
 Padiham, John Burtonwood of, 69.
 Palatine, Count, 76.
 Pandish, pentice, 95.
 Panel, a view of Fair Oak House on, 100.
 Paneling, napkin, at Hoghton, 41.
 Paneling, napkin, fashionable in the reign of James I. 105.
 Park Head Gate, at Myerscough, 34.
 Parker, Archbishop, 95.
 Parker, Colonel, 79; his five sisters, 79.
 Parker, Mr. Docter, Dean of Lincoln, 128; some account of him, 128.
 Parker, Coz. Gyles, 52.
 Parker, Jenet, daughter of Thomas, 52.
 Parker, John, Esq. 122.
 Parker, John, son of Robert, 122.
 Parker, John, the younger, 122.
 Parker, John Clince, of Fair Oak, Esq. 100.
 Parker, Mr. John, of Extwistle, 122.
 Parker, Rev. John, 79.
 Parker, Lawyer, 122.
 Parker, Mary, wife of Richard Assheton, Esq. 122.
 Parker, Robert, Gent. 122.
 Parker, Robert, and his wife Elizabeth, sister of Bishop Chaderton, 128.
 Parker, Robert, and John, of Hareden, 100.
 Parker, Robert Townley, Esq. 53, 122.
 Parker, Roger, D.D. 29.
 Parker, Roger, fifth son of Edward Parker, of Browsholme, Esq. 7.
 Parker, Thomas, Esq. of Astle, 79.
 Parker, Thomas, of Browsholme, 7, 29, 55.
 Parker, Thomas Townley, Esq. of Cuerden, 80.
 Parker, Thomas G., 29.
 Parker, Sir Thomas, Earl of Macclesfield, 52.
 Parker, William, D.D. 29.
 Parkers of Dunnov, 7.
 Parkes, William, 44.
 Parkinson, Rev. Canon, Principal of St. Bees; a distinguished scholar, and a profound divine, 66.
 Parkinson, Christopher, 69; his two children, 69.
 Parkinson, Mr. Christopher, 7, 65, 66.
 Parkinson, Elizabeth, 100.

- Parkinson, John, son of Thomas, of Sykes House, 100.
 Parkinson, Ralph, of Fairsnape, 65.
 Parkinson, Richard, 66.
 Parkinson, Robert, of Fairsnape, 65.
 Parry, Sir Thomas, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, 56.
 Parsons, Country, censured, 24.
 Passelows, 56.
 Pavisier and Crosshow-man, 74.
 Paul's, St. Church-yard, v.
 Paul's, St. Cross, sermon at, in 1627, 94.
 Patronage, church, turned into pillage, 21.
 "Paying up" at Portfield, 61.
 Peaseholme Green, York, 109.
 Pearson, Thomas, of Moulton Park, 97.
 Peele, Mr. a preacher, 52.
 Pembroke, Philip, first Earl of, 8.
 Pembroke, William, third Earl of, 47.
 Pendle, 51, 97.
 Pendle Forest, 66.
 Pendle Hall, 54.
 Pendleton, near Clitheroe, 1, 65.
 Pennant's observation on the Dones, 60.
 "Penniless Pilgrimage to the North," by Taylor, the Water Poet, 111.
 Penwortham, 24, 65.
 Peover, Over, 101.
 Peterborough, John, Earl of, 48.
 Peveril, 61.
 Phillips, Francis, Esq. 26.
 Piccope, Rev. John, of Farndon, 130.
 Pickersall, Thomas, and Ellen his wife, 111.
 Pig, a Bartholomew Fair, 101. Jonson's comedy of "Bartholomew Fair," quoted, 101.
 Pig, roast, King James disliked, 101.
 Pigg-eating, 101.
 Pigg-eating, probably a *pic-nic*, 101.
 Pigot, Henry, of Lincoln College, Oxon, 97.
 Pindar quoted, xxviii.; and Gilbert West's translation, xxviii.
 Pinnars, John, of Manchester, 111.
 Pipers, 21.
 Pleadings, Calender to, in the Duchy of Lancaster Court, 78.
 Pocket clock, 103.
 Pollard, Mr. 66.
 Pollard Margaret, his wife, 66.
 Pont, Alice, wife of Dean Parker, 128.
 Pope, 86.
 Portfield, near Whalley, 14, 26, 57, 59, 61, 63, 73, 79, 84, 110.
 Portrait of Anne, queen of James I. at Skipton, 127.
 Portrait of General Lambert, 75.
 Portraits, curious, on panel at Hellifield Peel, 14.
 Portraits of Colonel Richard Shuttleworth and his wife, 85.
 Portraits of Radcliffe Assheton and his wife, 77.
 Posset, a, drunk by friends at parting; the grace cup? 133.
 Pott, Thomas, master of James the First's hunt, 14.
 Potts' "Discoverie of Witches," 66.
 Powell, Richard, of Heaton Norris, 6.
 Poynton, in the county of Chester, 16.
 Prayer Book, revised by great men, 68.
 Prayer Book, Preface to, quoted, 68.
 Prejudice, Mr. a character in the "Pilgrim's Progress," 115.
 Prescod, Prescott, 99.
 Presenting, an ancient custom, 21; instances of its observance, 21, 84.
 President, Lord, of the North, 11; charge against, 125.
 Preston, 21, 26, 35, 79, 85.
 Preston Corporation present the king with a bowl, 37; and give a banquet, 37.
 Preston, Christopher, 81.
 Preston, Elizabeth, daughter of Christopher Preston, of Holker, 33.
 Preston, George, married Elizabeth, daughter of Ralph Assheton, of Great Lever, 81.
 Preston, History of, quoted, 100.
 Preston in Amunderness, 64.
 Preston, Steward of the borough of, 65.
 Preston, Thomas, heir of George Preston, married Katherine, daughter of Sir Gilbert Hoghton, 81.
 Prestwich, Master, 112.
 Pricks, an old game, 15.
 Prince Charles Edward, 33.
 Prince, The, (Henry), 56.
 Psalm 84th, old version, 3.
 Puckeridge, 126.
 Pudsay, Dawson, Esq. of Hornby Castle, 100.
 Pudsay, Thomas, 18.
 Pudsay, William, Esq. 19.
 Pudsays, two, 100.
 Pucs, anterior to the Reformation, 82.
 Purdie, Tom, 53.
 Puritans denounce fashions in dress, 98.

- Puritans, satirized by an old Poet, 88.
Pursuivant coming from York, 13.
- Quarterly Review, quoted, xxiv. 47;
corrected, 49.
- Quarterly Review, British, referred to,
xxiv.; a singular statement and a
gross error in it, xxv.
- Quickly, Mrs. 8.
Quinquatria, 75.
- Rachdale rectory, 63.
Rachdale, vicar of, 96, 97.
Racing match at Walton, 80.
Racing match, between Sir Richard
Molyneux and Mr. Assheton, 27.
Radcliffe, Sir Alexander, of Ordsall, 57,
127.
Radcliffe, Ann, daughter of Robert Rad-
cliffe, jun. 66.
Radcliffe, Charles, of Todmorden, 123.
Radcliffe, Edward, Esq. 80.
Radcliffe, Sir George, 22, 74, 123.
Radcliffe, Isabel, daughter of Edward
Radcliffe of Todmorden, 51.
Radcliffe, Joanna, daughter and coheir-
ess of Richard, of Chadderton, 72.
Radcliffe, Johanna, daughter of Edward,
of Todmorden, 72, 77.
Radcliffe, John, Gent. and Ann his wife,
daughter of Mr. Richard Halliwell,
111.
Radcliffe living, 103.
Radcliffe, Mr., 80, 87.
Radcliffe, Nicholas, of Overthorpe, 123.
Radcliffe, Mr. Richard, 110.
Radcliffe, Robert, Gent. 66.
Radcliffe, Robert, of Preston, 66.
Radcliffe, Robert, of Rochdale, attorney,
66.
Radcliffe, Samuel, D.D. principal of
Brasenose College, Oxon. 66.
Radcliffe, Sander, or Alexander, 123.
Radcliffe, Savile, 21, 22.
Radcliffe, Savile, Esq. 80.
Radcliffe, Sir William, of Ordsall, 88.
Radcliffe's, Coz. wife, 21.
Radcliffes of Langley Hall, parish of
Middleton, 16.
Radclyffe, Cicely, daughter of Thomas,
of Wimberley, 72.
Rairke, John, 44.
Ramsay, Mr. 39.
Ramsden, Katherine, daughter of Wil-
liam, of Langley, 19.
Ratchdalle, 95.
- Ratcliff, Mrs. 21.
Rathmell House, near Settle, 100.
Rauphe, Mr. a preacher, 52.
Rawsthorne, Captain, 119.
Rawsthorne, Colonel, of Penwortham,
120.
Rawsthorne, Colonel Edward, (he died
in 1653,) 119.
Rawsthorne, Mr. Edward, jun. 118.
Rawsthorne, Ellen, daughter of Radcliffe
Assheton, 119.
Rawsthorne, Katherine, daughter of
Robert Holden, 119.
Rawsthorne, Mary, daughter of John
Greenhalgh, 119.
Raydale, in the county of York, iii.
Raydale family, 125.
Raydale House, in Wensleydale, 9; be-
sieged by Sir Thomas Metcalf, 9,
12, 117.
Raydale-side, tradition that King James
hunted at, 12.
Read, Nowells of, 116.
Reader, a, 81, 87.
Recreation, honest, Lancashire specimen
of, 41, 50.
Redesdale, Lord, 118.
Redmans, the, 89.
Register of Whalley Church, 55, 85.
Relation, a, of James Benson's making
of alum, in Lancashire, 39.
Revels at Hoghton, 46; meaning of, ex-
plained, 46.
Rheum, the chancellor, 20.
Ribble, 100.
Ribble and Hodder, 1.
Ribblesdale, Lord, 36.
Richard III. 11.
Richardson, Lord Chief Justice, 116.
Richardson, Mr. Thomas, Rural Dean
of Manchester, 102.
Richardson the engraver, xxiii.
Richmond, Ludovic, Earl and Duke of,
47.
Richmond, manor of, in the county of
York, viii. 12.
Richmond Palace built from the designs
of Latham House, 49.
Richmondshire, 52; history of, quoted,
10.
Rigby, Edward, Esq. 57.
Riley, 67.
Robert, Old, Mr. Bruen's servant, 53.
Robin Hood, "as merrie as," 49.
Robin Hood well, 129.
Robinson, Cooz. 122.

- Robinson, Dixon, of Clitheroe Castle, Esq. xxx.
- Robinson, John, William, and Robert, of Raydale, 12, 117.
- Robinson, Rev. Josias, M.A. 11; married 11th May 1822, 76; his son, the Rev. Alexander Nowell Nowell B.A. represents the Nowells of Read, 76.
- Robinson, William, of York, 11.
- Robinson, Sir William, of Newby Park, 10.
- Robinson, Yeamond, [Edmund,] 125.
- Robinsons of Chatburn, Downham, and Linton, 11, 76.
- Rochdale, 8, 66, 95, 96, 97, 102, 110.
- Rochdale manor, survey of, 95.
- Rochdale, parish clerk of, 95.
- Rochets, disliked by the Puritans, 88.
- Roe, James, a schoolmaster, 73.
- Rolleston, in the county of Stafford, 56.
- Roman encampment at Whalley, 15.
- Romanists, Tyldesleys of Myerseough, 33.
- Romilly, Sir Samuel, 118.
- Roos, William, Lord, 124.
- Roos', Lord, embassy to the court of Spain, relation of, 124.
- Rosse, Sir Thomas, and Lady, 124.
- Rothwell, Mrs. 22.
- Roughlee, 27.
- Roule, Sir Richard, 81.
- Rowe Moore, 69.
- Royle, 53, 80.
- Royston, 46, 127.
- Rubric, violation of the, 7.
- Rupert, Prince, 40, 119.
- Rushbearing, 41.
- Rutland, Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Edward, Earl of, 124.
- Rutland family, 41.
- Rycot, 86.
- Ryshton, Nicholas, 26.
- Ryshton, Richard, 26.
- Sack and Claret, 111.
- Sacrament administered without the surplice, 88.
- Salburie, 26.
- Salisbury, 115.
- Salley, *alias* Sawley, an otter taken "quick" there, 1.
- Salley Abbey, spoils of, 2.
- Salley, hunting at, 98.
- Salmon, three, *vel* three Luces, arms of Whalley Abbey, 2.
- Salmon's State Trials, 116.
- Salthill, 18.
- Samlesbury, 16.
- Samlesbury, Witches of, 57.
- Sanballat, 20.
- Sander and George, 123; probably brothers of Nicholas Assheton, 124, 125.
- Sanderson, Bishop, on 5th Nov., 67.
- "Sants," a name applied to grotesque figures carved in oak, 105.
- Sargeant of Mace, 13.
- Sarum, Davenant, Bishop of, 115.
- Savile, Grace, sister of William, 123.
- Savile, Sir William, 97.
- Savoy, in London, 56.
- Sayer, Sir John, and Everild his daughter, 52.
- Scamel net, 25.
- Scarborough, 12.
- Scarr, George, 13.
- Scott, Sir Walter, 61.
- Scott, William, late Sheriff of York, 109.
- Scout Stones, 19.
- Scrope, John, Lord, of Masham, and Elizabeth his daughter, 19.
- Scruples respecting the surplice, 99.
- Seacome's "History of the Siege of Lathom," quoted, 120.
- Seaton, Rachel, 120.
- Sefton, Earls of, 25.
- Segelocum, a Roman station, 129.
- Selby, 2.
- Semerwater, a lake, 10.
- Sessay, 2.
- Settle, 100.
- Shakspeare quoted, 45, 53, 82, 110, 113.
- Sharple, Mr. Justice of Blackburn, 40.
- Shaw, George, Esq. architect, St. Chad's, Saddleworth, 41, 70.
- Shaw Hall, in Worden, 79.
- Shaw's, Henry, "Specimens of Ancient Furniture," 105.
- Shaws, Mr. 111, 118.
- Shelley, Sir John, the third baronet, 6.
- Sherborne, Brother, 7, 19, 88.
- Sherborne, Henry and Richard, sons of Richard Sherborne, Esq. 15.
- Sherborne, Margaret, daughter of Sir Richard, 26.
- Sherborne, Mary, daughter of Sir Richard, 65.
- Sherborne, Maud, wife of Sir Richard, 65.
- Sherborne, young Mr., 16.
- Sherborne, Mrs., 87.
- Sherborne, Richard, 49.

- Sherborne, Richard, of Dunning, 7, 15, 19, 20, 32, 67, 73, 87, 89, 105, 106, 120; married Dorothy, daughter of Richard Assheton, v; the family opposed to the Puritans, xiii.
- Sherborne, Sir Richard, of Stonyhurst, v. 7, 15; his son and heir Richard, 7, 15.
- Sherburn, Raphe, of Little Mitton, 2.
- Sherfield, Counsellor, some account of him, 114.
- Sherfield, Counsellor, employed by Nicholas Assheton, 125.
- Sherfield, Lawyer, xvii.
- Sherfield, Henry, Esq. Recorder of Salisbury, 115.
- Sheridan, 70.
- Sheriff of Lancashire, Sir Richard Hoghton, 1598, 7.
- Sherington, Mary, 59.
- Shierfield, Mr. 114.
- Shiffnal Grange, in the county of Salop, 86.
- Shimshai the Scribe, 20.
- Shooting Hying, 67.
- Shuffleboard, 62.
- Shuttleworth, of Gawthorp, 22.
- Shuttleworth, Ellen, styled the "Lady Ellenor," 85, 126.
- Shuttleworth, Hugh, and Helen his daughter, 122.
- Shuttleworth, Rev. Lawrence, 85.
- Shuttleworth, Richard, 49.
- Shuttleworth, Richard, Sheriff of Lancashire, 105.
- Shuttleworth, Mr. Richard, of Gawthorp; some account of him, 85.
- Shuttleworth, Sir Richard, 122.
- Shuttleworth, Robert, of Hacking, and Grace his daughter, 65.
- Shuttleworth, Thomas, Gent. 85; Ann, his wife, 85; marries Mr. Underhill, 85.
- Singleton, Ann, daughter of George, of Staying, 65.
- "Sir," a title applied to Ecclesiastics, 81.
- Sir-Loin of Beef at Hoghton, 44.
- Skelfshaw Fells, 67.
- Skelmersdale, Baron, 49.
- Skelton's engravings of the Florentine, 74.
- Skipton, 130.
- Skipton Castle, 40, 76, 127.
- Skogan, Henry, an old poet, 47.
- Sladeburne, 3, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25, 58, 87.
- Sladeburne, Parson of, 76, 89, 98, 100, 103, 104.
- Sladeburne, Rector of, a fox-hunter, xi. 19; a Puritan, xiii.
- Slingsby, Elizabeth, 10.
- Slingsby, Sir Henry, of Scriven, 10.
- Smith, Ellen, wife of John, 66.
- Smith, William, Rouge Dragon, 113.
- Socceage, vii. 2.
- Somerset, Charles, Earl of, 56.
- Soothill Hall, near Dewsbury, 97.
- Sorocole's, Mrs., the Eagle and Child, in Manchester, 111, 112.
- Sourquedry, 50.
- Southampton, Earl of, 101.
- Southworth, Sir John, of Samlesbury, 16.
- Southworth, Mary, daughter of Sir John, 16.
- Speech, a, made to the King at Hoghton, 44.
- Spencer, Jane, daughter of Thomas Spencer, 8.
- Spiridion, Bishop of Cyprus, 84.
- Sports, Book of, 29, 41, 42.
- Sports, old English, 30.
- Stable Oak, 57.
- Staffordshire, Colwick, in, 64.
- Stamford, Earl of, 48.
- Standish, Alexander, of Duxbury, and his wife, Alice, daughter of Raphe Assheton, of Lever, Esq. 118, 125.
- Standish, Alexander, of Duxbury, and Joan his daughter, 64.
- Standish, Coz. of Standish, 118.
- Standish, Edward, 57.
- Standish, Ralph, Esq. and his brothers John, Thomas, and Alexander, and his wife, Bridget, daughter of Sir Richard Molyneux, Bart. 118.
- Standish, William Leigh, parson of, 57; his sermon at Childwall, on Mrs. Katherine Brettargh's death, 58.
- Standish School, 57.
- Stanhope, Charles, 48.
- Stanhope, John, Lord of, Harrington, 48.
- Stanley, history of the House of, quoted, 6.
- Stannicliffe Hall, near Middleton, 72.
- Staple Oak, 54.
- Starbottom, 13.
- Star, the, an Inn in York, 130.
- Star Chamber, 117, 122, 124.
- Starkie, John, son of Henry Starkie, 51.
- Starkie, Thomas, of Twiston Hall, 51, 105;

- his wife dies, 51, 52; his father-in-law, Mills, 52; Tom very merrie, 68; finds a deer dead at Worston, 87; runs a race at Clitheroe, 100; marries again, 119, 120.
- Starkies of Aighton, 51.
- Stene, Baron Crewe, of, 117.
- Stilton, 127; the Angel Inn there, 127.
- Stirrop, 20.
- Stockport, Rector of, 96.
- Stonie Stratford, 114.
- Stonyhurst, 7, 26, 49, 65.
- Stopple, a, 46.
- St. Pulchar's, St. Sepulchre's, London, 114.
- Stourton, Charles, Lord, and his daughter Katherine, 15.
- Strafford, Lord, 86.
- Strafford, Thomas, Earl of, 96, 123; his Letters quoted, 97, 114, 115, 116.
- Strafford's, Lord, death-warrant, 42.
- Strange, Lord, 6.
- Streete, Jane, 95.
- Streete, Richard, 95.
- Stretton, 51.
- Strickland, Ann, daughter of Sir Thomas, 65.
- Stuarts, Lady Hoghton descended from the, 35.
- Stubley Hall, near Rochdale, 16.
- Study, built over the porch at Downham, 84.
- Style, Church of, Bury, 6.
- Sudall, Anne, first wife of Thos. Johnson, of Tyldesley, Esq. 79.
- Sudall, John, merchant, 79.
- Sudall, Lydia, first wife of Robert Gartside, Esq. 79.
- Sudall, Mr. the physical pothecar, 79.
- Sudall, Roger, Mayor of Preston, 78.
- Sudall, Richard, 78.
- Sudall, William, 78.
- Sudall, William and Henry, 79.
- Sudall, Alderman William, 78; his sons Nicholas and Roger, and grand-sons Roger and William, 78.
- Sudall, Rev. William, 78.
- Sudalls, of Woodfold Park, 79.
- Sudalls, twenty-four, freemen of Preston, 78.
- Suffield, Lord, vi.
- Suffolk, Charles Brandon, Duke of, 80.
- Suffolk, Earl of, 4, 5.
- Suffolk, Henry, Duke of, father of Lady Jane Grey, 48.
- Suffolk, Howard, eleventh Earl of, 89.
- Suffolk, Thomas Howard, Earl of, and Elizabeth his daughter, Countess of Banbury, 117.
- Summer game, 106.
- Summer greens, 18.
- Sumpter-cloth, 96.
- Sunday's dinner for the King at Hoghton, 42.
- Surplice disused by the Puritans, 87.
- Surtees' "History of Durham," quoted, 59.
- Survey, Domesday, 3.
- Sutton Coldfield, near Wishaw, 85.
- Swainemote, 1.
- Swann, The, an inn at Talk o'th' Hill, 119.
- Swinden, 12.
- Swinglehurst, Jo. 89, 90, 100; his son Robert, 100; Margery or Mary, wife of Christopher Harris, 100.
- Tabled all night, 100.
- Tabling, carding and dicing censured, 24.
- Tables, pair of, 62, 63.
- Tables, slurring, 62.
- Talbot, Ann, 26.
- Talbot, Ann, daughter of John, of Gate House, 72.
- Talbot, Dorothy, 16.
- Talbot, Sir Edmund, of Holt, 79.
- Talbot, Gilbert, Earl of Shrewsbury, and Mary his daughter, 47.
- Talbot, John, of Bashall, and Millicent his daughter, 14, 15.
- Talbot, John, of Salesbury, Esq. 15.
- Talbot, Sir John, 15, 16, 55, 59, 79, 80, 98, 100.
- Talbot, Mr. 21.
- Talbot, Thomas, 24.
- Talbot, Sir Thomas, of Bashall, 72.
- Talbot, Sir Thomas, 66.
- Talbot of Bashall, 66.
- Talboys, Sir Gilbert, and Elizabeth his daughter, wife of Thomas Wimbysh, and of Ambrose, Earl of Warwick, 127.
- Talk o'th' Hill, 80, 119.
- Talke on the Hill, and John Taylor's adventure with the ostler, 119.
- Tarbotte, and Sharbotton, a misprint for Starbottom, 13.
- Tarporley, marble medallion at, 61.
- Tarum and Tarvin wakes, 30.
- Tarvin church, and the painted windows there, xvii.; and the Bruen chapel, xvii.

- Tauk-a-hill, 119.
 Taylor, John, of Moreton, near Whalley, Esq. 14.
 Taylor, John, the Water Poet, 111; his "Penniless Pilgrimage" quoted, 111, 112, 119.
 Taylor, Bishop Jeremy, xxii.
 Temperance of modern dinner tables, 50.
 Tempest, Sir Richard, 26.
 Tempests of Bracewell, 74.
 Templeton, first Viscount, 89.
Testa de Nevil, iii.
 Testamentary burial in Manchester parish church, 110.
 Theobalds, 10, 12, 46.
 Thomastown, 6.
 Thornborough, Bishop, married Ann, daughter of William Beswicke Esq. 86.
 Thornhill, near Wakefield, 123.
 Thornton, 36, 85.
 Thornton in Craven, a rector of, 6.
 Thrush, a, 67.
 Thurles, in Ireland, 6.
 Tildesley, Mr. 40.
 Tillson, Mr. 94.
 Tilson, Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas, 97.
 Tilson, Henry, grandson of the Bishop, 97.
 Tilson, Henry, vicar of Rochdale, and bishop of Elphin, 96; a sketch of his life, 96, 97.
 Tilson, Captain Henry, 97.
 Tilson, Thomas and Elizabeth, 97.
 Tilstone, Henrie, clerke, 96; his children, Dorothy, Henry, Margaret, John, Nathan, and Thomas, 96.
 Tireman, Mr. of York, 130.
 Tobacco disliked by King James, 101.
 Tobiah, 20.
 Toby's, Uncle, bowling green, 53.
 Todmorden Hall, 21, 22, 80, 123.
 Toll, John, 24.
 Tonge, Sir George, Knt. 16.
 Torver chapel, 81.
 Tospot, Jem, 46.
 Toster, i.e. Uttoxeter, 119.
 Totteridge, east end of, 54.
 Towler, the name of a dog, 16.
 Towneley, Christopher, of Moorhiles, 26, 85.
 Towneley, Coz. 32, 127, 128.
 Towneley, Coz. Jane, 98.
 Towneley, John, 32.
 Towneley, Richard, 26, 32, 49, 98.
 Towneley, Sir Richard, 32, 127.
 Towneley, Mr. xxix.
 Towneley, Mr. of Towneley, 55, 78, 129.
 Towneley Hall, 27, 97.
 Towneley's, Christopher, MSS. at Towneley, 27, 85.
 Townley, Margaret, daughter of Nicholas Townley, 53.
 Townley, Mr. of Carr, 26.
 Townley, Nicholas, of Royle, 52, 53; sheriff of Lancashire, 53; ancestor of Parker Robert Townley Esq. 52.
 Townley, Richard, and Laurence, 26.
 Towton, 3.
 Tradition of James I. hunting at Raydale, 12.
 Trafford, Sir Cecil, 49; Penelope, his daughter, wife of John Downes of Wardley, Esq. 125.
 Trafford, Sir Edmund, of Trafford, sheriff of Lancashire, 49.
 Trent river, 129.
 Trinity Sunday, June 15th, 13.
 Tufton, Henry, eleventh Earl of Thanet, 48.
 Tufton, Sir John, 48.
 Tufton, Sir Nicholas, Baron and Earl of Thanet, 48.
 Tumblers, 75.
 Tutor of Prince Henry, rector of Standish, 57.
 Twelfth-day celebrated at Whalley, 74.
 Twiston, 51, 52, 82.
 Tyldesley, Ann, supposed to be the wife of Mr. Foxe of Rhodes, 121.
 Tyldesley, Edward, Esq. 33.
 Tyldesley, Edward, sen. 33.
 Tyldesley, Edward, second son of Thurstan, of Wardley, 121.
 Tyldesley, Elizabeth, abbess of Grave-ling, 33.
 Tyldesley, Thomas, 33.
 Tyldesley, Sir Thomas, 33.
 Tyldesleys, Romanists, 33.
 Tyrwhitt, Grace, daughter of Robert, of Kettleby, 109.
 Umble-pye, 43, 44.
 Umphraville, Mr., 89.
 Unconical to hold secular meetings in churches, 57.
 Underley Park, in the county of Westmoreland, 76.
 "Unton Inventories" of Furniture, 105.
 Utkinton, 59, 60, 61.
 Uttoxeter, 119.

- Uxbridge commission, 60.
 Vadco, Alexius, 109.
 Vadcoe, Mrs., 109.
 Vale Royal, in Cheshire, 79.
 Vaulting, 41.
 Vaux, Lord, husband of the Countess of Banbury, 117; their two sons, 117.
 Vaux-hall, near Blackpool, 33.
 Vavasour, George, of Spaldington, Esq. 109.
 Vavasour, Sir Malger, 36.
 Vergil, Polydore, 45, 75.
 Vernon, William, and Grace his widow, 123.
 Viglias, abused, and therefore condemned, 31.
 Villiers, George, 35, 47, 56, 73, 123.
 Vincent's MS. collections in the College of Arms, 86.
 Viols, a chest of, 73.
 Visitation of Lancashire, 1613, 66.
 Vitalis, Ordericus, 55.
 Vodka, Alexius, M.D., 110.
 Waddington, 7.
 Waddow Hall, near Clitheroe, 74.
 Wadko, Dr., 129.
 Wadko, Dr., Polonian, of York, 109.
 Wadley, 105.
 Waerden, 79.
 Wainesford, Mr., 125.
 Wakefield, 74, 129.
 Wakes and rushbearings, 30, 41.
 Walbank, 63, 68, 72, 74, 129.
 Walbank, William, a defendant in the Court of Wards, 125.
 "Wales, For the Honour of," a Masque, 35.
 Walkden, Mr. Robert, schoolmaster of Middleton, 103.
 Walkden, Robertus, 105.
 Walker, Robert, the painter, 75.
 Wall, James, of Moorside, 78; Margaret his daughter, 78.
 Wallingford, William, Viscount, 117, created Baron Knollys of Greys, Viscount Wallingford, and Earl of Banbury, 117; an account of the Banbury peerage case, 117, 118.
 Wallingford's, Lord, 116.
 Walloper Well, 67.
 Walmesley, Alice, sister of Sir Thomas, 78.
 Walmesley, Elizabeth, sister of Sir Thomas, 122.
 Walmesley, Sir Thomas, 25, 26, 123.
 Walmesleys of Dunkenhalgh, 78.
 Walmsley, Mr., 25.
 Walpole, Horace, 116.
 Walpole's "Anecdotes of Painting," 98.
 Walsh, Edward, vicar of Blackburn, 99.
 Walton, 80.
 Walton, Izaak, 24, 58.
 Walworth in Hampshire, 55.
 Wandsford, Christopher, 125.
 Wango Dolly, 46.
 Wapontake, 66.
 Warburton, Sir John, of Arley, 126.
 Warburton, Judge, 126.
 Warburton, Sir Peter, Knt., 126.
 Warburton, Sir Peter, Bart., and Dame Alice his wife, 79.
 Warburton, R. E. Egerton, of Arley, Esq., 126.
 Ward, Laun., 29.
 Wardley, 121.
 Ware, 126.
 Ware Park, in the county of Herts, 56.
 Ware's, Dr. Hibbert, "History of Manchester Collegiate Church" quoted, 111.
 Ware's, Sir James, "History of Ireland," 98.
 Wareing, Mrs. of Bury, 22.
 Warren, Edward, of Poynton, Esq., 16; Dorothy his wife, 16.
 Warren House, 98.
 Warrener, 98.
 Warriner, Mr. Thomas, a preacher, 69.
 Warrington, 60.
 Watch, or "pockett clocke," given as a legacy, 103.
 Watmough, Hugh, B.D., notice of, 6.
 Watmough, Robert, of Winwick, son of Hugh, 7.
 Watmough, Mr., rector of Bury, 5.
 Wats, Mr. Rob., a godly minister in Bruen's house, 60.
 Watson, George, and Ann his wife, daughter of Dr. Vadko, and their children, Alexius, Thomas, Francis, and Bernard, 109.
 Watson's "History of Halifax," 98; an error corrected, 98.
 Way, Albert, Esq., 74.
 Weardley, a seat of the Tyldesleys, 33.
 Webster, Dr. John, of Clitheroe, his "History of Metallurgy" quoted, 39. [The work was published in 4to in 1671, and not, as stated by Dr. Whitaker, in 1672.]
 Weldon, Sir Anthony, 47, 50.

- Weldon, William, of London, 100.
 Wensleydale, 9.
 Wentworth, Sir William, of Wentworth Woodhouse, 97.
 Westby, Lister of, 36, 86, 87.
 Westby, Thomas, of Burne, 33.
 Westchester's, the mayor of, speech to the King, 36.
 Westminster Abbey, 124.
 Westmoreland, Francis, Earl of, 48.
 Weston, Vavasour of, 36.
 Whalley, 54, 55, 56, 57, 62, 63, 69, 72, 73, 76, 79, 86, 87, 95, 120.
 Whalley, Sir James, 81, 126.
 Whalley, Mr. James, "our minister," 87.
 Whalley, Mr., 81.
 Whalley, churchwardens' accounts of, 14.
 Whalley, original parish of, 3.
 Whalley, vicar of, 99.
 Whalley Abbey, 26, 86.
 Whalley Abbey, arms of, 2.
 Whalley Abbey purchased by Richard Assheton Esq., 1.
 Whalley Abbey, Sir Ralph Assheton of, 15.
 Whalley Arms Inn, 15.
 Whalley Church, 16, 21, 56, 69.
 Whalley Church, chapel work of, 32.
 Whalley Church, St. Nicholas' Chapel in, 26; rushbearing in, 29; churchwardens' books, account of, 29.
 Whalley Church yard, 112.
 Whitacre, Thomas, of Holme, 52.
 Whitaker, Rev. Robert Nowell, vicar of Whalley, 116.
 Whitaker, Thomas, Gent., 53.
 Whitaker, Dr., xii, 29, 42, 55, 87, 116, 123, 124.
 Whitaker, Dr. William, 104; his Life by Mr. Abdias Assheton, rector of Sladeburn and Middleton, 104; his "Opera Theologica," 104.
 Whitaker's, Dr., analysis of Assheton's Journal, xxv. et seq.
 Whitaker's, Dr., dislike of genealogical investigation, 15; errors corrected, 55, 72, 73, 97, 104, 124, 125.
 Whitaker's "History of Craven" quoted, 14, 127; a mistake in, corrected, 85.
 Whitaker's "History of Richmondshire" quoted, 10.
 Whitaker's "History of Whalley" quoted, iv. ix. 3, 14, 16, 55, 64, 69, 72, 77, 81, 82, 85, 100; mistakes in, corrected, vi. 104.
 White, John, Esq., married Margaret, sole heiress of Jonathan Bruen Esq. xxiv.
 White, Rev. John, vicar of Blackburn, 52.
 "White Wolfe," The, a sermon, 94.
 Whitehall, 75.
 Whitehead, Edmund, of Birchenley, and Mary his daughter, 96.
 Whitendale, 54, 61.
 Whitendale, James, 60.
 Whitewell, 3.
 Whitewell in Bowland, 100.
 Whitson-ales, 41.
 Whitsunday, 8th June, 13.
 Whittacre, Goffe, (Geoffrey Whitaker?) 23, 84.
 Whittaker, Mr., rector of St. Saviour's, York, 109.
 Whittaker, Mr. Tho., 53.
 Whitworth, Mr., Presbyterian minister, 21.
 Whytewell, 1.
 Wigan, 125.
 Wigan Lane, battle of, 6, 33.
 Wiggin, Major John, 40.
 Wigglesworth, John, and his epitaph, 112.
 Wilbraham, Randle, of Rode Hall, Esq. xxiv.
 Wilbraham, Thomas, of Woodhey, 59; Miss Wilbraham his daughter, 59.
 Wilkinson, Mr. of Sladeburne, 7.
 Williams, Lord Keeper, 68, opposed to the Exercise, 68.
 Wilmslow, Massie, rector of, 71; Alice his daughter, 71.
 Wilson, Thomas, F.S.A., of Leeds, vi.
 Wilson, Mr. Thomas, 40.
 Wimberley, 72.
 Wimbishes, the, 127.
 Wimbysh, Elizabeth, married Ambrose, Earl of Warwick, 127.
 Wimbysh, Frances, daughter of Christopher, and heiress of Thomas, of Nocton, 127; married Sir Richard Towneley, and Sir Alexander Radcliffe, 127.
 Wimmersley, 72.
 Window, a painted, troubles a lawyer's conscience for twenty years, 115.
 Winn, Mr. G., of Askrigg, 12.
 Win-the-Fight, Mrs., 101.
 Winwick, 6.
 Wisall, Margaret, of Wisall, 79.
 Wishaw, 85.

- Wistaston, in the county of Chester, 86.
 Wiswall, John Crombach of, 69.
 Witchford, 85.
 Wolstenholme of Wolstenholme, John, 8.
 Wolstenholme, Sir John, of London, Knt., 56; Katherine his daughter, 56.
 Wood, Isabel, not the wife of Sir Richard Sherborne, 7; Grace her daughter, 65.
 Wood's "Fasti," by Dr. Bliss, quoted, 49; "Athenæ Oxon.," xix. 114.
 Woodka, Alexius, sen., M.D., Margaret Woodka his wife, his daughters, Ann the wife of George Watson, Margaret the wife of William Atkinson, and Frances Woodka, 109.
 Woodmote, 3.
 Woodroof, Isabel, of Banktop, 53.
 Woodroof, Jenet, 53.
 Woodroof, Mr. J., of Banktop, 53.
 Woodroof, Robert, a seminary priest, 53.
 Worcester, battle of, 6.
 Worcestershire, 46.
 Worden, 79, 80.
 Worrall, 80.
 Worsoe, 51, 52, 98.
 Worston, vii. 66, 67, 68, 80, 82, 84, 86, 87, 98, 109, 119, 120, 122.
 Worston, the manor of, 1.
 Worston Hall, 2; inscription there, 2.
 Worston House, 29, 31, 36, 55; a paddock there, with twenty-eight deer, 55.
 Worston Mill, vii.
 Worston Wood, 16, 18.
 Worton, 11; a chantry, 11.
 Wotton, Lady, 76.
 Wotton's "Baronetage" quoted, 8; an error in it corrected, 88.
 York, 12, 109, 123.
 York, St. Saviour's Church of, 109.
 Yorke, 129.
 Yorke, John, of Beverley Hall Esq., the representative of the Greenacres of Worston, ix.
 Yorke, Mr. ix.
 Yorke, Thomas, of Knaresborough, 12.
 Yorke, Thomas, son of Sir John, viii.
 Zeal-of-the-Land, Busy, 101.
 Zouch, Sir Edward, 47.
 Zouche, Edward, Lord, 48.

The End.

THE FOURTH REPORT
OF THE
Council of the Chetham Society,

FOR THE YEAR ENDING MARCH, 1847.

THE Council of the Chetham Society, in presenting their fourth report to the Subscribers, feel it necessary, first, to advert to the works in the press, which will form the publications for the year ending March, 1847, and to explain the reasons of the delay which has occurred in their issue to the Members of the Society.

The first of them is *The Coucher Book of Whalley Abbey*, edited by WILLIAM ADAM HULTON, Esq.

This Manuscript contains so great a mass of information relative to the gradual increase of the possessions of the Abbey, and so many valuable particulars, elucidating the territorial and genealogical history of Lancashire and Cheshire, that the Council gladly embraced the liberal offer of Lord HOWE, in whose possession the "Coucher Book" remains, to allow it to be printed amongst the publications of the Society. Under the careful and able editorship of Mr. HULTON, they venture to hope, that it will present a collection of records, inferior to none of those of similar monastic foundations in interest and curiosity. On the indisputable use and value of such collections of authentic documents for the purpose of local history and antiquarian research, they deem it wholly superfluous to enlarge on the present occasion.

Chetham



Society

FOR THE PUBLICATION OF
HISTORICAL AND LITERARY REMAINS
CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF
LANCASTER & CHESTER.

Patrons.

The Right Honourable and Most Reverend The ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY.

The Most Noble The MARQUIS OF WESTMINSTER.

The Right Honourable The EARL OF DERBY.

The Right Honourable The EARL OF BALCARRES.

The Right Honourable The EARL OF WILTON.

The Right Honourable The EARL OF BURLINGTON.

The Right Honourable The EARL OF ELLESMERE.

The Right Honourable LORD STANLEY.

The Right Reverend The Lord BISHOP OF NORWICH.

The Right Reverend The Lord BISHOP OF CHICHESTER.

The Right Reverend The Lord BISHOP OF MANCHESTER.

The Right Reverend The Lord BISHOP OF CHESTER.

The Right Honourable LORD DELAMERE.

The Right Honourable LORD DE TABLEY.

The Right Honourable LORD SKELMERSDALE.

The Right Honourable LORD STANLEY of Alderley.

The Right Honourable SIR ROBERT PEEL, BART., M.P.

SIR PHILIP DE MALPAS GREY EGERTON, BART., M.P.

GEORGE CORNWALL LEGH, Esq., M.P.

JOHN WILSON PATTEN, Esq., M.P.

Council.

JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq., *President.*

Rev. RICHARD PARKINSON, B.D., F.S.A., Canon of Manchester, *Vice-President.*

The Very Rev. G. H. BOWERS,

Dean of Manchester.

REV. THOMAS CORSER, M.A.

REV. GEORGE DUGARD, M.A.

EDWARD HAWKINS, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.

THOMAS HEYWOOD, F.S.A.,

W. A. HULTON,

REV. J. PICCOPE, M.A.

REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

The VEN. the ARCHDEACON RUSHTON, D.D.

SAM. HIBBERT WARE, M.D., F.R.S.E.

Treasurer.

WILLIAM LANGTON.

Hon. Secretary.

WILLIAM FLEMING, M.D.



HISTORICAL AND LITERARY REMAINS
LANCASHIRE & CHESTER

RULES OF THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

1. That the Society shall be limited to three hundred and fifty members.
2. That the Society shall consist of members being subscribers of one pound annually, such subscription to be paid in advance, on or before the day of general meeting in each year. The first general meeting to be held on the 23rd day of March, 1843, and the general meeting in each year afterwards on the 1st day of March, unless it should fall on a Sunday, when some other day is to be named by the Council.
3. That the affairs of the Society be conducted by a Council, consisting of a permanent President and Vice-President, and twelve other members, including a Treasurer and Secretary, all of whom shall be elected, the first two at the general meeting next after a vacancy shall occur, and the twelve other members at the general meeting annually.
4. That any member may compound for his future subscriptions, by the payment of ten pounds.
5. That the accounts of the receipts and expenditure of the Society be audited annually, by three auditors, to be elected at the general meeting ; and that any member who shall be one year in arrear of his subscription, shall no longer be considered as belonging to the Society.
6. That every member not in arrear of his annual subscription, be entitled to a copy of each of the works published by the Society.
7. That twenty copies of each work shall be allowed to the Editor of the same, in addition to the one to which he may be entitled as a member.

LIST OF MEMBERS

FOR THE YEAR 1848—1849.

- Ackers, James, M.P., Heath House, Ludlow
Ainsworth, Ralph F., M.D., Manchester
Ainsworth, W. H., Kensal Manor House, Harrow-road,
London
Alexander, Edward N., F.S.A., Halifax
Allen, Rev. John Taylor, M.A., Stradbroke Vicarage,
Suffolk
Armstrong, Thomas, Higher Broughton, Manchester
Ashton, John, Warrington
Astley, F. D. P., Dukinfield
Atherton, Miss, Kersal Cell, near Manchester
Atherton, James, Swinton House, near Manchester
Atkinson, F. R., Pendleton, near Manchester
Atkinson, William, Ashton Heyes, near Chester
- Balcarres, The Earl of, Haigh Hall, near Wigan
Baldwin, Rev. John, M.A., Dalton, near Ulverston
Bannerman, Henry, Burnage, near Manchester
Bannerman, John, Swinton Lodge, near Manchester
Bardsley, Samuel Argent, M.D., Green Heys, near Man-
chester
Barker, John, Broughton Lodge, near Milnthorpe.
Barratt, James, Jun., Warrington
Barrow, Miss, Green Bank, near Manchester
Barrow, Peter, Manchester
Bartlemore, William, Castleton Hall, Rochdale
Barton, John, Manchester
Barton, R. W., Springwood, near Manchester
Barton, Samuel, Didsbury, Manchester
Barton, Thomas, Manchester
Beamont, William, Warrington
Beard, Rev. John R., D.D., Stony Knolls, near Man-
chester
Beardoe, James, Manchester
Beever, James F., Manchester
Bellairs, Rev. H. W., M.A., London
Bentley, Rev. T. R., M.A., Manchester
Birley, Hugh, Didsbury, near Manchester
Birley, Richard, Manchester
Birley, Thos. H., Manchester
Blackburne, John Ireland, M.P., Hale
Bohn, Henry G., London
Booth, Benjamin W., Manchester
Booth, John, Barton-upon-Irwell
- Booth, William, Manchester
Botfield, Beriah, M.P., Norton Hall, Northamptonshire
Bower, George, London
Bowers, The Very Rev. G. H., Dean of Manchester
Brackenbury, Ralph, Manchester
Bradbury, Charles, Salford
Bradshaw, John, Knowle, Surrey.
Brooke, Edward, Manchester
Brooks, Samuel, Manchester
Brooks, Rev. Jonathan, M.A., Liverpool
Broome, William, Manchester
Brown, Robert, Preston
Buckley, Edmund, Ardwick, near Manchester
Buckley, Rev. Thomas, M.A., Old Trafford, near Man-
chester
Buckley, Nathaniel, F.L.S., Rochdale
Burlington, The Earl of, Holkar Hall
- Calvert, Robert, Salford
Canterbury, The Archbishop of
Chadwick, Elias, M.A., Pudleston Court, Hereford-
shire
Cheshyre, Mrs., Pendleton, near Manchester
Chester, The Bishop of
Chichester, The Bishop of
Chippindall, John, Poulton, near Lancaster
Clare, Leigh John, Liverpool
Clare, Peter, F.R.A.S., Manchester
Clarke, George, Manchester
Clayton, Japheth, Pendleton, near Manchester
Clifton, Rev. R. C., M.A., Canon of Manchester
Consterdine, James, Manchester
Cooke, Thomas, Gorse Field, Pendleton, near Manchester
Corser, George, Whitechurch, Shropshire
Corser, Rev. Thomas, M.A., Stand, near Manchester
Cottam, S. E., F.R.A.S., Manchester
Coulthart, John Ross, Ashton-under-Lyne
Crook, Thomas A., Rochdale
Cross, William Assheton, Stodday Lodge, Lancaster
Crosse, Thomas Bright, Shaw Hill, near Chorley
Crossley, George F., Manchester
Crossley, James, Manchester
Crossley, John, M.A., Scaitliffe House, Todmorden
Currer, Miss Richardson, Eshton Hall, near Skipton

LIST OF MEMBERS.

- Daniel, George, Manchester
 Darbshire, Samuel D., Manchester
 Darwell, James, Manchester
 Darwell, Thomas, Manchester
 Dawes, Matthew, F.G.S., Westbrooke, near Bolton
 Dearden, Miss, Kent
 Dearden, James, F.S.A., The Orchard, Rochdale
 Dearden, Thomas Ferrand, Rochdale
 Delamere, The Lord, Vale Royal, near Northwich
 Derby, The Earl of, Knowsley
 Dilke, C. W., London
 Dlnham, Thomas, Manchester
 Driver, Richard, Manchester
 Dugard, Rev. George, M.A., Barnard Castle, Durham
 Durnford, Rev. Richard, M.A., Rectory, Middleton
 Dyson, T. J., Tower, London
- Earle, Frederic William, Edenhurst, near Huyton
 Eccles, William, Wigan
 Egerton, Sir Philip de Malpas Grey, Bart., M.P., Oulton Park, Tarporley
 Egerton, Wilbraham, Tatton Park
 Ellesmere, Earl of, Worsley Hall
- Faulkner, George, Manchester
 Feilden, Joseph, Witton, near Blackburn
 Fenton, James, Jun., M.A., Heywood Hall, near Rochdale
 Fernley, John, Manchester
 Ffarington, Mrs., Worden, near Chorley
 Ffrance, Thomas Robert Wilson, Rawcliffe Hall, Garstang
 Fielding, Rev. Henry, M.A., Salmonby Rectory, near Horncastle
 Fleming, Miss, Pendleton, near Manchester
 Fleming, William, M.D., Ditto
 Fletcher, Samuel, Broomfield, near Manchester
 Fletcher, Samuel, Ardwick, near Manchester
 Flintoff, Thomas, Manchester
 Ford, Henry, Chester
 Fraser, James W., Manchester
 Frere, W. E., Rottingdean, Sussex
- Gardner, Thomas, Wyndham Club, London
 Garnett, William James, Quernmore Park, Lancaster
 Germon, Rev. Nicholas, M.A., High Master, Free Grammar School, Manchester
 Gibb, William, Manchester
 Gladstone, Robertson, Liverpool
 Gladstone, Robert, Oak Hill, near Manchester
 Glegg, John Baskerville, Withington Hall, Cheshire
 Gordon, Hunter, Manchester
 Gould, John, Manchester
 Grant, Daniel, Manchester
 Gray, James, Rushford, Longsight
 Greaves, John, Irlam Hall, near Manchester
 Greenall, G., Walton Hall, near Warrington
 Grey, The Hon. William Booth, London
 Grundy, George, Manchester
- Hadfield, Rev. William, M.A., Cleator, near Egremont
- Hadfield, George, Manchester
 Hailstone, Edward, F.S.A., Horton Hall, Bradford, Yorkshire
 Hardman, Henry, Bury, Lancashire
 Hardy, William, Duchy Office, London.
 Hardy, William W., Manchester
 Hargreaves, George J., Hulme, Manchester
 Harland, John, Manchester
 Harrison, William, Brearey, Isle of Man
 Harter, James Collier, Broughton Hall, near Manchester
 Harter, William, Hope Hall, near Manchester
 Hately, Isaiah, Manchester
 Hatton, James, Richmond House, near Manchester
 Hawkins, Edward, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S., British Museum, London
 Heelis, Stephen, Manchester
 Henry, W. C., M.D., F.R.S., Haffield, near Ledbury
 Henshaw, William, Manchester
 Heron, Rev. George, M.A., Carrington, Cheshire
 Heywood, Sir Benjamin, Bart., Claremont, near Manchester
 Heywood, James, F.R.S., F.G.S., Waste House, near Manchester
 Heywood, John Pemberton, Norris Green, near Liverpool
 Heywood, Thomas, F.S.A., Hope End, Ledbury, Herefordshire
 Heywood, Thomas, Pendleton, near Manchester
 Heyworth, Lawrence, Oakwood, near Stockport
 Hickson, Charles, Manchester
 Hinde, Rev. Thomas, M.A., Winwick, Warrington
 Hoare, G. M., The Lodge, Morden, Surrey
 Hoare, P. R., Kelsey Park, Beckenham, Kent
 Hodgson, F. R., Rusholme, Manchester.
 Holden, Thomas, Summerfield, Bolton
 Holden, Thomas, Rochdale
 Holme, Thomas Brian, New Inn, London
 Hughes, William, Old Trafford, near Manchester
 Hulme, Hamlet, Medlock Vale, Manchester
 Hulton, Rev. A. H., M.A., Ashton-under-Lyne
 Hulton, Rev. C. G., M.A., Manchester
 Hulton, H. T., Manchester
 Hulton, W. A., Preston
 Hume, Rev. A., L.L.D., near Liverpool
 Hunter, Rev. Joseph, F.S.A., London
- Jackson, Joseph, Ardwick, near Manchester
 Jacson, Charles R., Barton Lodge, Preston
 James, Paul Moon, Summerville, near Manchester
 Jeumett, William Thomas, Manchester
 Johnson, W. R., Manchester
 Johnson, Rev. W. W., M.A., Manchester
 Jones, Rev. Henry Longueville, M.A., Beaumarais
 Jones, Jos., Jun., Hathershaw, Oldham
 Jones, W., Huddersfield
 Jordan, Joseph, Manchester
 Just, John, Bury
- Kay, James, Turton Tower, Bolton
 Kay, Samuel, Manchester
 Kelsall, Strettle, Manchester

LIST OF MEMBERS.

Kennedy, John, Ardwick House, near Manchester
 Ker, George Putland, Caius College, Cambridge
 Kershaw, James, Green Heys, near Manchester
 Kidd, Rev. W. J., M.A., Didsbury, near Manchester
 King, Rev. William Hutchinson, M.A., Alms Hill, near
 Manchester
 King, Rev. Samuel William, M.A., Whalley

Langton, William, Manchester
 Legh, G. Cornwall, M.P., F.G.S., High Legh, Cheshire
 Legh, Rev. Peter, M. A., Lodge, Lyme Park, Disley
 Leigh, Mrs. The Manor Cottage, Dringhouse, York
 Leigh, Henry, Moorfield Cottage, Worsley
 Leresche, J. H., Manchester
 Lloyd, William Horton, F.S.A., L.S., Park-square, London
 Lloyd, Edward Jeremiah, Oldfield House, Altringham
 Lomas, Edward, Manchester
 Lomax, Robert, Harwood, near Bolton
 Love, Benjamin, Manchester
 Lowndes, William, Egremont, Liverpool
 Loyd, Edward, Green Hill, Manchester
 Lycett, W. E., Manchester
 Lyon, Edmund, M.D., Manchester
 Lyon, Thomas, Appleton Hall, Warrington
 Lyon, George, Manchester

Manchester, The Bishop of
 Marriott, John, Liverpool
 McClure, William, Peel Cottage, Eccles
 Macfarlane, John, Manchester
 McKenzie, John Whitefoord, Edinburgh
 Macvicar, John, Manchester
 Mann, Robert, Manchester
 Mare, E. R. Le, Belmont, Cheshire
 Markland, J. H., F.R.S., F.S.A., Bath
 Markland, Thomas, Clifton Park, near Bristol
 Marsden, G. E., Manchester
 Marsden, William, Manchester
 Marsh, John Fitchett, Warrington
 Marshall, Miss, Ardwick, near Manchester
 Marshall, William, Penwortham Hall, Preston
 Marshall, Frederick Earnshaw, Ditto
 Marshall, John, Ditto
 Mason, Thomas, Copt Hewick, near Ripon
 Master, Rev. Robert M., M.A., Burnley
 Maude, Daniel, M.A., Salford
 Mellor, Thomas, Green Heys, near Manchester
 Mewburn, Francis, Darlington
 Molynoux, Edward, Cheetham Hill, Manchester
 Monk, John, Manchester
 Moore, John, F.L.S., Cornbrook, near Manchester
 Mosley, Sir Oswald, Bart., Rolleston Hall, Staffordshire
 Murray, James, Manchester

Naylor, Benjamin Dennison, Altrincham
 Neild, William, Mayfield, Manchester
 Nelson, George, Manchester
 Newall, Mrs. Robert, Littleborough, near Rochdale
 Newall, W. N., Wellington Lodge, Littleborough
 Newbery, Henry, Manchester

Nicholson, William, Thelwall Hall, Warrington
 North, Alfred, Liverpool
 Norwich, The Bishop of
 Ormerod, George, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., Sedbury
 Park, Gloucestershire
 Ormerod, George Wareing, M.A., F.G.S., Manchester
 Ormerod, Henry Mere, Manchester
 Owen, John, Manchester

Parker, Robert Townley, Esq., Cuerden Hall
 Parkinson, Rev. Richard, B.D., F.S.A., Canon of Man-
 chester
 Parkinson, Major, Manchester.
 Patten, J. Wilson, M.P., Bank Hall, Warrington
 Peel, Sir Robert, Bart., M.P., Drayton Manor
 Peel, George, Brookfield, Cheadle
 Peel, Joseph, Singleton Brook, near Manchester
 Peet, Thomas, Manchester
 Pegge, John, Newton Heath, near Manchester
 Phillips, Mark, The Park, Manchester
 Philippi, Frederick Theod., Belfield Hall, near Rochdale
 Phillips, Shakespear, London
 Phillipps, Sir Thomas, Bart., Middle Hill, Worcestershire
 Piccope, Rev. John, M.A., Farndon, Cheshire
 Pickford, Thomas E., Manchester
 Pierpoint, Benjamin, Warrington
 Pilkington, George, Manchester
 Pilling, Charles R., Rochdale
 Plant, George, Manchester
 Pooley, John, Hulme, near Manchester
 Porrett, Robert, Tower, London
 Prescott, J. C., Summerville, near Manchester
 Price, John Thomas, Manchester

Radford, Thomas, M.D., Higher Broughton, near Man-
 chester
 Raffles, Rev. Thomas, D.D., LL.D., Liverpool
 Raikes, Rev. Henry, M.A., Hon. Can., and Chancellor of
 Chester
 Raines, Rev. F. R., M.A., F.S.A., Milnrow Parsonage,
 Rochdale
 Reiss, Leopold, High Field, near Manchester
 Rickards, Charles H., Manchester
 Ridgway, Mrs., Ridgmont, near Bolton
 Ridgway, John Withenshaw, Manchester
 Robson, John, Warrington
 Roberts, W. J., Liverpool
 Royds, Albert Hudson, Rochdale
 Rushton, The Ven. Archdeacon, D.D., Manchester

Samuels, John, Manchester
 Satterfield, Joshua, Manchester
 Scholes, Thomas Seddon, Manchester
 Sharp, John, Lancaster
 Sharp, Robert C., Woodbank, near Stockport.
 Sharp, Thomas B., Manchester
 Sharp, William, Linden Hall, Laucaster
 Sharp, William, Verulam Buildings, Gray's Inn, London
 Simms, Charles S., Manchester

LIST OF MEMBERS.

Simms, George, Manchester
 Skaife, John, Blackburn
 Skelmersdale, The Lord, Lathom House
 Smith, Rev. Jeremiah, D.D., Leamington
 Smith, Junius, Strangeways Hall, Manchester
 Smith, J. R., Old Compton-street, London
 Sowler, R. S., Manchester
 Sowler, Thomas, Manchester
 Standish, W. J., Duxbury Hall, Chorley
 Stanley, The Lord, Knowsley
 Stanley, The Lord, of Alderley
 Starkie, Thomas, Inner Temple, London
 Sudlow, John, Jun., Manchester
 Sumner, Rev. R., Rector of Stonyhurst College
 Swain, Charles, M.R.S.L., Cheetwood Priory, near Manchester.
 Swanwick, Josh. W., Hollins Vale, Bury, Lancashire

 Tabley, The Lord De, Tabley, Cheshire
 Tatton, Thos., Withenshaw, Cheshire
 Tate, Wm. James, Manchester
 Tayler, Rev. John James, B.A., Manchester
 Taylor, Thomas Frederick, Wigan
 Teale, Josh., Salford
 Thomson, James, Manchester
 Thorley, George, Manchester
 Thorpe, Robert, Manchester
 Tinker, Wm., Hyde, near Manchester
 Tobin, Rev. John, M.A., Liscard, Cheshire
 Townend, John, Polygon, Manchester
 Townend, Thomas, Polygon, Manchester
 Townley, R. Greaves, Fulbourn, near Cambridge
 Turnbull, W. B. D. D., Edinburgh

Turner, Thomas, Manchester

 Vaughan, Rev. Robert, D.D., President of the Lancashire
 Independent College
 Vitre, Edward Denis De, M.D., Lancaster

 Walker, John, Weaste, near Manchester
 Walker, Samuel, Prospect Hill, Pendleton
 Wanklyn, J. B., Halecat, near Milnthorpe
 Wanklyn, James H., Crescent, Salford
 Warburton, R. E. E., Arley Hall, near Northwich
 Ware, Samuel Hibbert, M.D., F.R.S.E., Hale Barns, near
 Altrincham
 Wareing, Ralph, Manchester
 Westhead, Joshua P., M.P., Manchester
 Westminster, The Marquis of
 Whitaker, Rev. Robert Nowell, M.A., Vicar of Whalley
 Whitehead, James, Manchester
 Whitelegg, Rev. William, M.A., Hulme, near Manchester
 Whitmore, Edward, Jun., Leeds
 Whitmore, Henry, Manchester
 Wilkinson, Eason Matthew, M.D., Manchester
 Wilson, William James, Manchester
 Wilton, The Earl of, Heaton House
 Winter, Gilbert, Stocks, near Manchester
 Wood, William R., Singleton Brook, Manchester
 Worthington, Edward, Manchester
 Wray, Rev. Cecil Daniel, M.A., Canon of Manchester
 Wright, Rev. Henry, M.A., Mottram St. Andrew's, near
 Macclesfield
 Wroe, Frederick, Cheetham Hill near Manchester

 Yates, Joseph B., West Dingle, Liverpool

WORKS PUBLISHED BY THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

FOR THE YEAR 1843 — 1844.

- 1 Breton's Travels.
- 2 The Civil War Tracts of Lancashire.
- 3 Chester's Triumph, 1610.

FOR THE YEAR 1844 — 1845.

- 4 The Life of Adam Martindale.
- 5 Lancashire Memorials of the Rebellion of 1715.
- 6 Pott's Discoverie of Witches.

FOR THE YEAR 1845 — 1846.

- 7 Dr. James's Iter Lancastrense.
- 8 Vol. I. Gastrell's Notitia. *Cheshire.*
- 9 The Norris Papers.

FOR THE YEAR 1846 — 1847.

- 10 } Coucher Book of Whalley Abbey, Vols. I. & II.
- 11 }
- 12 Moore Rental.

FOR THE YEAR 1847 — 1848.

- 13 Diary and Correspondence of Dr. Worthington, Vol. I.
- 14 Journal of Nicholas Assheton.
- 15 The Holy Lyfe and History of Saynt Werburge.

WORKS SELECTED FOR PUBLICATION.

Coucher Book of Whalley Abbey, Vols. 3 & 4.

Dee's Compendious Rehearsal.

Gastrell's Notitia Cestriensis. *The Second Part.*

Diary of Dr. John Worthington, Vol. 2.

Volume of Early Lancashire and Cheshire Wills.

A Memoir of the Chetham Family, from original documents.

The Diary of the Rev. Henry Newcome, M.A., from the original MS. in the possession of his descendant, the Rev. Thomas Newcome, M.A., Rector of Shenley, Herts.

Remains (including some interesting letters addressed to him) of the late John Byrom, M.A., F.R.S., now first printed from the original MSS. in the possession of his last lineal descendant, Miss Atherton of Kersall Cell.

WORKS SUGGESTED FOR PUBLICATION.

Selections from the Unpublished Correspondence of the Rev. John Whittaker, Author of the History of Manchester and other Works.

More's (George) Discourse concerning the Possession and Dispossession of Seven Persons in one Family in Lancashire, from a Manuscript formerly belonging to Thoresby, and which gives a much fuller account of that Transaction than the Printed Tract of 1600; with a Bibliographical and Critical Review of the Tracts in the Darrell Controversy.

A Selection of the most Curious Papers and Tracts relating to the Pretender's Stay in Manchester in 1745, in Print and Manuscript.

Catalogue of the Alchemical Library of John Webster, of Clitheroe, from a Manuscript in the Rev. T. Corser's possession; with a fuller Life of him, and List of his Works, than has yet appeared.

"Antiquities concerning Cheshire," by Randall Minshull, written A.D. 1591, from a MS. in the Gough Collection.

Register of the Lancaster Priory, from a MS. (No. 3764) in the Harleian Collection.

Selections from the Visitations of Lancashire in 1533, 1567, and 1613, in the Herald's College, British Museum, Bodleian, and Caius College Libraries.

Selections from Dodsworth's MSS. in the Bodleian Library, Randal Holmes's Collections for Lancashire and Cheshire (MSS. Harleian), and Warburton's Collections for Cheshire (MSS. Lansdown).

The Letters and Correspondence of Sir William Brereton, from the original MSS., in 5 vols. folio, in the British Museum.

A Poem, by Lawrence Bostock, on the subject of the Saxon and Norman Earls of Chester.

History of the Earldom of Chester, collected by Archbishop Parker, entitled *De Successione Comitum Cestriæ a Hugone Lupo ad Johannem Scoticum*, from the original MS. in Ben'et College Library, Cambridge.

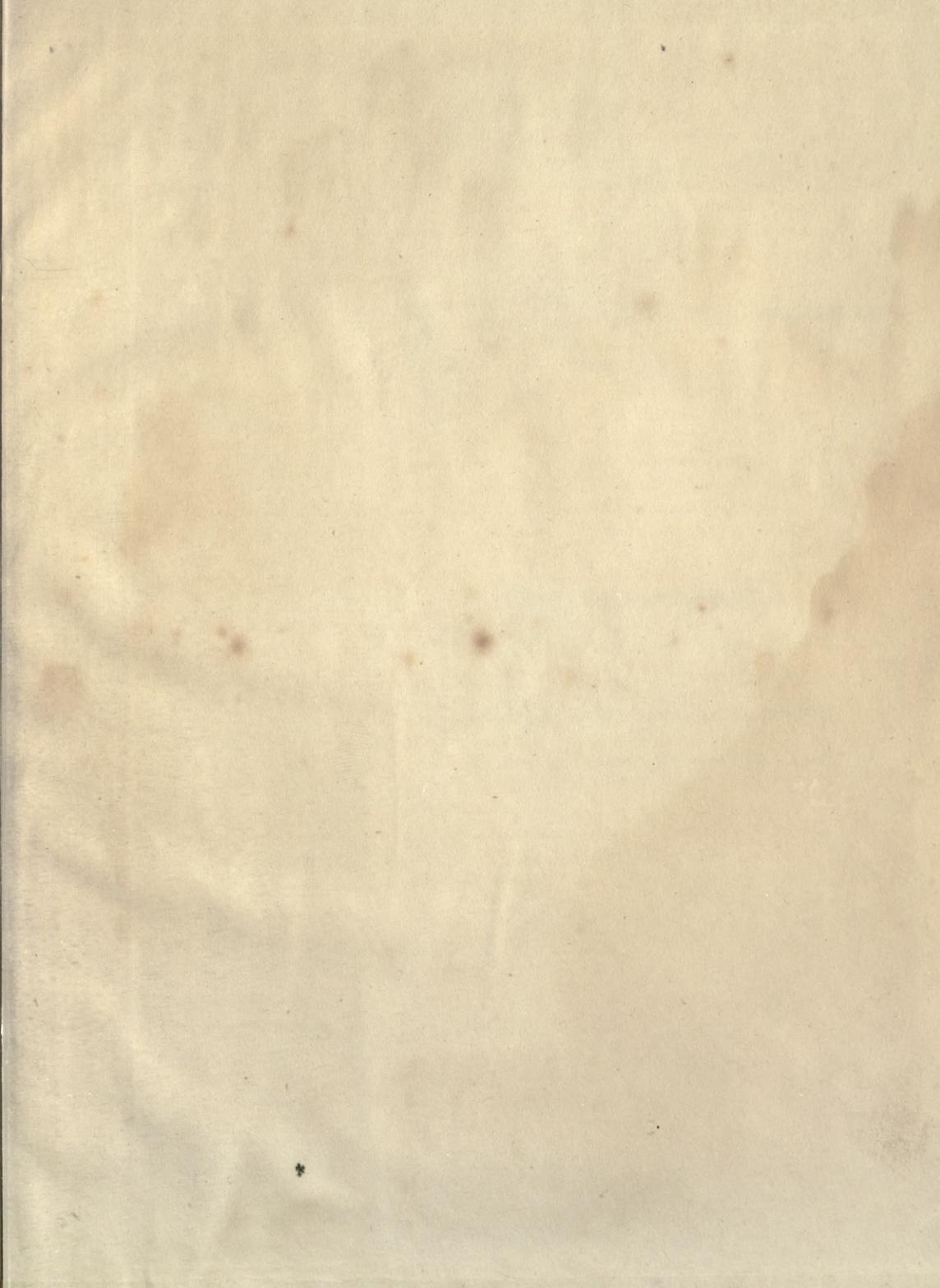
Volume of Funeral Certificates of Lancashire and Cheshire.

Lucianus Monacus de laude Cestrie, a Latin MS. of the 13th century, descriptive of the walls, gates, &c., of the City of Chester, formerly belonging to Thomas Allen, DD., and now in the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

Richard Robinson's Golden Mirrour, 3k. 1^{tt}. 4to Lond., 1580. Containing Poems on the Etymology of the names of several Cheshire Families; from the exceedingly rare copy formerly in the collection of Richard Heber, Esq., (see Cat. pt. iv. 2413,) and now in the British Museum.

A volume of the early Ballad Poetry of Lancashire.







DA
670
L19C5
v.14

Chetham Society, Manchester,
Eng.
Remains

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
